

# The Art Of Astrology



***How To Make And  
Read Horoscopes***

# CONTENTS

## PART I

Introduction

The Planets, The Seven Spirits Before the Throne

Time and Place as Factors in Calculation of the Horoscope

Signs and Houses

The Rising Sign and the Twelve Houses

How to Calculate the Positions of the Planets

The Aspects

Making the Index

## PART II

A Philosophic Encyclopedia of Astrology

Table of Logarithms

Table of Houses--Sample Pages

Ephemeris--Sample Pages

Tables of Planetary Hours

## PART III

Were You Born Under a Lucky Star?

Amulets, Birthstones and Planetary Colors

When Is the Best Time to Be Born?

Reading the Horoscope. Introductory

Mundane Houses

Signs of the Zodiac

Cardinal Signs

Fixed Signs

Common Signs

Comparative Effect of Cardinal, Fixed and Common Signs on the Angles

Triplicities

Sun, Moon and Ascendant

The Rising Sign

Influence of the Twelve Signs When Rising

Intrinsic Nature of the Planets

Children of the Twelve Signs

Sun, the Giver of Life

Sun in the Twelve Houses

Sun in the Twelve Signs

Sun in Aspect with Other Planets

Venus, the Planet of Love

Venus in the Twelve Houses

Venus in the Twelve Signs

Venus in Aspect with Other Planets

Mercury, the Planet of Reason

Mercury in the Twelve Houses

Mercury in the Twelve Signs

Mercury in Aspect with Other Planets

Moon, the Planet of Fecundation

Moon in the Twelve Houses

Moon in the Twelve Signs

Moon in Aspect with Other Planets

Saturn, the Planet of Sorrow

Saturn in the Twelve Houses

Saturn in the Twelve Signs

Saturn in Aspect with Other Planets

Jupiter, the Planet of Benevolence

Jupiter in the Twelve Houses

Jupiter in the Twelve Signs

Jupiter in Aspect with Other Planets

Mars, the Planet of Action

Mars in the Twelve Houses

Mars in the Twelve Signs

Mars in Aspect with Other Planets

Planetary Octaves: Neptune-Mercury and Uranus-Venus

Uranus, the Planet of Altruism

Uranus in the Twelve Houses

Uranus in the Twelve Signs

Uranus in Aspect with Other Planets

Neptune, the Planet of Divinity

Neptune in the Twelve Houses

Neptune in the Twelve Signs

Neptune in Aspect with Other Planets

Doctrine of Delineation in a Nutshell

Table of Planetary Keywords

Elevation, Exaltation and Critical Degrees

Mercury Before or After the Sun

Are You Helping Your Stars?

Mind and the Ruling Planet  
Influence of Ruling Planets, Well Aspected  
Influence of Ruling Planets, Afflicted  
Mental Effects of Rising Sign  
Your Luck in Life  
Health and Disease  
Social and Financial Fortunes  
Vocation  
Marriage and Offspring  
Harmony and Discord  
Men's Marriages  
Women's Marriages  
Happiness, Sorrow and Bereavement  
Second Marriages  
Description of the Husband or Wife  
Children  
Progression of the Horoscope--Fate and Freewill  
Different Methods of Progression  
Adjusted Calculation Date  
Progression of the Angles  
Some Important Points  
Progressed Solar Directions  
Progressed Lunar Directions  
Mutual Aspects of the Planets  
Transits  
The Moon Increasing or Decreasing

**Did You Know You Can Get Hundreds Of  
Products With Resale Rights Inside Our  
Reprint Rights Marketing Members Area?**

**[Just go here for a sneak preview](#)**

## INTRODUCTION

### THE PRACTICAL VALUE OF ASTROLOGY

There is a side of the Moon which we never see, but that hidden half is as potent a factor in causing the ebb and flow of the earth's tide, as the part of the Moon which is visible. Similarly, there is an invisible part of man which exerts a powerful influence in life, and as the tides are measured by the motion of the Sun and Moon, so also the eventualities of existence are measured by the circling stars, which may therefore be called the "Clock of Destiny," and knowledge of their import is an immense power, for to the competent astrologer the horoscope reveals every secret of life.

Thus, when you have given an astrologer the data of your birth, you have given him the key to your innermost soul, and there is no secret that he may not ferret out. This knowledge may be used for good or ill, to help or hurt, according to the nature of the man. Only a tried friend should be trusted with this key to your soul, and it should never be given to any one base enough to prostitute a spiritual science for material gain.

To the medical man Astrology is invaluable in diagnosing diseases and prescribing a remedy, for it reveals the hidden cause of all ailments. If you are a parent the horoscope will aid you to detect the evil latent in your child and teach you how to apply the ounce of prevention. It will show you the good points also, that you may make the better man or woman of the soul entrusted to your care. It will reveal systemic weakness and enable you to guard the health of your child; it will show what talents are there, and how the life may be lived to a maximum of usefulness. Therefore, the message of the marching orbs is most important, and as we have shown the great danger of giving birth data to anyone else, there remains only one course: To study the science yourself.

This book and the simplified method it contains of casting a horoscope in a thoroughly scientific manner is published in order to enable anyone who can add and subtract to do the work himself, instead of relying on others. Thus he will obtain a deeper knowledge of the causes which are operative in life than any professional astrologer who is a stranger can give.

## THE PLANETS: THE SEVEN SPIRITS BEFORE THE THRONE

The nebular theory explains with wonderful ingenuity the material viewpoint of how a solar system consisting of sun and planets may be formed from a central firemist, provided the firemist is put in motion. Something or somebody extraneous to the firemist is necessary to give that first impulse, however, as shown by Herbert Spencer, who rejected the nebular theory because it implies a first cause, yet he was unable to enunciate a hypothesis free from that, to him, objectionable flaw. Thus the scientific theory of the genesis of a solar system coincides with the religious teaching of a First Cause, call it God or by any other name, who is the superior intelligence ordering the path of the marching orbs with a definite end and aim in view. That end we may not yet be able to wholly perceive, but all about us on our planet we cannot fail to note, if observant, an orderly progression of all things towards perfection, and it may be inferred that a similar process of evolution must be in progress on all the other planets, varying of course, in consonance with the diverse conditions existing on each.

Mystic teaching concerning the formation of a solar system agrees with the nebular theory which says that rings were thrown off from the central mass of the Sun, forming in succession the several planets, those farthest from the Sun being formed first while Venus and Mercury, last formed, are nearest the Sun.

Back of every act is a thought, and behind every visible phenomenon there is an invisible cause. So with the formation of the planets in a solar system, there is a spiritual reason for their being, as well as a material explanation.

The central firemist we may consider the first visible manifestation of the triune God, the Lord of Hosts, Who contains within His Being a multitude of other beings at varying stages of development. Their diverse needs require different external environments. In order to furnish such proper conditions several planets have been thrown off from the central mass, each being differently constituted and each having a climatic condition varying from the others. Yet they are all in the kingdom of God, the solar system. "In Him they live and move and have their being" in the most literal sense, for the whole solar system may be considered as the body of God and the planets as the organs in that body, ensouled by His Life, moving in His Strength in accord with His Will.

Each visible planet is the embodiment of a great and exalted spiritual intelligence Who is the minister of God in that department of His Kingdom, endeavoring to



carry out His Will, the latter having in view the ultimate highest good, regardless of temporary ill.

These Planetary Spirits exercise a particular influence on the evolving beings upon other planets according to the development attained by such beings. The lower in the scale of evolution a being is placed the more potent are the effects of the planetary influences; the higher, the wiser and the more individualized a being is, the more it is able to shape its own course and the less it will be actuated by the stellar vibrations. That is why Astrology applied to daily life helps us. It gives a knowledge of our weaknesses and the tendencies to evil in our nature; it shows us our strength and the times most opportune for development of added power for good.

In all religions we hear of the seven Planetary Genii: the Hindu tells of Seven Rishi, the Parsi of Seven Ameshaspentas, the Mohammedan of Seven Archangels and our Christian religion has its Seven Spirits Before The Throne.

The modern astronomer divorces the spiritual aspect of the celestial science, Astrology, which he pooh-poohs an "an exploded superstition," from the material phase, Astronomy, counting eight primary planets [plus Pluto] in our solar system-Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Earth, Venus, Mercury. He shows through the telescope that they exist and thinks he has proved that religion knows not whereof it speaks when it asserts that there are seven planets in the solar system. The Mystic, however, points to Bode's Law as vindicating his assertion that Neptune does not really belong to our solar system.

The law is this: If we write a series of 4's, add 3 to the second, 6 to the third, 12 to the fourth, etc., doubling the amount added each time, the resulting series of numbers is a very close approximation to the relative distances of the planets from the Sun with the exception of Neptune. Thus, to illustrate:

Mercury	Venus	Earth	Mars	Asteroids	Jupiter	Saturn	Uranus	Neptune
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
..	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>24</u>	<u>48</u>	<u>96</u>	<u>192</u>	<u>384</u>
4	7	10	16	28	52	100	196	388

If we divide this series by 10 we get 1 for the distance of the earth from the Sun and the other numbers then represent the distances of the other planets in terms of the earth's distance. The closeness with which this simple law gives the distance is shown as follows, the column headed "Bode" being the distances according to this law, while the column headed "Distance" gives the correct values in terms of the earth's distances.

	Bode	Distance
Mercury:	0.4	0.4
Venus:	0.7	0.7
Earth:	1.0	1.0

Mars:	1.6	1.5
Asteroids:	2.8	2.6
Jupiter:	5.2	5.2
Saturn:	10.0	9.5
Uranus:	19.6	19.2
Neptune:	38.8	30.0

It is thus seen that, with the exception of the values for Neptune, the numbers represent very nearly the relative proportional distances from the Sun, of the seven planets and the Asteroids which are within our solar system, but fail very decidedly when applied to Neptune, who is the embodiment of a Great Spirit from the Creative Hierarchies which normally influence us from the Zodiac. This planetary genius works specifically with those who are preparing for initiation and partially with those who study astrology and put it into practice in their daily lives, for then they are also preparing for the path of attainment. The twinklings of the fixed stars from without our solar system are the pulsations of spiritual impulses sent forth by the guardians of the Greater Mysteries; and the Mercurians, the Gods of Wisdom, send out similar impulses pertaining to the lesser mysteries, hence Mercury twinkles like a fixed star.

Planets revolve around the Sun at varying rates of speed, the smaller planets, which are the closest to the Sun, moving much more rapidly than the larger ones which, in addition, describe wider circles.

Mercury makes orbital revolution in:	88	days
Venus makes orbital revolution in:	224.5	days
Earth makes orbital revolution in:	365.25	days
Mars makes orbital revolution in:	1 yr. 322	days
Jupiter makes orbital revolution in:	12	years
Saturn makes orbital revolution in:	29.5	years
Uranus makes orbital revolution in:	84	years
Neptune makes orbital revolution in:	165	years
Pluto makes orbital revolution in:	248	years

The hourly motion of the planets in their orbits is as follows:

	Miles:
Mercury:	104,000
Venus:	77,000
Earth:	65,000
Mars:	53,000
Jupiter:	29,000
Saturn:	21,000
Uranus:	15,000
Neptune:	12,000

Besides revolving in their orbits around the Sun, the planets also revolve upon their axes in the same direction as they revolve in their orbits; that is, from west to east. This movement is called the diurnal rotation.

The time occupied by the diurnal rotation of the planets is as follows:

	Hours:
Mercury:	24.5
Venus:	23.5
Earth:	24
Mars:	24.5
Jupiter:	10
Saturn:	10.5
Uranus:	9.5
Neptune:	Unknown

The Sun also rotates upon an axis but requires about 608 hours or 25 1-3 days to complete one rotation.

The axis of a planet may be either perpendicular or oblique to its orbit. The present approximate inclinations of the axes are as follows:

	Degrees:
Jupiter:	3
Earth:	23.5
Mars:	25
Saturn:	26
Venus:	60
Mercury:	72
Uranus:	102
Neptune:	155

The inclination of the axis of the Sun to the plane of the ecliptic is about 7 1/2 degrees.

The above inclinations of the axes do not in all cases coincide with the figures given by physical science, neither do we endorse their view that these inclinations remain practically unchanged, save for a slight vibratory movement called nutation. There is an exceedingly slow third movement of the planets whereby that which is now the North Pole of the earth will in the future, as it has in the past, point directly towards the Sun. Later it will be in the position where now the South Pole is, and in due time it will reach again its present place. Thus tropical climate and glacial epochs succeed each other on all points of each planet.

In addition to this gradual movement of about 50 seconds of space per century, whereby a whole revolution of the earth's axis is completed in about two and one-half million years, there have also been sudden changes at a time when that which is now the North Pole pointed directly towards the Sun. The southern hemisphere

was then continually in darkness and cold.

Resulting conditions caused a sudden overtopping of our globe the last time. Since that time, however, the Spirit which previously guided the earth from without has drawn into the sphere and such a happening will be impossible in the future.

Mr. Pierre Bezian, a French mechanic, has constructed an apparatus demonstrating this third movement. He is said to have received his idea from a study of the teachings promulgated among various ancient people by priests possessed of mystic learning, particularly from the Egyptians. He shows how such a third movement will account for the tropical flora and fauna found in the frozen North, which can be accounted for in no other way. He also shows that when in the course of this third movement in the inclination of a planet's axis becomes greater than 90 degrees and its North Pole commences to point toward the south, the satellites of that planet will seem to turn in the opposite direction from the satellites of the other planets, as is the case with Uranus and Neptune's satellites; a fact which astronomers are puzzled to explain.

On Uranus and Neptune the Sun also rises in the west and sets in the east for the same reason: the inversion of their poles.

As a last difference between the teachings of modern science and the Western Wisdom Teaching of the Rosicrucians, we may note that astronomers of today speak of Venus and Mercury as inferior planets because they always appear close to the Sun; Venus is seen only as a morning or an evening star; Mercury is rarely seen because it keeps so close to the Sun.

The other planets are called superior because they are seen at all distances from the Sun, being even at the very opposite point of the horizon from the Sun.

This appellation, inferior and superior, the mystic would reverse, for him it is clear that the Sun is the embodiment of the highest spiritual intelligence in our system. At the beginning of our present phase of evolution all that is now outside the Sun was inside, but not all beings could continue to vibrate at the immense rate which obtained there; some fell behind, crystallized and, in time, became a clog on other classes. They started to crystallize at the pole, where motion is slow, but gradually their increased weight brought them to the equator, where motion is most rapid, and they were thrown off from the Sun by centrifugal force.

Later, other beings failed to keep up the vibratory movement, lagged behind, and were thrown off at a proper distance so that the solar vibrations may give them the rapidity necessary to their development.

The most advanced spirits stayed longest with the Sun and consequently, if the appellation inferior and superior is to be applied at all, it should be used in reverse manner.

In order to avoid all misunderstanding, it may be well to state that Jupiter was thrown off and given its enormous bulk of fiery substance because the Jupiterians had arrived at a very high state of development, where they needed both high vibrations and independent motion. Jupiter is therefore in some aspects an exception to the rule; a case where a higher law supersedes a lower.

In conclusion we reiterate that the planets in our solar system are the visible embodiments of the Seven Spirits before the Throne of God, the Sun, and that just as it is possible to us to transmit by wireless telegraphy the force which moves the telegraph key, lights a lamp, pulls a lever, etc., so may these Great Spirits exercise an influence upon human beings in proportion to our stage of individuality. If we aim to act in harmony with the laws of Good, we rise above all other laws and become a law unto ourselves; co-workers with God and helpers in nature. Ours is the privilege, ours the loss, if we fail to live up to our highest possibilities.

Let us therefore, strive to know, that we may do, and, above all let us beware of prostituting the science of the stars to the gutter of fortune-telling. Gold of Mammon may be ours if we do, but the "peace of God which passeth all understanding" will bring us lasting joy if we use our knowledge in unselfish service to others.

## TIME AND PLACE AS FACTORS IN CALCULATION OF THE HOROSCOPE

A horoscope is simply a chart of the heavens showing a certain position of the planets and zodiacal signs relative to each other and the earth. The constellations remain in the same position one to another, and are therefore called "fixed stars," but the earth and other planets constantly change. They do not return to the same relative position until after about twenty-six thousand years. Thus every scientifically calculated horoscope is absolutely individual and shows a stellar influence different from that exerted in any other life commenced at a different time. Because of the revolution of the earth upon its axis a new degree of the zodiac rises every four minutes and thus even the horoscopes of twins may differ considerably. The student will therefore realize the importance of time as a factor in casting a horoscope. There are, however, various methods of approximating the time and erecting a correct horoscope for those who do not know the hour of their birth, but that subject belongs to an advanced grade of this study.

Time is not the same world over, however. When the Sun rises where we live, it sets in another place, and that makes another difference in the horoscopes even if cast for children born at the same moment of time but in opposite parts of the

world, for if it were noon in the birthplace of one, the Sun would be high in the heavens above the earth, and in the birthplace of the other child it would be midnight with the Sun directly below the earth. We know That the chemical effect of the solar ray varies with its position, and when the change is physically noticeable, the spiritual effect must also differ. It is therefore evident that time and place are basic factors in calculation of the horoscope. We shall first show how to locate the place of birth, then we take up the matter of time.

## PLACE

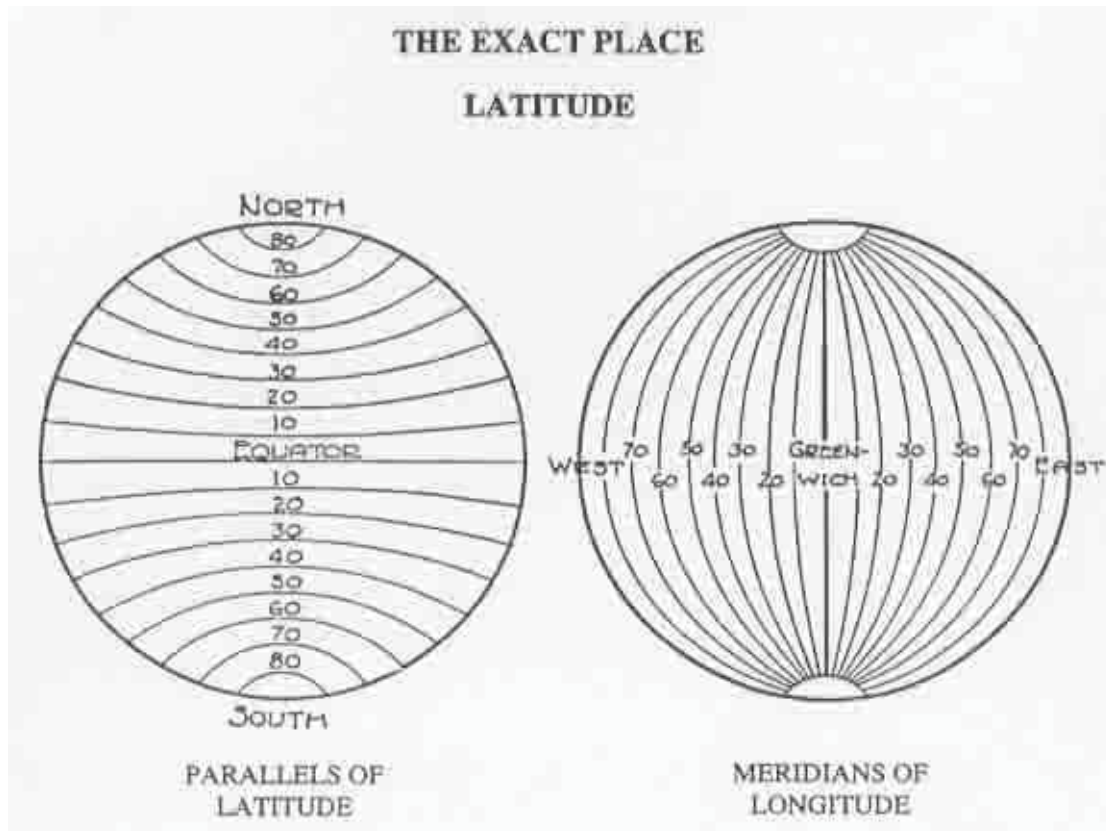
Geographically, the earth is divided by two imaginary sets of circles. One circle runs east and west, halfway between the North and South Poles as shown in the accompanying charts: it is called the Equator. Other circles called Parallels of Latitude, are imagined running parallel to the Equator, and their use is to measure the distance of any place North or South of the Equator. Now get an atlas and look at the map of North America. Along the right and left hand borders you will see certain numbers. Note That a curved line runs from No. 50 on the right to No. 50 on the left. That is the fiftieth parallel of latitude. All cities along That line, in America, Europe or Asia are equidistant from the Equator, and said to be located in "Latitude 50 North."

Another line runs from number 40 on the left border to number 40 on the right. Let us note some of the principal cities on or near this line. San Francisco is a little further south, Denver right on the line, Chicago and New York a trifle north. Now turn to the map of Europe. There the right and left hand numbers with their connecting circles are also latitudes, and at the number 40 you will see Lisbon and Madrid. Proceeding eastwards Rome and Constantinople appear a little to the north of our line.

These places may be said, for the purposes of elementary instruction, to be in the same degree of latitude, and therefore another determinator must be used to differentiate the location of each place from all others.

This is accomplished by dividing the earth longitudinally from pole to pole by another set of imaginary circles called Meridians of Longitude, and shown in our chart. All places along such circles have noon at the same instant, regardless of how far they are from the Equator, or whether near the North or South Pole.

Now look again at your map of Europe. There you will see numbered lines running from the top of the map to the bottom. These are the lines of longitude. One is numbered 0. If you follow that line you will find London,



and close thereto a place called Greenwich. That is the location of the world's greatest observatory, and for purposes of astronomical calculation all places on earth are considered as being so and so many degrees west or east of Greenwich.

Thus, by Latitude we obtain the location of a certain place north or south of the Equator.

By longitude we designate its position east or west of Greenwich.

When the location of a place is stated in terms of latitude and longitude it marks a certain spot beyond all possibility of confusion with any other place, and gives the astrologer one of the primal factors necessary to calculate a scientific horoscope--place.

Latitude is the principal factor in locating the signs of the zodiac by means of "Tables of Houses," which apply to all places in a certain degree of latitude. These tables are as nearly unchangeable as the fixed stars to which they apply; they remain the same from year to year, at least the change is so small as to be unappreciable in a lifetime.

Longitude is the prime factor in all calculations connected with the movable planets. To calculate their places at the time of a person's birth it is necessary to



have an astronomical almanac for the year of birth. This is called an ephemeris because it records the ephemeral or momentary position of the planets as seen from the observatory at Greenwich each day at noon.

## TIME

A solar Day is the period of time it takes the Sun to move from any certain meridian of longitude till it returns to the same meridian the next day. Owing to the variable motion of the earth in its orbit, and the obliquity of the ecliptic, the Sun's path, the solar days are not all of equal length, but as the purposes of social and civil life require a uniform division an average is struck of all solar days in a year, and this is called a Mean Solar Day. It commences at midnight when the Sun is at the nadir. Clocks are regulated to show its beginning and end, also its equal divisions into twenty-four hours. There is thus a difference between sun-time and clock-time.

From the time when the Sun is nearest to the earth (perihelion) December 24th, to the time when it is farthest from the earth (aphelion) June 21st, clock-time is in advance of sun-time. From June 21st to December 24th, the Sun is in advance of the clock, the greatest difference being 16 minutes in the beginning of November.

When the unequal motion of the earth in its orbit and the obliquity of the ecliptic act together, the difference between sun-time and clock-time is greatest; but four times a year, April 15th, June 15th, September 1st and December 24th, they agree.

A Sidereal Day is the time which elapses between a fixed star's leaving a certain degree of longitude until it returns to it the following day. This is the exact time of one complete revolution of the earth upon its axis; it is the only absolutely uniform motion observed in the heavens, having undergone no change since the earliest observations on record.

Owing to the motion of the earth in its orbit about the Sun a Solar Day is longer than a Sidereal Day, for as the Sun moves farther to the east during the time of the earth's daily rotation on its axis, the earth must turn further upon its axis before a certain meridian comes in line with the Sun. The solar day is therefore about four minutes longer than the sidereal day, but owing to the variable motion of the earth in its orbit and the obliquity of the ecliptic previously mentioned, this difference also varies each day.

In bygone days clocks in each city or hamlet differed from the timepieces of every other place because all were set to local time, but this caused much confusion to the traveling public; therefore America adopted what is called Standard Time on November 18, 1883. For persons born subsequent to That date a correction is necessary to convert the time shown by clocks to True Local Time, for That is the time used to calculate the horoscope. The diagram will aid students to understand

what Standard Time is, how it overcame confusion, and how the before-mentioned correction is made.

It was suggested, That if the country be divided into time-zones each about fifteen degrees of longitude in width (this being the distance the Sun travels in one hour), and all the clocks in each division set to one uniform time, gauged by a meridian located in the middle of the resulting time-zone, confusion of travelers would be avoided.

Accordingly America was divided into four such zones by three imaginary lines, as illustrated in the diagram.

In the Eastern Time Zone clocks are set true to the 75th meridian, 5 hours earlier than Greenwich Mean Time.

In the Central Time Zone time is regulated to the 90th meridian which is 6 hours earlier than Greenwich.

In the Mountain Time Zone timepieces are governed according to the 105th meridian, 7 HOURS earlier than Greenwich Mean Time.

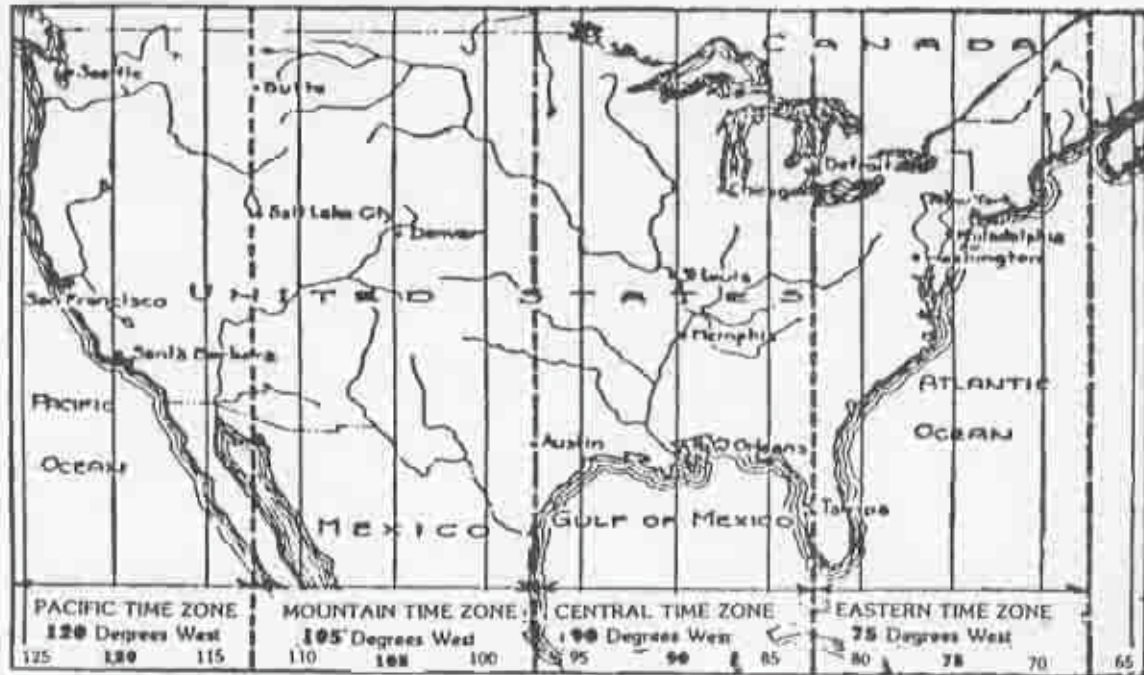
In the Pacific Time Zone time is standard to the 120th meridian, 8 hours earlier than Greenwich.

(There is a fifth zone in the far East, comprising Maine, Nova Scotia, etc. This zone we omitted in order That our diagram might be larger.)

In all cities located on these Standard Meridians (see diagram on the opposite page), such as Philadelphia and Denver, standard time is also true local time, and no correction is required in calculation of horoscopes. But Detroit, which you will see located on the dividing line between the Eastern and Central Time Zones, is 7 degrees east of the 90th meridian, and its

Note: Detroit adopted Eastern Standard Time, May 15, 1915

clocks are therefore 28 minutes slow in actual fact, for when they show noon, according to the 90th meridian standard, the true local time is 28 minutes past twelve. Chicago you will see a little east of the 90th meridian (2 degrees). When the clocks there are twelve noon it is really 12:08. San Francisco clocks show noon when the true local time is only 11:50, because That city is 2 1/2 degrees west of the Standard Meridian. Correction is therefore necessary. The rule for obtaining



the true local time is:

To the nearest Standard Meridian Time, add four minutes for each degree the birth place is east of the Meridian corresponding to That Time.

If the birth place is west of the Meridian, subtract four minutes for each degree it is West thereof.

When a child is born the exact moment it draws its first breath should be noted, as That moment and not the time of delivery is the time of birth from the astrologer's point of view.

The reason for taking the time of the first inspiration, usually accompanied by a cry, as the moment of birth, is That the chemical condition of the atmosphere changes at each moment as the vibrations from the stars change. We note such a change in the atmosphere according to the position of the Sun in the sky at different hours of the day or night. The night air is different from the atmosphere at noon. These are not sudden changes, but are brought about by, to us imperceptible degrees. We who are more callous from continued changes, do not feel them, but the little sensitive form of a new-born child is eminently susceptible to the inrush of That fist charge of its lungs, and as the oxygen contained therein surges through the body, by mixture with the blood every single atom receives a peculiar stamp which is retained all through life, although atoms change, in the same way That a scar perpetuates itself on the body despite the change of atoms.

That first stamping is the physical basis of the idiosyncrasies and temperamental characteristics which cause each of us to act differently under the same stellar conditions; it is the basis of the tendencies of our physical nature and in harmony with our stage of attainment as required by the law of causation, which gives us in each life the faculties evolved during all our previous existences. Thus we do not have a certain fate because we are born at a certain moment, but we have been brought to birth at the time when the stellar rays will give us the tendency to work out the fate generated in past lives.

This distinction is very important, for it marks the difference between the view of the materialistic astrologer and the religious conception of Astrology.

In March 1918, the U. S. Government passed the Daylight Saving Act, by which all clocks were set ahead one hour at midnight preceding the last Sunday in March and then set back one hour at midnight preceding the last Sunday in October. This Act was in force in 1918 and 1919 only. All recorded dates in the periods affected should have one hour subtracted in order to obtain Standard Time.

SIGNS AND HOUSES					
SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC					
♈	ARIES		♎	LIBRA	
♉	TAURUS		♏	SCORPIO	
♊	GEMINI		♐	SAGITTARIUS	
♋	CANCER		♑	CAPRICORN	
♌	LEO		♒	AQUARIUS	
♍	VIRGO		♓	PISCES	
THE PLANETS					
☉	SUN	♁	MOON	♂	MARS
♀	VENUS	♄	SATURN	♅	URANUS
☿	MERCURY	♃	JUPITER	♆	NEPTUNE
THE ASPECTS					
♌	CONJUNCTION		*	SEXTILE	
♌	OPPOSITION		△	TRINE	
□	SQUARE		P	PARALLEL	

Although we are many millions of miles nearer the Sun in winter, its rays transmit less heat than in summer when we are farthest from it, and it is therefore evident that distance has no effect on transmission of heat-rays, but as the Sun rises towards the zenith, be it summer or winter, the heat increases, the greatest heat being experienced in mid-summer when sun-rays are nearest the perpendicular; it is therefore evident that the angle of the ray is the sole determinant of its influence.

Astrology deals with planetary angles and their observed effect upon mankind; in order to determine these angles and tabulate observations, the fixed stars along the Sun's path have been divided into groups or constellations, and the heavens, as viewed from the birthplace of a child have been divided into houses. most beginners find it very confusing to differentiate between these signs and houses, but if it is kept in mind that the signs are divisions of the heavens relative to the vernal equinox, and houses are divisions of the heavens relative to the birthplace, there should be no difficulty. The signs influence certain parts of the body; houses govern conditions of life.

Like any other circle, the zodiac is divided into 360 degrees, each of the twelve signs is therefore 30 degrees. Their names and symbols are given in the affixed diagram. The parts of the body ruled by those signs are as follows:

Aries:	Head
Taurus:	Cerebellum and Neck
Gemini:	Arms and Lungs
Cancer:	Stomach
Leo:	Heart and Spinal Cord
Virgo:	Intestines
Libra:	Kidneys
Scorpio:	Sex Organs and Rectum
Sagittarius:	Hips and Thighs
Capricorn:	Knees
Aquarius:	Ankles
Pisces:	Feet

These twelve constellations are the natural zodiac and ever in the same relative positions, but on account of a motion of the pole of the earth the Sun crosses the equator at the slightly different point each spring at the vernal equinox, and this shifting point is considered in Astrology as being the first degree of Aries, the beginning of what is called the intellectual zodiac, which thus changes from year to year at the rate of about 50.1 seconds per annum, 1 degree in 7 years, 1 sign in 2156 years, completing the circle of 12 signs in about 25,868 years. This backward movement is called "precession of the equinox."

From the materialistic viewpoint there seems to be no reason for this shifting of the zodiac, but from the position of the mystic it is not at all arbitrary, but necessary and in harmony with the spiral path of evolution adhered to in both star and starfish, observable everywhere in nature. After completion of each cycle, the intellectual and the natural zodiacs agree (the last time A. D. 498), then a new world period commences, a new phase of evolution, a higher loop of the spiral whereon we are ever traveling towards God. Even from the material standpoint it is evident that the spiral path of the solar system observed by astronomers must change the angle of incidence of the light rays from the fixed stars, and as the angle of incidence of the Sun's rays upon our earth has the effect of producing the climatic changes of summer and winter, it is reasonable that a similar change must follow from our altered position relative to the fixed stars, which may account for gradual changes of conditions such as that the winters grow less cold and the summers less warm in certain parts of the world.

Furthermore, it has been observed that climatic conditions have a distant effect on our temperament--we feel differently in summer than we do in winter--and may not this slow change relative to the fixed stars account for the change in humanity, which is called evolution? The mystic affirms that it does. As rays of the Sun, by change of the angle of incidence, call forth leaves and flowers from the

plant at one time, and at another cause them to wither, so do rays from the fixed stars call forth and produce greater changes in flora and fauna; they are responsible for the rise and fall of nations and the temperamental change which we call civilization.

Bringing the analogy a step further, the natural zodiac is composed of the constellations as they are and remain in the heavens, and the intellectual zodiac commences at the changing point where the Sun crosses the equator at the vernal equinox. That is the time when Nature brings to birth that which has germinated in her womb during the preceding winter. Thus the horoscope of the world changes from year to year. "As above, so below," is the law of analogy and the same salient points are observable in the evolution of man and microbe, star and starfish.

In the human map we have also what may be called a natural horoscope, that is the figure as cast by the rules of Astrology, where any sign may be on the Ascendant, or First House. The changing vernal equinox corresponds to the first degree of Aries, in the intellectual zodiac, so the Ascendant in any human horoscope also has an influence corresponding to that degree. The Second House corresponds to Taurus, the Third to Gemini, and so on, forming the counterpart of the intellectual zodiac in the human horoscope.

As the rays of the Sun are intensified when focused through a lens, so is the spiritual life of the Sun when focused through the two houses of Mars to bring a life from the unseen world.

Cancer, the first of the watery signs was pictured among the ancient Egyptians as a scarab (beetle), which was their emblem of the soul, and occultists know that the seed-atom of the body is planted when the Sun of Life, (the Ego,) is in Cancer, the sphere of the Moon, the planet of fecundation.

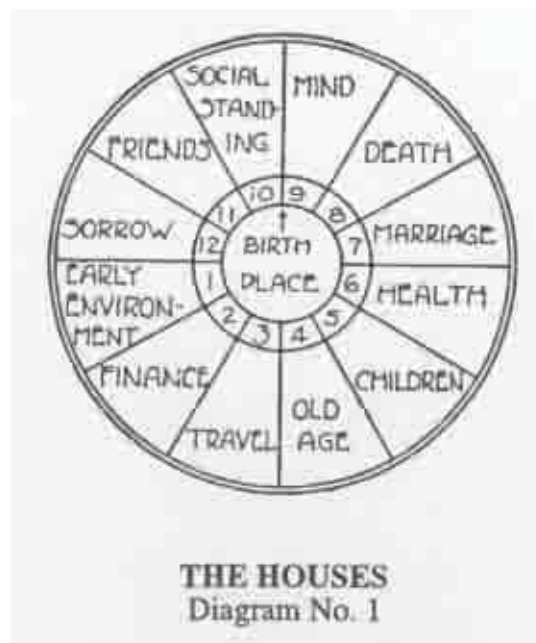
Four months later, when the Sun of Life passes through the second of the watery signs, Scorpio, which is under the rulership of Mars, the planet of passion and emotion, the Silver Cord is tied which binds the desire body to the lower vehicles, and we have the 'quickening' when the fetus first begins to show sentient life. By that time the Ego has dissolved the nucleated blood corpuscles through which the mother's life manifested in the growing organism, and it can then begin to work in the vital fluid and manifest signs of separate life in the body until the Sun of Life has completed its circle and again reaches the mystic Eighth House.

Eight months after the seed atom was sown the Sun of Life, the Spirit, enters Pisces, the last of the watery signs in the mystic zodiac, which is under the expansive, benefic ray of Jupiter. Under this benevolent influence the waters of parturition swell and burst the restraining walls of the womb, when the nine months of gestation have been completed, launching the new-born soul upon the Ocean of Life at the first point of Aries, where it is warmed and cheered by the

combined rays of Mars and the Sun, which are house and exaltation rulers. Thus it is prepared for the battle of existence by the energetic war-god, and its fountain of life, be it large or small, is filled to capacity by the Sun, from the great cosmic reservoir of vital energy.

## THE HOUSES

In a horoscope the birthplace is always supposed to be the highest point on the earth. It is designated by an arrow on the diagram herewith and the point right above it is in the sky is called the midheaven. As an observer in the northern hemisphere must always look south to see the noonday Sun, it follows that east is to the left and west on his right. Astrologers call the eastern horizon the ascendant, because at that point the stars rise or ascend towards the Midheaven, and for the reverse reason they call the western horizon the descendant. Rays from stars located at these extreme points would strike the birthplace at different angles, hence their influence would vary and there would also be a noticeable difference of effect at intermediate points between the Horizon and Midheaven, besides, the planets that have descended below the earth have also power, though not to the same extent as when above the birthplace. The influence of planets on various departments of life has been observed to be as follows:



First House--The shape and condition of the body, early environment and childhood's home.

Second House--Finance.



Third House--Literature, the useful arts, practical intelligence, short journeys, brothers and sisters.

Fourth House--The home and conditions in old age.

Fifth House--Amusement, courtship, children and speculation.

Sixth House--Health, servants and labor.

Seventh House--Partnership, marriage, the fine arts and the public.

Eighth House--Inheritance, death.

Ninth House--Religion, philanthropy, idealism, justice and long journeys.

Tenth House--Profession, social position and ambition.

Eleventh House--Friends, hopes and wishes.

Twelfth House--Prisons, hospitals, sorrow and trouble.

## THE RISING SIGN AND THE TWELVE HOUSES

To illustrate how a horoscope is cast, we will first cast four horoscopes for persons born in Chicago, August 2, 1909, at 2:15 A.M., 8:15 A.M., 2:15 P.M., and 8:15 P.M., as far as the placing of the signs upon the cusps of the houses. The cusps are the dividing lines between the houses.

Finding Chicago on the map, we note that it is located near the 42nd degree of the North latitude, and close to 88 degrees of longitude West from Greenwich.

Our first concern is to find the True Local Time of Birth. We first turn to the rule on page 22 which says "to the nearest Standard Meridian Time, add four minutes for each degree the birth place is east of the Meridian corresponding to that Time.

If the birth place is west of that Meridian, subtract four minutes for each degree it is West thereof.

The nearest Standard Meridian Time is Central Time gauged by the 90th meridian. Chicago, being 88 degrees West Longitude, is two degrees East of the 90th meridian. We therefore add two times four, or eight minutes, to the time shown by the clock, in order to find true local time. In the case

Note: Some foreign countries have adopted Standard Time, but information about

this must be obtained in each case from the country in question.

of the first birth hour, when the clock showed 2:15 A.M. on August 2nd., the true local time is thus found to be 2:23 A.M. This True Local Time of Birth will be used in all subsequent calculation of the horoscope. Note, however, that this correction of Standard to Local Time applies only to the United States, and is required only for dates subsequent to Nov. 18th, 1883, when standard time was adopted. (See footnote, page 32.)

We will now proceed to find the sidereal time (abbreviated to S.T.) at the birth place at the moment of birth. As a starting point for our calculations we have the S.T. (sidereal time) for Greenwich at noon. From that we may calculate the sidereal time at the birth-place and hour by the following rule:

To the sidereal time for the noon previous to birth (given in the ephemeris) add--

First, 10 seconds correction for every 15 degrees of longitude the birth-place is west of Greenwich.

Second, the interval between the PREVIOUS noon and birth.

Third, 10 seconds correction for every hour of this interval.

Following the above rule we turn to the page of ephemeris in the back of this book and find the column marked Sidereal Time. As our first birth hour is August 2nd, 2:23 A.M., true local time, we note that the previous noon is August 1st. Opposite that date we note the sidereal time as being 8 hours 37 minutes, which we put down thus:

	H. M. S.
S.T. at Greenwich for noon previous to birth:	08 37 00
Correction for 10 seconds for each 15 deg. W. Long. of birthplace:	00 00 59
Interval between the previous noon (Aug. 1st) and the time of birth (Aug. 2nd, 2:23 A.M.):	14 23 00
Correction of 10 seconds per hour of interval between previous noon and birth (14 h. 23 m.) equals 14 seconds or 2 min., 24 sec.:	<u>00 02 24</u>
S.T. at the birthplace on the birth-hour:	23 03 23

When the birthplace is located in east longitude, correction for longitude is subtracted. In case standard time is not used in the country of birth (see footnote page 32), the given time of birth is assumed to be True Local Time, and no correction for standard time is made. Had the child been born August 2nd at 2:15 A.M., in latitude 42 north, but in longitude 88 East, the S.T. would be figured as follows:

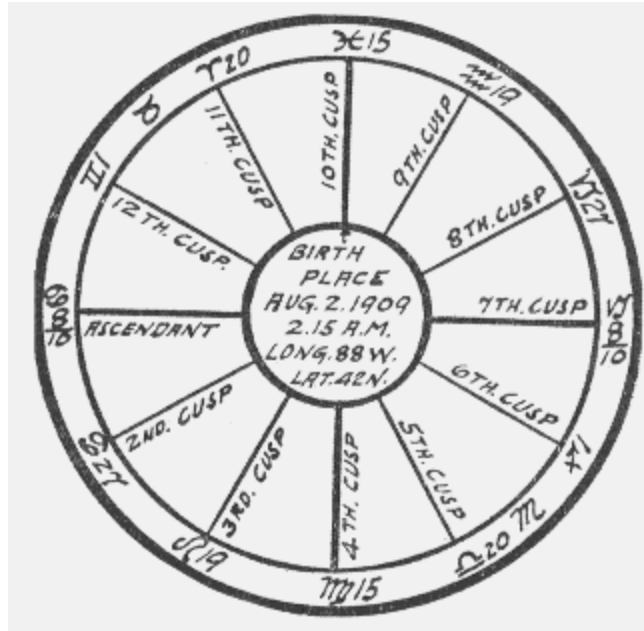
S.T. Greenwich for noon (Aug. 1st):	H. M. S. 08 37 00
Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees east Longitude (subtracted):	<u>00 00 59</u>
	08 36 01

Interval from previous noon (Aug. 1st) to birth, Aug. 2nd, 2:15 A.M.:	H. M. S. 14 15 00
Correction of 10 seconds each hour of interval from previous noon to birth:	<u>00 02 22</u>
S.T. at birthplace, at birth-hour:	22 53 23

As the Houses are governed by latitude, the same table of Houses is used as for the child born in Chicago.

With this S.T. we turn to the table of Houses for the latitude of the birthplace, 42 degrees. There we search the various columns marked Sidereal Time for our S.T. at birth: 23-3-23. The one nearest to that is 23-4-46. In line with that sidereal time will be found the various degrees of the signs to be placed in our horoscope.

In the first column under latitude 42N. opposite the sidereal time 23-4-46, we observe the figure 15; at the top of the column we find the sign Pisces, and above that the figure 10, which means that the 15th degree of



Pisces is to be placed on the 10th cusp, as done in the accompanying horoscope.

In the next column, in line with our sidereal time, we see the figure 20, at the top is the sign Aries, above that the figure 11, meaning that 20 degrees of Aries is to be placed on the 11th cusp.

In the third column, in line with our sidereal time, is the figure 1. Taurus and 12 are at the head of the column but beneath that is Gemini signifying that 1 degree of Gemini is to be placed on the 12th cusp.

The wide column marked Ascendant comes next. There we find the figures 8:10 in line with our sidereal time, and the sign Gemini at the top, but we disregard that sign because the sign Cancer is placed between our line and the top and we always take the first sign above our line. Therefore we place Cancer 8:10 on the Ascendant.

Proceeding along the figures in our line we note the figure 27 in the first column to the right of the wide column. At the top is the sign Cancer again and the figure 2. Accordingly we place the 27th degree of Cancer on the cusp of the Second House.

In the extreme right hand column we find the figure 19, the sign Leo and the figure 3 at the top of the column. Therefore we place the 19th degree of Leo on the Third Cusp.

We have thus obtained figures for six of our houses, the six opposite houses are given the opposite signs and degrees.

Having Pisces 15 on the Tenth House, we place the opposite degree Virgo 15 on

the Fourth Cusp, which is opposite the Tenth.

Aries 20 on the Eleventh House is the opposite of Libra 20 placed on the Fifth Cusp.

Sagittarius 1 placed on the Sixth Cusp forms an exact opposite to Gemini 1 on the Twelfth House.

The Ascendant is opposite the Seventh Cusp and Capricorn 8:10 placed there is the opposite of Cancer 8:10 on the Ascendant.

Cancer 27 on the Second House will be properly opposed by Capricorn 27 on the Eighth House, and Aquarius 19 placed on the Ninth is in opposition to Leo 19 on the Third.

Now all the cusps are filled, but on account of the inclination of the earth's axis some of the signs may be intercepted between two cusps, therefore it is necessary to see if all the twelve signs are in our horoscope before proceeding further. Counting from Aries, we note the presence of Gemini. Taurus is missing, and we therefore place it in its proper position between Aries and Gemini.

When a certain sign is intercepted, its opposite also will be missing. We may, therefore, at once place Scorpio in its proper position between Libra and Sagittarius.

It will now be found that all the twelve signs are placed in our horoscope, Cancer and Capricorn each occupying two cusps. It is finished as far as placing the signs in their proper positions relative to the houses, and that is as far as we will proceed at the present time, so we will leave this horoscope and calculate one for a person born six hours later in the same place: Chicago, August 2, 8.15 A.M.

We first have to find the True Local Time of Birth. As before, we add eight minutes to the time shown by the clock, namely 8:15 A.M. This gives us 8:23 A.M. which is the True Local Time of Birth.

Our rule for finding the Sidereal Time at the birth hour and place requires that we note the--

	H.	M.	S.
S.T. at Greenwich on the noon previous to birth (Aug. 1st), as given in the Ephemeris:	08	37	00
Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees W. Long. birthplace (Chicago, 88 W.):	00	00	59
Interval from previous noon (Aug. 1st) to the time of birth (Aug. 2nd, 8:23 A.M.):	20	23	00
Correction of 10 seconds for each hour of interval (20:23) equals 204 seconds:	<u>00</u>	<u>03</u>	<u>24</u>

Sidereal Time at birthplace at the birth hour:	29 04 23
Subtract the circle of 24 hours:	<u>24 00 00</u>
	05 04 23

As there can be only twenty-four hours in a day, we subtract 24 where necessary, and work with the remainder, in this case 5-4-23 which was the true Sidereal Time in Chicago at the birth. This time, or the nearest thereto, we accordingly seek in the Table of Houses for the latitude of Chicago, 42 degrees N.

The nearest time is 5-3-29, and in line with that we find the degrees for the various cusps of our houses. In the column next to the right of the Sidereal Time is the figure 17. At the top of the column the sign Gemini and the figure 10. We therefore place the 17th degree of Gemini on the Tenth Cusp.

In the next column to the right is the figure 21. At the top of the column, the sign Cancer and the figure 11, so we place the 21st degree of Cancer on the Eleventh Cusp.

The next right hand column has the figure 22. At the top is the sign Leo and the figure 12, so we place the 22nd degree of Leo on the Twelfth House.

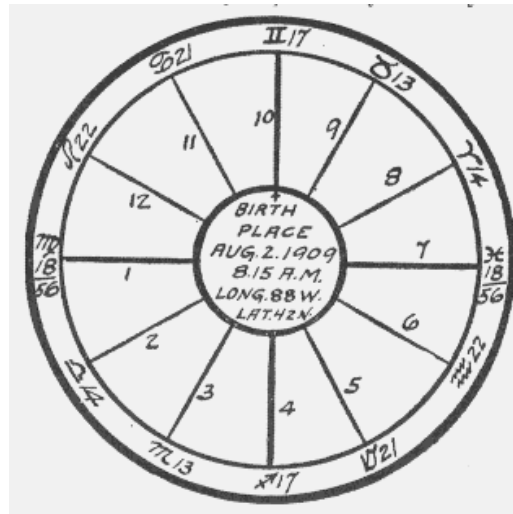
The large column marked Ascendant has the sign Virgo and the figures 18:56 are in our line, so we place Virgo 18:56 on the Ascendant, or First House, of our figure.

In the first column to the right of the wide column we note the figure 14. We note also that the sign Libra is above our line before we come to the top of the column, and we therefore disregard the sign found there, but note that figure 2, which indicates that the Second Cusp is occupied by the 14th degree of Libra.

In the extreme right hand column we find the figure 13 and also a sign before we come to the top of the column, the sign Scorpio, so we place the 13th degree of Scorpio on the Third Cusp.

Now we have placed signs on the six houses, and we proceed to put in the six opposite signs on the opposite houses as before: Opposite Gemini 17 on the Tenth House we place Sagittarius 17 on the Fourth House. Opposite Cancer 21 on the Eleventh we place Capricorn 21 on the Fifth. Opposite Leo 22 on the Twelfth we place Aquarius 22 on the Sixth. Opposite Virgo 18:56 on the Ascendant we place Pisces 18:56 on the Seventh. Opposite Libra 14 on the Second place Aries 14 on the Eighth, and opposite Scorpio 13 on the Third, place Taurus 13 on the Ninth House.

Now all the cusps of the horoscope are filled, and we start to count the signs to see if they are all present or if it is necessary to put in any



that may be intercepted. We commence our count at Aries, and find that all twelve signs are represented, and it is therefore at a stage of completion where we decide to leave it for the present.

We next proceed to cast the horoscope for a person born at Chicago, August 2, at 2:15 P.M. We find that the previous noon is August 2nd and so we start our calculations as follows:

	H. M. S.
S.T. at Greenwich on the noon previous to birth (Aug. 2nd):	08 41 00
Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 degrees W. Long. birthplace (88 degrees):	00 00 59
Interval from previous noon to the time of birth (noon to 2:23 P.M.):	02 23 00
Correction of 10 sec's for each hour of interval:	<u>00 00 24</u>
S.T. at birthplace on birth hour:	11 05 23

Turning to our Tables of Houses for latitude 42N., we find the nearest S.T. to be 11-4-46.

In the first column under latitude 42N. is the figure 15; the sign Virgo and the figure 10 are at the top of the column. Therefore we place 15 degrees of Virgo on the Tenth Cusp.

The second column has the figure 16, Libra and the figure 11 at the top, so 16 degrees of Libra is placed on the Eleventh House.

The figure 10 is in the third column, and the sign Scorpio between our line and the top, therefore we disregard the sign at the top, but note the

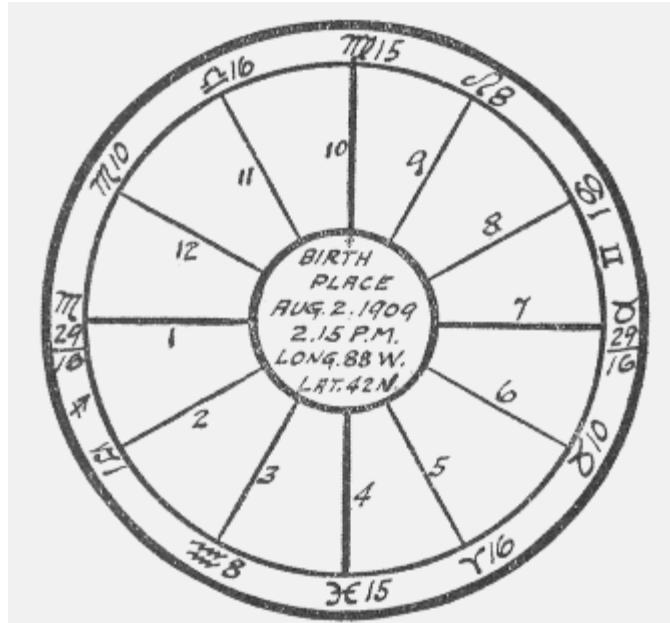


figure 12, and accordingly place 10 degrees of Scorpio on the Twelfth House.

In the wide column we see the figures 29: 16, which we place on the Ascendant with the sign Scorpio found at the head of the column.

The column to the right of the wide column contains the figure 1, with the sign Capricorn above and at the top is the figure 2. Therefore we put Capricorn 1 on the Second Cusp.

The extreme right hand column shows the figure 8, the sign Aquarius above and the figure 3 at the head of the column. Accordingly we place the 8th degree of Aquarius on the Third House.

Now our six cusps are filled, and we proceed to place the opposite signs and degrees on the other six cusps as described in detail in connection with the first two horoscopes. When that has been done we count our signs from Aries to see if all are represented. That brings out the fact that Gemini and Sagittarius are missing., so we insert them in their proper places--Gemini between Taurus and Cancer, Sagittarius between Scorpio and Capricorn. Our horoscope has been completed as far as the signs and houses are concerned, therefore we leave it for the present to cast the last of our four experimental maps for a person born in Chicago, August 2, 1909, at 8: 15 P.M. True Local Time of Birth is 8 minutes later or 8:23 P.M.

As before, we note the--

S.T. at Greenwich on the noon previous to birth (Aug. 2nd):

H. M. S.  
08 41 00



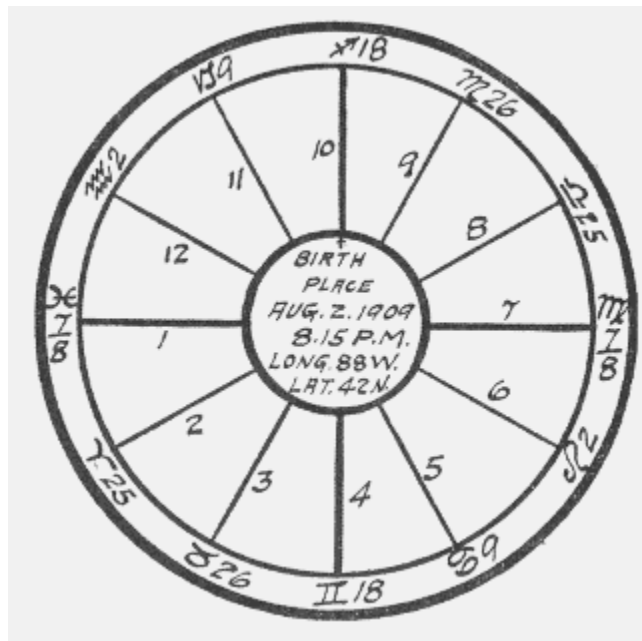
Correction of 10 seconds for every 15 degrees the birthplace is West of Greenwich:	00 00 59
Interval between the previous noon and birth:	08 23 00
Correction of 10 seconds for every hour of interval between previous noon and birth:	<u>00 01 24</u>
Sidereal Time at birthplace at the birth hour:	17 06 23

With this sidereal time we turn to the tables of Houses for the latitude of birthplace, 42N., and find the nearest S.T. to be 17-7-49.

In the first column under latitude 42N. we find 18. At the top of the column, Sagittarius and the figure 10, therefore we place Sagittarius 18 on the Tenth Cusp.

The second narrow column shows the figure 9. Capricorn is above and the figure 11 is at the top of the column, so we place Capricorn 9 on the Eleventh Cusp.

The third narrow column has the figure 2 with Aquarius above and the figure 12 at the head of the column, so we place Aquarius 2 degrees on the cusp of the Twelfth House.



In the wide column are the figures 7:8, Pisces above and ascendant at the top, so

we place 7:8 of Pisces on the Ascendant.

To the right of the wide column we find the figure 25; Aries and 2 are at the top, so we place Aries 25 on the Second Cusp.

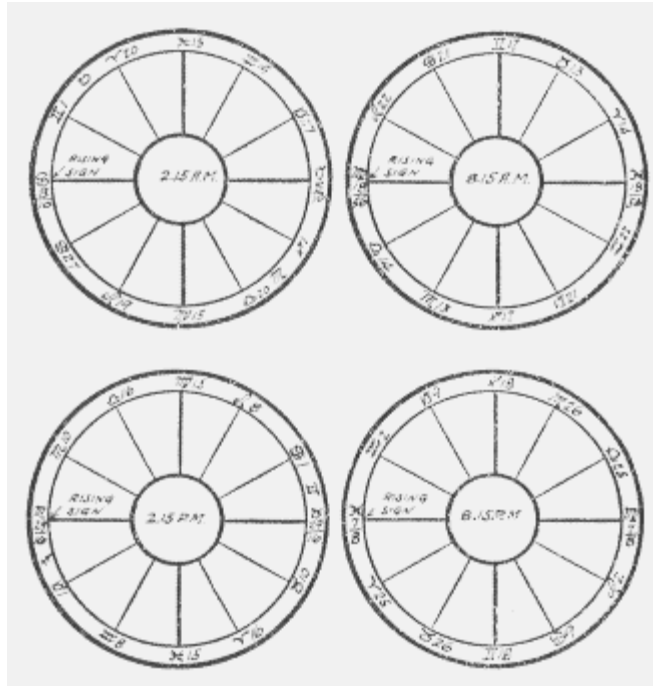
The extreme right hand column has the figure 26 and Taurus is at the top with the figure 3. Accordingly we place Taurus 26 on the Third Cusp.

Having thus filled the six cusps, we proceed to fill the six opposite houses with the opposite signs.

Gemini 18 on the Fourth in opposition to Sagittarius 18 on the Tenth. Cancer 9 on the Fifth in opposition to Capricorn 9 on the Eleventh, and so on. When all the cusps have been filled we count the signs and find that all twelve are present, hence our horoscope has reached the same stage of completion as the ones previously cast.

These horoscopes of four children born in the same city (Chicago) on the same day and year (Aug. 2, 1909) but at different hours, show graphically that people may be, and are, born under all the twelve signs anywhere on any day of the year.

When we compare the four horoscopes we have cast we may learn several important lessons. In the first place, we may see the worthlessness of the statements so often heard; "I was born under Taurus," or "I was born under Scorpio," which simply means that the person was born in May or November



when the Sun was in the signs mentioned. Such a statement at once exposes the one who so expresses himself as being ignorant of the science of Astrology and reveals the fact that if he has had a horoscope east, it has been done by an incompetent astrologer. These sometimes advertise to cast a horoscope "telling your fortune from the cradle to the grave" for a very small sum. But a conscientious astrologer cannot give a simple delineation of character without spending at least an hour in calculation and close concentration and to make predictions covering a whole life would require days of arduous work. The scientific astrologer may speak of a person as having Taurus or Scorpio rising, and that statement at once shows that a calculation has been made taking into consideration year, month, day, hour, and place, making the horoscope cast absolutely individual; while the other type of horoscope (?) is determined solely from the month when a person was born, without regard to day, hour or even year.

If a horoscope could be cast by such a method or, rather, lack of method, there would be only twelve kinds of people on earth and all persons born in the same month would have the same fate. Such is manifestly not the case; in fact, there are no two people whose experiences are exactly alike, and an Astrology which does not make such a distinction cannot be a true science.

The scientific astrologer asks first the year of birth because he knows that the planets do not come into the same relative positions more than once in a Great Sidereal Year; thus a child's horoscope cast for 1909 cannot be duplicated for 25,868 years. Next he asks the month, for upon that will depend the position of

the Sun, which is in a different sign every month in the year.

The day determines particularly the position of the Moon, which changes from one sign to another every two and one-half days; and the hour is also needful to fix its position, as it moves about 12 degrees each day.

Yet even with these data the horoscope would lack individuality, for if a child is born every second that would mean that 3,600 people are born within the same hour. If we can bring the data to within ten minutes of the actual time of birth we should have the wherewithal to calculate a relative position of the planets such as would fit only 600 of the people on earth. If we add the last datum, place, which enables us to calculate the rising sign and degree, we shall have an absolutely individual horoscope, for it is seldom indeed that two persons are born in the same place, at the same hour and minute. Even twins are born at an interval of from twenty minutes to several hours apart, and we can readily see that a different degree would then be rising for each of the two. When the last of a sign is rising for one of the twins, the other will usually be born under the next sign. As the rising sign is one of the principal significators in molding the body, the appearance of the second twin might be totally different from the first.

A comparison of the rising signs shows an apparent lack of uniformity in the diurnal motion of the earth. At 2:15 A.M. Cancer 8:10 is rising, while twelve hours later Scorpio 29-16 is on the Ascendant, showing that the birth place has traveled only about 141 degrees in the twelve hours involved. To complete the circle, it must travel 219 degrees in the remaining twelve hours. But as the diurnal rotation of the earth on its axis is uniform, the lack of uniformity in the motion noted above is due to its not being true diurnal motion. This condition is caused by the obliquity of the Ecliptic and the consequent unequal division of the latter by the planes separating the houses, these planes being those of the horizon and the meridian and four intermediate ones at 30 degree intervals. For this reason certain signs rise more slowly than others and are therefore called signs of long Ascension, while their opposites are called signs of Short Ascension. It will be evident from the foregoing that most people are born under the signs of long ascension,-- Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius in the Northern Hemisphere, and their opposites in the Southern Hemisphere.

## HOW TO CALCULATE THE POSITIONS OF THE PLANETS

As the Ephemeris is calculated for Greenwich at the time when the Observatory clock strikes twelve, it is necessary to make corrections for other hours and for places East or West from that point when it is desired to calculate a horoscope.

By adding four minutes for each degree of longitude the birthplace is West of Greenwich to the TRUE LOCAL time of birth we obtain the Greenwich Mean Time as recorded by the Observatory clock. This is written G.M.T.

We will apply this rule to calculate the G.M.T. of the horoscope for August 2, 8:15 A.M. at Chicago, which is 88 degrees West longitude:

	H. M.	
True Local Time of Birth (see page 38):	8 23	A.M. Aug. 2
4 min. times 88 degrees equals 353 min.:	<u>5 52</u>	
Greenwich Mean Time (G.M.T.):	2 15	P.M. Aug. 2

Multiplying the degree of West longitude of Chicago (88 degrees) by four minutes gives us 352 minutes, which we divide by 60 because there are 60

Note: To find the G.M.T. when the time given is standard time, it is only necessary to add the even number of hours that the time zone of the birthplace is West of Greenwich or subtract the number that it is East of Greenwich, paying no attention to true local time, because the correction for true local time is automatically included in this method without any calculation. Beginning students, however, had best follow the method given on pages 32 and 50.

minutes in each hour. Thus we obtain 5 hours 52 minutes, which we add to the true local time of birth, 23 minutes after 8 in the morning, and the sum is 15 minutes past 2 o'clock in the afternoon, which is the G.M.T.

That is to say, at the identical time when the child was born and the Chicago clocks pointed to 15 minutes after 8 o'clock in the morning, the Observatory clock at Greenwich showed 15 minutes past 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

This latter is the time we must use to make our calculations of the planets' places, and in order to have as few factors in mind as possible the beginner is advised to forget the local time of birth when once he has found the G.M.T.

In Western longitudes the G.M.T. may advance into the day following birth on account of the addition of 4 minutes for each degree of longitude. In the cases where the longitude of the birthplace is East of Greenwich a subtraction of 4 minutes is made for each degree; hence the G.M.T. may recede into the day preceding birth. Therefore we speak neither of birthday nor birth hour, but of the G.M.T. day and hour.

Our concern is now to find the motion of the planets of the G.M.T. day, which is from the noon before the G.M.T. to the noon after the G.M.T. The positions of the planets are found in the ephemeris.

As our G.M.T. is Aug. 2, 1909, at 2:15 P.M., if we desire to calculate the daily motion of the Sun we note its longitudes on the noon of Aug. 2nd (the noon before G.M.T.) and Aug. 3rd (the noon after G.M.T.). As we are to subtract we place the longitude of the planet on the last day above, for that facilitates the operation.

	Deg. Min.
The Sun's longitude at noon on Aug. 3rd, 1909, (as given in the ephemeris):	10 28
The Sun's longitude at noon Aug. 2nd:	<u>09 31</u>
The motion of the Sun on the G.M.T. day:	00 57

The next step is to find the interval between the G.M.T. and the nearest noon, for that is also a basis of our correction. In the present horoscope the G.M.T. is Aug. 2, 2:15 P.M. The nearest noon is obviously 12 o'clock August 2nd, and the interval between 12 o'clock noon and 2:15 P.M. is therefore 2 hours and 15 minutes.

The motion of the planet on the G.M.T. day and the interval from G.M.T. to nearest noon having been found, our problem may be thus stated:

When the Sun moves 57 minutes of space in 24 hours, how much does it move in 2 hours and 15 minutes? Answer: 5 minutes.

This method of working the corrections by simple proportion may be used with advantage where the motion of a planet is less than one degree; with Venus, Mercury, and particularly in the case of the Moon, it is much quicker safer and more exact to perform the correction by means of logarithms. A table of logarithms is found on the last pages of our Ephemeris for any year, also a partial table in the back of this book, and its use is exceedingly simple.

At the top of the table is a line of figures: 0 to 23. They are for the Hours or Degrees ( both being divisible into 60 minutes); on the left hand side is another column having the minute figures: 0 to 59.

When we wish to find the logarithm of a certain number of hours and minutes we simply place our index finger upon the figure corresponding to the number of

hours or degrees wanted, run it down the column till we reach the line corresponding to the minutes wanted. At that point where the line of minutes intersects the column of hours or degrees will be found the desired logarithm.

For instance, the daily motion of the Sun in the horoscope under calculation is 0 degrees 57 minutes. We place our index finger upon the column marked 0 at the top. We run the finger down the page till we come in line with the figure 57 in the minute column. Where this line intersects the column 0 is the figure 1.4025, which is the logarithm of the Sun's motion on the G.M.T. day from noon Aug. 2, to noon Aug. 3.

In like manner we find the logarithm of interval between G.M.T. and the nearest noon. In this case the interval is 2 hours 15 minus. Running our index finger down the column marked 2 we find the figure 1.0280 in line with the figure 15 in the minute column. That logarithm (1.0280) is the logarithm of interval.

The daily motion of each planet differs from the daily motion of all other planets. Therefore the travel of each must be separately calculated and the logarithm of its motion found, but the interval between the G.M.T. and the nearest moon applies equally in the calculation of all the planets, so that, once the interval has been ascertained, its logarithm may be used in the calculation of all the planets' places.

Continuing our calculation, we place the-

Logarithm of the Sun's motion from noon Aug. 2nd to noon Aug. 3rd (57 minutes):	1.4025
Plus Logarithm of interval:	<u>1.0280</u>
Logarithm of distance traveled by the Sun during the interval:	2.4305

The value of that logarithm in degrees and minutes we ascertain by finding it or the logarithm nearest thereto in the table. In the present example the nearest logarithm is 2.4594. This figure is in the column marked 0 degrees at the top, and in line with the figure 5 in the extreme left-hand column which contains minutes.

Therefore the value of the logarithm is 0 degrees 5 minutes. Thus we have obtained the same answer to our problem (When the Sun moves 57 minutes in 24 hours, how much does it move in 2 hours and 15 min.?) by using logarithms as we did working by proportion. The latter method may seem easier to the beginner, but once the logarithm of interval has been found the logarithmic method will be found to be easier, quicker and more exact, for the answers obtained by the two methods are not always quite identical, and particularly in the case of the Moon logarithms should be used.

Having found the distance traveled by the planet during the interval between the G.M.T. and the nearest noon, to find the place of the planet at the G.M.T. (which is the end and aim of our calculations), we must add this increment of correction to the planet's longitude on the noon nearest to the G.M.T. day if the G.M.T. is P.M., for in that case the planet has traveled farther than shown by the ephemeris.

If, on the other hand, the G.M.T. is in the forenoon (A.M.) the planet has not yet reached the position indicated for noon in the ephemeris, hence it will necessary to subtract the distance of travel for the interval-the increment of correction-from the planet's longitude given in the ephemeris for the noon nearest to the G.M.T.

In the present case the G.M.T. is after noon (P.M.) so we add:

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of the Sun on the noon nearest the G.M.T., Aug. 2nd, as per ephemeris:	Leo 09 31
Increment of correction:	<u>00 05</u>
Longitude of the Sun at G.M.T.:	Leo 09 36

This position will be entered in the horoscope.

For the convenience of the student we will now enunciate the rule for finding the planets' places, in consecutive order of operation:

First--Find the G.M.T. by adding to the local time of birth 4 minutes for each degree of longitude the birth-place is west of Greenwich (subtract for East longitude).

Second--Find the interval between the G.M.T. and the nearest noon, also the logarithm of interval.

Third--Find the planet's motion on the G.M.T. day, from the noon before the G.M.T. to the noon after the G.M.T.; find also the logarithm of that motion.

Fourth--Add to the logarithm of interval the logarithm of the planet's motion on the G.M.T. day.

The sum of these is the logarithm of the planet's travel during the interval.

Fifth--Find the value of the logarithm of the planet's travel during the interval in degrees and minutes. This is the increment of correction.

Sixth--(a) When the G.M.T. is before noon (A.M.) subtract the increment of correction from the planet's position on the noon nearest to the G.M.T. (b) When the G.M.T. is after noon (P.M.) add the increment of correction to the planet's longitude on the noon nearest the G.M.T.

When planets are retrograde reverse the 6th rule.

The result in either case will give the exact position of the planet at G.M.T., which is entered in the proper place in the horoscope.

These rules have ALL been applied in calculating the position of one planet-the Sun-but as the G.M.T. (August 2, 2:15 P.M.) and the logarithm of interval (1.0280) are the same for all the planets we need not calculate them again as



directed by Sections First and Second but commence our calculations of the Moon and planets according to Section Three:

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of the Moon on the noon after G.M.T. as per the ephemeris (Aug. 3):	Pisces 02 39
Longitude of the Moon on the noon before G.M.T. as per the ephemeris (Aug.2):	Aquarius <u>17 55</u>
The Moon's motion on the G.M.T. day:	14 44

The student will remember that there are 30 degrees in each sign and 60 minutes in one degree. In the foregoing subtraction it was necessary to borrow 1 degree and add its 60 minutes to 39, for only then could we subtract from the total of 99 minutes the 55 minutes required, leaving a remainder of 44 minutes. Similarly, we borrow on e sign (30 degrees), adding it to the one degree of Pisces left after we borrowed the one degree to work our subtraction of the minutes. Thus we subtract 17 from 31 degrees, which leaves a remainder of 14 degrees.

According to Section Four of our rule we add--

Logarithm of the Moon's motion on G.M.T. day:	.2119
Logarithm of interval:	<u>1.0280</u>
Logarithm of Moon's travel in interval:	1.2399

Section Five directs us to find the value of this logarithm, and in our table of logarithms we note as the nearest thereto the figure 1.2393. Above that, we see at the head of the column the figure 1; to the extreme left is the figure 23, indicating that the Moon has traveled 1 degree 23 minutes during the interval (between G.M.T. and the nearest noon). This is therefore the increment of correction.

Section Six (b) directs that we add the increment of correction to the--

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of the Moon on the noon nearest G.M.T. (Aug.2):	Aquarius 17 55
Increment of correction:	<u>01 23</u>
The longitude of the Moon in the horoscope:	Aquarius 19 18

The motion of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter on the G.M.T. day from noon August 2nd to noon August 3rd is seen by a glance at the ephemeris to have been only a few minutes. Consequently the distance they have traveled in the interval is negligible and they may be entered in the horoscope as having the longitude of the nearest moon to the G.M.T., August 2nd. Mars has moved 15 minutes on the G.M.T. day, and we may therefore add 1 minute for his travel during the interval to his longitude August 2nd as given in the ephemeris; so that we enter him in the horoscope as being in Aries 3:58.

Venus will need logarithmic correction.

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of Venus on the noon after G.M.T. (Aug. 3):	Virgo 06 21
Longitude of Venus on the noon before G.M.T. (Aug.2):	Virgo <u>05 09</u>
Venus' motion on the G.M.T. day:	01 12
Logarithm of Venus' motion on G.M.T. day:	1.3010
Logarithm of interval:	<u>1.0280</u>
Logarithm of Venus' travel during interval:	2.3290
Increment of correction (value of log. 2.3290 or the nearest thereto, in this case 2.3133) equal 0 degrees 7 min.	

	Deg. Min.
Venus' longitude on the noon nearest G.M.T. (Aug.2nd):	Virgo 05 09
Increment of correction:	<u>00 07</u>
Venus' long. to be entered in horoscope:	Virgo 05 16

Mercury also has moved sufficiently to make it desirable to calculate his exact longitude at G.M.T. of birth by logarithms--

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of Mercury on the noon after G.M.T.:	Leo 09 22
Longitude of Mercury on noon before G.M.T.:	Leo <u>07 17</u>
Mercury's motion on the G.M.T. day:	02 05
Logarithm of Mercury's motion on G.M.T. day:	1.0614
Logarithm of interval:	<u>1.0280</u>
Logarithm of Mercury's travel during interval:	2.0894
Value of log. 2.0894, or increment of correction, 0 degrees, 12 minutes.	

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of Mercury on noon nearest G.M.T.:	Leo 07 17
Increment of correction:	<u>00 12</u>
Mercury's long. to be entered in horoscope:	Leo 07 29

The position of the Dragon's Head, or Moon's Node, and the Dragon's Tail, have now to be found. The longitude of the Dragon's Head for Aug. 2nd, the noon nearest to the G.M.T., is found in the ephemeris to be 13.47 Gemini. The Dragon's Tail occupies the opposite point, namely 13,4 7 Sagittarius. These points are to be entered in the horoscope.

There remains yet another factor to complete the horoscope: the Part of Fortune. This is an imaginary point calculated from the longitude of the Sun, Moon, and Ascendant. The philosophy is, that the human body is produced by the lunar forces. At the time of conception the Moon may be mathematically demonstrated to have been in the degree which is the Ascendant at birth-at birth it has a different longitude. In one of these positions the Moon may be said to have

magnetized the positive pole, in the other the negative pole of the seed atom which as a magnet draws to itself the chemical substance that builds the dense body. The solar forces vitalize the body and, as it is constantly decaying, a pabulum is necessary to repair waste. That nutriment and all material possessions, are therefore, astrologically speaking, derived through the combined influences of the Sun and the before-mentioned two positions of the Moon. When the planetary aspects to this Part of Fortune are favorable material success and prosperity follow. When adverse influences center upon it, reverses are met. The nature of the aspecting planet, the sign and house it is in tell the sources whence we may expect one or the other, and thus show us where to direct our energies or what to avoid.

The Signs of the Zodiac are counted from Aries which is the first sign, and each is thus numbered-

Aries:	1
Libra:	7
Taurus:	2
Scorpio:	8
Gemini:	3
Sagittarius:	9
Cancer:	4
Capricorn:	10
Leo:	5
Aquarius:	11
Virgo:	6
Pisces:	12

To find the Part of Fortune:

Add to the longitude of the Ascendant: sign, degree and minute, the longitude of the Moon: sign, degree and minute:

From that sum subtract the longitude of the Sun: sign, degree and minute:

The remainder is the longitude: sign, degree and minute of the Part of Fortune.

Applying this rule to the horoscope we are calculating, we note the factors involved in the calculation as follows:

	Deg. Min.
Longitude of the Ascendant:	Virgo (6th sign) 18 56
Longitude of the Sun:	Leo (5th sign) 09 36
Longitude of the Moon:	Aquarius (11th sign) 19 18

We then follow the rule and add--

	Sign	Deg.	Min.
Longitude of the Moon:	11	19	18

Longitude of the Ascendant: 06 18 56  
18 08 14

Subtract--

Longitude of the Sun: 05 09 36  
Longitude of the Part of Fortune: 12 28 38

The twelfth sign is Pisces, hence the longitude of the Part of Fortune in the horoscope will be Pisces 28:38.

In the above example the student will notice that when adding the degrees of the Moon and Ascendant: 19+18+the 1 degree carried in the addition of the minutes equals 38, but there are only 30 degrees in a sign, so one sign was carried forward and added to the other signs, the same as we add 60 minutes to degrees or hours.

If, after subtracting the longitude of the Sun there are more than 12 signs left, we subtract the circle of 12 and work with the remainder.

It also happens that the signs of the Sun's longitude exceed the combined longitudes of the Moon and Ascendant, so that it is impossible to perform the subtraction. For instance, if the--

	Sign Deg. Min.
Longitude of Ascendant:	Aries 01 25 55
Longitude of the Moon:	Aries <u>01 25 50</u>
	03 21 45

If the Sun is in Capricorn, the 10th sign, we cannot subtract 10 from 3 so we

Add the circle of 12 signs: 12 00 00  
15 21 45

Then we may subtract--

Longitude of the Sun: 10 29 55  
04 21 50

Longitude of Part of Fortune: Cancer 00 21 50

In the foregoing subtraction of 55 minutes from 45 we borrowed 1 degree, 60 minutes, added that to the 45 minutes, and from their sum, 105 minutes, we subtracted 55, leaving 50 minutes.

To subtract 29 degrees from 20 left after borrowing 1 degree for subtracting the minutes, is impossible, so we borrow one sign from the 15. That 30 degrees we add to the 20, which makes 50. From that 50 degrees we subtract 29, leaving 21 degrees. Of the 15 signs, we have borrowed 1, leaving 14, and 10 from 14 leaves 4. The fourth sign is Cancer 21:50.

We will now make a list of the longitudes of the planets as we have figured them, prior to placing them in the horoscope:

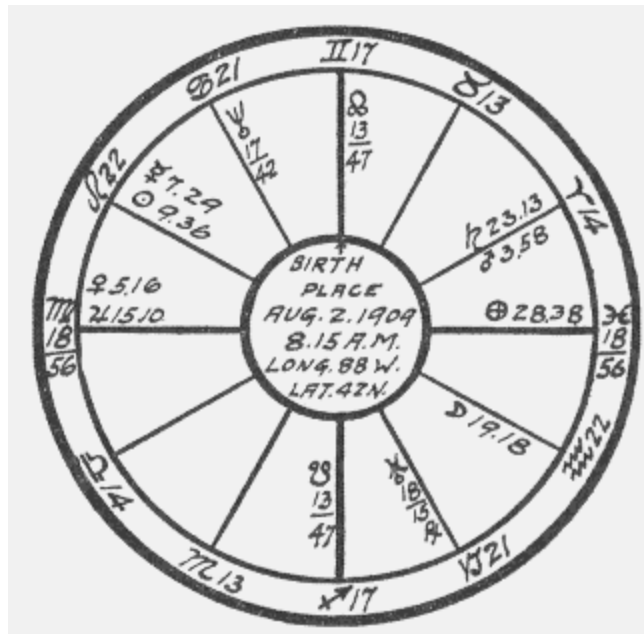
Deg. Min.

Longitude of the Sun:	Leo 09 36
Longitude of the Moon:	Aquarius 19 18
Long. of Neptune (noon Aug. 2):	Cancer 17 42
Long. of Uranus (noon Aug. 2):	Capricorn 18 15R
Long. of Saturn (noon Aug. 2):	Aries 23 13
Long. of Jupiter (noon Aug. 2):	Virgo 15 10
Longitude of Mars:	Aries 03 58
Longitude of Venus:	Virgo 05 16
Longitude of Mercury:	Leo 07 29
Longitude of Part of Fortune:	Pisces 28 38
Longitude of Dragon's Head:	Gemini 13 47
Longitude of Dragon's Tail:	Sagittarius 13 47

The planets may now be placed in the horoscope.

In placing the planets the student should particular regard to two points:

First--That the planets are placed in their proper houses and order. The signs and degrees of the zodiac go in the direction shown by the arrows; consequently, starting from Aries 0 (which must be in the Seventh House, as Aries 14 is on the cusp of the Eighth House) we note that Mars is is Aries 3:58; consequently we place him in the Seventh House close to the cusp of the Eighth. As Aries 14 is on the cusp of line which marks the entrance of to the Eighth House, and Saturn is Aries 23:13, we place him in the Eighth House just above the cusp. Thus both planets are in their proper relation to one another and to the houses, and they are so placed that in reading we can make mistake as to the sign they are in. If Mars had been placed lower down in the Seventh House, at a cursory glance he might even seem to be in Pisces, and Saturn, placed further up in the Eighth, might appear to be in



Taurus. That would cause an error in reading which a little care will obviate. If the student observes carefully the method used in placing the planets in this horoscope there will never be any doubt as to the signs the planets are occupying.

Second--The positions of the planets should be readable without the necessity of turning and twisting the horoscope, which is subversive of proper concentration. If planets in the Third, Fourth, Ninth and Tenth Houses are written as we have inscribed Neptune and Uranus, this inconvenience will be overcome.

The horoscope has now been cast and is complete. Most astrologers now start to read, but to do this work thoroughly it is necessary to make an index such as will be found in a later chapter. In order to make the student thoroughly conversant with the manner of casting a horoscope we will first complete the figure cast in part for Aug. 2, 8:15 P.M., for that horoscope offers certain peculiarities worthy of illustration.

To find the G.M.T. we add to the True Local Time of Birth, 08 23 P.M.

Aug. 2:

4 min. for each of the 88 degrees longitude, birthplace is west 05 52

of Greenwich:

G.M.T., August 3rd: 02 15 A.M.

Here is an important point. When we add 5 hours and 52 minutes to 8 P.M., we bring the G.M.T. into the following day; at the identical time when the child was born and the Chicago clocks pointed to 15 minutes past 8 on the evening of August 2nd, the Observatory clock at Greenwich showed 15 minutes past 2 on the morning of August 3rd. Thus the noon of August 3rd is nearest the G.M.T.. and the interval between G.M.T. (2:15 A.M.) and nearest noon is therefore 9 hours, 45

minutes, the logarithm of interval being .3912.

We have now performed the operations prescribed in Sections One and Two of our rule and we will next find the motion of the Sun on the G.M.T. day as directed by Section Three:

	Deg. Min.
Long. of Sun on noon after G.M.T. (Aug. 3):	Leo 10 28
Long. of Sun on noon before G.M.T. (Aug. 2):	Leo 09 31
Sun's motion on the G.M.T. day:	00 57
Log. of Sun's motion on G.M.T. day	1.4025
Logarithm of interval:	<u>.3912</u>
Log. of Sun's travel during interval:	1.7937
	Deg. Min.
Value of logarithm 1,7937 (increment of correction) 0 degrees, 23 minutes	
Long. of Sun on noon nearest G.M.T.:	Leo 10 28
Minus increment of correction:	<u>00 23</u>
Long. of Sun at G.M.T.:	Leo 10 05

This position may be entered in the horoscope.

In the last horoscope we added the increment of correction to the longitude of each planet because the G.M.T. was after noon. Here the G.M.T. is before noon hence we subtract the increment of correction from the longitude of each planet on the nearest noon to G.M.T. as directed by the rule Section Six (b).

	Deg. Min.
Long. of Moon on noon after G.M.T.:	Pisces 02 39
Long. of Moon on noon before G.M.T.:	Aquarius <u>17 55</u>
Motion of Moon on G.M.T. day:	14 44

Logarithm of Moon's motion:	.2119
Logarithm of interval:	<u>.3912</u>
Log. of Moon's motion during interval:	.6031

*Deg. Min.*

Value of logarithm .6031 (increment of correction) 5 degrees, 59 minutes.:	
Long. of Moon on noon nearest G.M.T. (Aug.3):	Pisces 02 39
Minus increment of correction:	<u>05 59</u>
Longitude of Moon at G.M.T.:	Aquarius 26 40

As in the first horoscope we calculated, so in this we may pass Neptune, Uranus, and Saturn without correcting, and enter the longitude of each for the noon

nearest G.M.T. in the horoscope. Mars' motion is 15 minutes on the G.M.T. day and his motion during the interval of 9 hours, 45 minutes would therefore be about 6 minutes. Subtracting 6 minutes from Mars' longitude on Aug. 3rd (the noon nearest G.M.T.), Mars' position in the horoscope will be Aries 4:06. Similarly Jupiter requires a correction of 4 minutes making his position Virgo 15.17.

Longitude of Venus on noon <i>after</i> G.M.T. (Aug 3):	Virgo 06 21
Longitude of Venus on noon before G.M.T. (Aug. 2):	Virgo <u>05 09</u>
Motion of Venus on G.M.T. day:	01 12
Logarithm of Venus' motion on G.M.T. day:	1.3010
Logarithm of interval:	<u>.3912</u>
Logarithm of Venus' travel during interval:	1.6922

Value of logarithm 1.6922 (increment of correction ) 0 degrees, 29 minutes. Long. of Venus on noon nearest G.M.T.:

Minus increment of correction:	<u>00 29</u>
Long. of Venus to be entered in horoscope:	Virgo 05 52

Mercury is the last of the planets we have to calculate.

	<i>Deg. Min.</i>
Longitude of Mercury on noon after G.M.T. (Aug. 3):	Leo 09 22
Longitude of Mercury on noon before G.M.T. (Aug. 2):	Leo <u>07 17</u>
Motion of Mercury of G.M.T. day:	02 05
Log. of Mercury's travel on G.M.T. day:	1.0614
Logarithm of interval:	<u>.3912</u>
Log. of Mercury's motion during interval:	1.4526
	<i>Deg. Min.</i>

Value of logarithm 1.4526 (increment of correction) 0 degrees, 51 minutes. Longitude of Mercury on noon nearest G.M.T. (Aug. 3):

Minus increment of correction:	<u>00 51</u>
Longitude of Mercury to be entered in horoscope:	Leo 08 31

The position of the Dragon's Head or Moon's Node, and the Dragon's Tail, have also to be found. The Dragon's Head for Aug 3rd, the noon nearest the G.M.T., is found in the ephemeris to be in 13:44 Gemini. The Dragon's Tail occupies the opposite point of 13:44 Sagittarius.

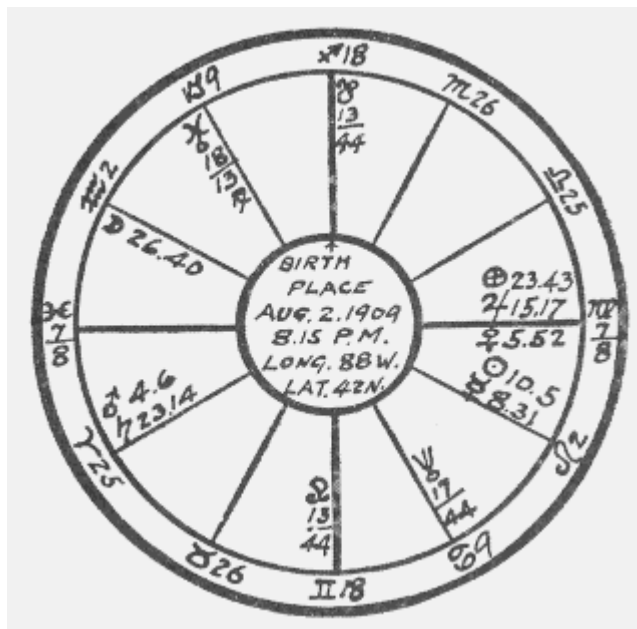
It now remains to calculate the Part of Fortune, and we note the factors in that problem as being:

	<i>Deg. Min.</i>
Ascendant, the 12th sign:	Pisces 07 08
Longitude of Sun, the 5th sign:	Leo 10 05
Longitude of Moon, the 11th sign:	Aquarius 26 40



We proceed according to the rule given:

	<i>Sign Deg. Min.</i>
Longitude of Ascendant:	12 07 08
Longitude of Moon:	<u>11 26 40</u>
	24 03 48
Minus:	
Longitude of Sun:	<u>05 10 05</u>
	18 23 43
Subtract the circle of 12 signs:	<u>12 00 00</u>
	06 23 43
Longitude of the Part of Fortune:	Virgo 23 43



We will now make a list of the planets as corrected for insertion in the horoscope:

	<i>Sign Deg. Min.</i>
The Sun:	Leo 10 05
The Moon:	Aquarius 26 40
Neptune:	Cancer 17 44
Uranus:	Capricorn 18 13R
Saturn:	Aries 23 14
Jupiter:	Virgo 15 17
Mars:	Aries 04 06
Venus:	Virgo 05 52
Mercury:	Leo 08 31

Part of Fortune: Virgo 23 43  
Dragon's Head: Gemini 13 44  
Dragon's Tail: Sagittarius 13 44

We have now cast the two horoscopes and a comparison reveals the fact that although cast for persons born in the same city on the same day of the year, the characteristics of one of these persons will be entirely opposite to those of the other, and as character is the determinator of destiny, the lives of these two persons will be entirely opposite.

Before we can judge these two horoscopes it is necessary that we should obtain a clear conception of the relations of the planets to one another, to the signs of the Zodiac and to the houses as they are in each of the two horoscopes, and to that end we will make an index that shall reveal these relationships at a glance, so that our minds may not be hampered by mathematics at the time when we are judging the horoscope, but be free and concentrated upon the meaning of the different aspects and positions.

## **RETROGRADATION**

On the page of our ephemeris copied in this book, you will find in the columns of Saturn and Mars a capital R. The meaning is as follows:

The planets of our solar system move in one direction, from west to east, but their orbits about the Sun are of varying sizes, and so are their velocities. The earth travels 65,000 miles an hour and still its circle is so large that it requires 365 days to journey around the Sun. Mercury makes a much smaller circle around the Sun, and travels 104,000 miles an hour, so it completes a revolution around the Sun in 88 days. Uranus travels only 15000 miles an hour, but its circle is so large that it requires 84 years to complete. The other planets show similar variations of speed. If they traveled in a straight line the smaller and faster planets would soon leave the more ponderous and slow-moving behind, but as they move in circle, they pass a given point of observation again and again. Were that point central and stationary this constant forward motion of the planets in their respective orbits would be apparent to all observers; but that is the trouble, there is no stationary point; every particle, from Jupiter, the giant of our solar system, to the smallest particle of "stardust" is in incessant motion around a common center, and therefore, at times one planet moves almost transversely to the path of another moving body and it appears for a time as if it stood still in its orbit. Astronomers say that such a planet is stationary. At other times this oblique motion of the planets relative to the earth's position in its orbit makes them seem to move backward in the zodiac, and this we call Retrograde. In the ephemeris we find a capital R in line with the day when any planet commences thus seemingly to recede, and this retrogradation goes on until we find a capital D which indicates that a direct forward motion of the planet is again observable.

Though this backward motion of a planet is only seeming, it has a very real effect in respect to the influence which a planet exerts, for it is the angle of the ray which determines the influence of a planet. The planets are foci which transmit and intensify the properties of fixed stars so that they affect us in a much greater degree than when not focused upon the point of observation-the birthplace.

Let us now suppose that at the time a child is born we look at Saturn and beyond him, right along our line of observation, we see the fixed star Antares which is in about 8 degrees of Sagittarius; the child is then getting a tendency to eye trouble which is sufficiently severe even if the planet is traveling "direct" in its orbit as is generally the case, for then Antares gradually goes out of focus, and Saturn will not return to the conjunction until it has completed its circle journey around the Sun (which takes about 29 years). If, on the other hand, we find that on the day after birth Saturn has retrograded somewhat, and still more the next day, and so on for a week or two, then that also brings Antares out of focus, but *there is this important difference*, that instead of taking 29 years to form the next conjunction Saturn may become "direct," and form the second conjunction with Antares in a few weeks after birth, and this repeated evil ray may aggravate the natal defect to such an extent that the child becomes blind. Thus we reiterate, that *while the retrograde motion of a planet is only seeming, its influence on human affairs is very real.*

## CHAPTER VI

### THE ASPECTS

The circle of the zodiac, like any other circle, is divisible into 360 degrees. Within this circle move the heavenly bodies of our solar system, but their motion is far from uniform, as shown in the first chapter. Therefore those planets which move the slowest are overtaken, passed, and re-passed by the swifter bodies.

When one planet is a certain number of degrees from another planet they are said to be in aspect.

#### TABLE OF ASPECTS

The Opposition:	planets are 180 degrees apart.
The Square:	planets are 90 degrees apart.
The Sextile:	planets are 60 degrees apart.
The Trine:	planets are 120 degrees apart.
The Conjunction:	planets are 0 degrees apart.

The Parallel occurs when two planets have the same degree of declination, no matter whether one is north and the other south of the equator. This will be made

clear in calculations which follow later.

Of the aspects mentioned above, the Opposition and Square are said to be evil; the Sextile and Trine are designated good, while the Conjunction and Parallel are classed as indeterminate; if they occur between so-called good planets they bring good; if between the evil planets (so-called) they bring evil. A horoscope is considered fortunate or the reverse according to whether the sextiles and trines are more numerous than the squares and oppositions.

Such a viewpoint is erroneous. In the Father's Kingdom there is no evil. What appears so is only good in the making. When a lapidary is cutting a precious stone he applies part after part of the rough gem to the grindstone and at each application we may hear the loud screeching, as if in pain, from the stone. By degrees, however, as a consequence of the harsh grinding process, it will acquire a beautifully polished surface with numerous facets capable of receiving, reflecting and refracting the brilliant sunlight.

God and his Ministers, the Seven Planetary Spirits, are the Lapidaries and man is a diamond in the rough. To polish and uncover his spiritual nature varied experiences are necessary. They may be pleasant or otherwise, as indicated by what are commonly called good or bad aspects; but it is safe to say that the adverse experiences which come to us under so-called bad aspects are as potent developers of spiritual muscle--removing more of our selfishness, serving to make us more tolerant and sympathetic, as the harsh grinding which serves to remove the rough coat of the diamond. Though a horoscope full of squares and oppositions may indicate what is ordinarily termed a hard life, such a one is infinitely preferable (from a spiritual standpoint) to a nativity with only "good" aspects, for that could give but an insipid existence, while a "bad" horoscope will give action and zest to the life in one direction or another.

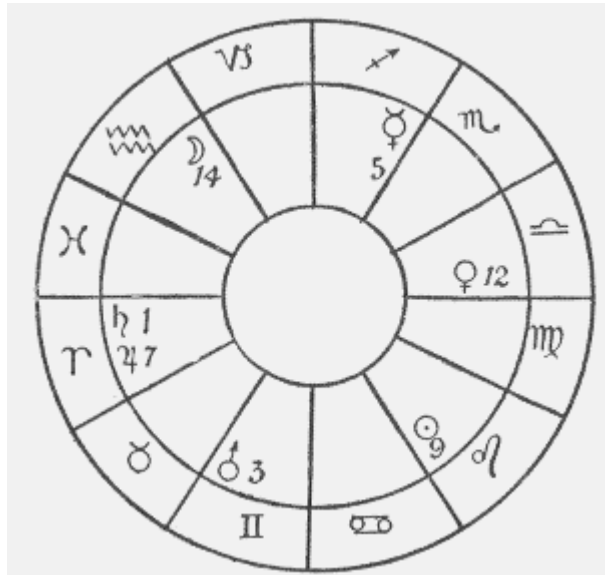
Moreover as the stars do not *compel*, but give tendencies only, it lies with us in a large measure to assert our individuality and transmute present evil to future good. Thus we shall work in harmony with the stars and rule them by obedience to cosmic law.

The influence of an aspect between the planets at birth is felt even if they are not *exactly* 60, 90, 120 or 180 degrees apart; an "orb," so-called, of 6 degrees is allowed.

In the accompanying cut Saturn and Jupiter are within orb of each other because one is 1 degree, the other 7 degrees of Aries. Saturn being 1 degree, is also within orb of Mars (3 degrees) and Mercury (5 degrees), but is not within orb of the Sun, Moon or Venus, as there are more than 6 degrees from 1 (Saturn's degree) to 9, 12 and 14, the degrees occupied by the Sun, Moon and Venus.

The spiritual reason for this orb is as follows: --Besides the visible body of man

which we perceive by our senses, man has also invisible vehicles called by Paul spiritual bodies, and man himself is a spirit.

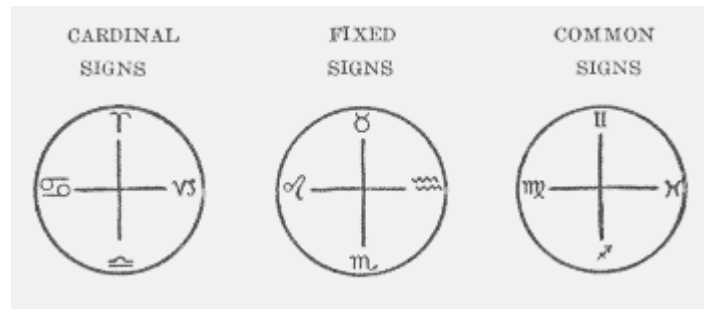


When we have developed the faculty of spiritual sight, which is latent in all, we shall see these finer bodies protruding far beyond the dense body which is located in the center of this "aura," much as the yolk of an egg is in the center of the egg, surrounded by the white on all sides.

Before two human beings come in close physical contact their auras have mingled; that is the reason why we "feel the presence of another" at times before we become aware of him by means of our ordinary senses.

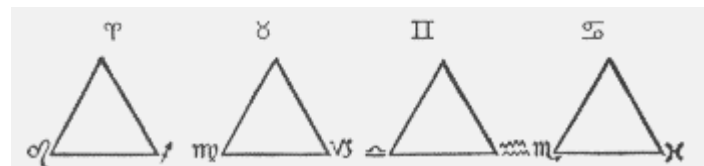
As above, so below. Man is made in the image of God and of His ministers--the star angels. Each planet has an invisible world protruding into space beyond the dense visible sphere perceived by the eye. When these planetary auras come into aspect an influence is felt, though the visible planets may yet lack 6 degrees in forming an aspect or they may have gone 6 degrees past the aspect before the influence ceases.

In order to determine at a glance just what aspect the planets in a horoscope have to one another, when within orbs we note the following division of the zodiacal signs:



Planets in Cardinal signs are in conjunction, square or opposition *if within orb*, planets in Fixed signs are also in conjunction, square or opposition if within orbs and so are planets in Common signs. A glance at the horoscope will reveal which of the three aspects is formed.

Another division of the zodiac is:



Planets in fiery signs are in conjunction or trine *if within orb*. Planets in earthy signs are in trine (or conjunction); so are the planets in airy or watery signs, as shown in the above diagram.

#### *Essential Dignities and Exaltation:*

Planets are said to "rule" or to be "essentially dignified" in certain signs where the essential nature of planet and sign agree. When placed in the opposite signs, they are in their "detriment," and hence out of harmony with their surroundings.

Planets are more powerful in certain signs than in others, and are said to be "exalted" when placed in such signs. When occupying the opposite signs, they are in their "fall," hence comparatively weak.

The following table will show the planets, and the signs in which they are strong or weak, in accordance with the foregoing. It will be noted that each of the planets, with the exception of Uranus and Neptune, rules two signs, while the Sun and Moon rule only one each. Also note that Uranus and Saturn are co-rulers of Aquarius and that Neptune and Jupiter are co-rulers of Pisces.

TABLE OF PLANETARY POWERS				
<i>Planet</i>	<i>Rules</i>	<i>Detriment</i>	<i>Exaltation</i>	<i>Fall</i>
☉	♌	♋	♈	♎
☽	♋	♌ ♈	♎	♏
♃	♏	♌ ♎	♏	♋
♄	♏	♋	♌	♎
♅	♋	♏ ♌	♎	♈
♆	♎	♏	♌	♋
♇	♏	♌	♋	♎
♈	♎	♏	♌	♋
♉	♏	♌	♋	♎

### *Critical Degrees:*

The following table shows certain degrees of the Zodiac which are designated as "critical degrees." When a planet is within an orb of three degrees of any of these points, it will be found to exercise a much stronger influence in the life than otherwise. This influence will tend to increase the strength of an exaltation, and also to offset the weakness resulting from a planet being in its fall or detriment. It will also increase the strength of aspects to that planet.

### TABLE OF CRITICAL DEGREES

*Cardinal Signs* -- Aries, Cancer, Libra, Capricorn; 1st., 13th., and 26th. degrees.

*Fixed Signs* -- Taurus, Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius; 9th. and 21st. degrees.

*Common Signs* -- Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius, Pisces; 4th. and 17th. degrees.

### *Elevation:*

A planet placed in or near the ninth or tenth houses is said to be "elevated." The nearer it is to the Midheaven, the more highly elevated it is. A planet in elevation is much more powerful, for either good or evil, than when placed at a lower altitude.

### *The Angles:*

When planets are found in the "angles" of the horoscope (First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth Houses) they are said to be *angular or accidentally dignified*. When so placed, they exert a greater influence for either good or evil, than when located in the other houses.

When the student has digested the above information he should proceed to make a table or index of the relationship of the planets as shown in the diagram on page 89.

## MAKING THE INDEX

Looking at the horoscope for 8:15 P.M. we note that Saturn and Mars are in Aries, a Cardinal sign. We therefore place them under Cardinal signs in the main. Cancer, the next Cardinal sign, contains Neptune, and that planet is entered under the Cardinal signs in the main. Libra, the third Cardinal sign, contains no planets. Capricorn is the last of the Cardinal signs; Uranus is there and when we have entered him in the index we have a complete list of the planets which, in this horoscope, are placed in Cardinal signs.

The Fixed signs are Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius. In Taurus we find no planet. The Sun and Mercury are in Leo, hence we enter them in the index under the heading "Fixed." Scorpio has no planets but the Moon is in Aquarius. It is therefore also entered under "Fixed" in the main.

In this horoscope the Common signs Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces, contain no planets, but Virgo, the other Common sign, has Jupiter and Venus; hence these are entered under the list of planets in Common signs, as is also the Part of Fortune.

This completes our classification of the planets in respect to the temperament, and to make sure that we have entered all in the index, we count them: Four are in Cardinal; three are classified as Fixed, and two as Common, making a total of nine



planets, besides the Part of Fortune.

That is right; so we proceed in like manner to note the planets in Fiery signs. We enter them in the main. Next the Earthy, Airy and Watery signs. We have then made our classification according to elements, and again we count to see that we have entered all the planets. Four are in Fiery signs; three in Earthy signs; one in Airy, and one in Watery signs. The total is nine planets, which is right.

We next note the exaltation, etc., as given in the main.

Now we are prepared to note the aspects, and the student is particularly requested to follow the system as here outlined; then he cannot possibly miss any aspect.

Place the index finger of the left hand upon the first or left hand planet under the heading Cardinal in the main. (In the present case Mars.) Place your pencil point held in the right hand on the planet next to the right in the Cardinal line (Saturn here). Note by a glance at the horoscope if these two planets are in orb (6 degrees) of each other. Here the answer is, no; one is 4, the other 23 degrees. They are therefore not in aspect. Keep the left index finger in place, but move the pencil to the right to the next planet (Neptune here), and ask, are they within orb? --again the answer is no. Again the pencil point is moved to the right and is on the last planet in the Cardinal line (Uranus); the question, are the planets under the index finger and the pencil point within orb, is asked, and answered negatively.

Thus we have ascertained that the planet under our left hand index finger (Mars) has no aspect to any of the other planets in Cardinal signs. We then move the left index finger one place to the right (to Saturn), place our pencil point on the planet next to the right of that (on Neptune here), repeat the query, are the planets under the index finger and the pencil point (Saturn and Neptune here) within orb? A glance at the horoscope shows that they are; one being 17 and the other 23. They are therefore in aspect. Our rule says that--Planets in Cardinal, Fixed or Common signs are either in conjunction square or opposition if within orbs!

A glance at the position of Saturn and Neptune shows that they are not in conjunction; nor in opposition; they must therefore be square to each other. We therefore write a square and the symbol of Saturn in Neptune's line in the Index; also a square and the symbol of Neptune in Saturn's line. Thus we have recorded that aspect.

We leave our left index finger on Saturn, but move the pencil point to the right, to Uranus. We repeat our query, are they in orb? The answer is yes, and their positions indicate the aspect as being a square. This we note in the lines of Saturn and Uranus as in previous cases. Then we have recorded all the aspects of Saturn to the planets to the right of him, and we move our left index finger to the right (to Neptune and Uranus) and ask our question regarding orb. The answer is yes.

Neptune and Uranus are within orb of each other, hence in opposition. This aspect is entered in the index also and completes the aspects of Neptune.

We have now noted in a thorough and systematic manner all the aspects between the planets in the Cardinal line. The same mode of procedure we employ with the planets in the other lines *working in each line steadily from left to right*. If this method is followed no aspect can be missed.

In dealing with the planets in the Fiery, Airy, Earthy and Watery signs, we remember of course that they are in trine or conjunction if within orb.

In getting the Sextiles a different method is necessary. Start with Mars (Aries 4 here), add 60 degrees, which gives Gemini 4. As, is any planet in orb of Gemini 4? The answer is no. Pass the left index finger to the next planet in the horoscope (Saturn). He is in Aries 23; adding 60 degrees gives Gemini 23. There is no planet within orb of that point. The left index finger is passed on to the next planet (Neptune) in Cancer 17. We add 60 degrees which gives Virgo 17. We ask our question, Is any planet in orb of that point? The answer is yes--Jupiter in Virgo 15. Then Neptune and Jupiter are sextile and are so entered in the lines of both planets in the main.

Proceeding we move the left index finger to every planet in the horoscope in turn; adding 60 degrees and asking our question. When we have followed the circle around we shall also have recorded all the sextiles and missed none.

The Dragon's Head and the Dragon's Tail exert an influence in the horoscope only when in conjunction with a planet or the Ascendant. An orb of only two degrees or at most three degrees is allowed. The Dragon's Head is regarded as a benefic, its influence being analogous to that of the Sun in Aries, and Jupiterian in effect. The Dragon's Tail is malefic, being Saturnine in quality and having an influence similar to that of Saturn in Libra. In the present case neither the Dragon's Head nor Tail is in conjunction with a planet, hence there are no aspects to them to be entered in the Main.

There remain yet the Parallels. To find them we turn to the page from the ephemeris for the month of birth (August) found in the back of this book. At the top of the page we find the names of the planets: Neptune, Uranus, Saturn, etc., and below each planet is noted its Declination for the days of the month given in the left hand column.



## INDEX

ELEMENTS		DECL.		ASPECTS	
CARDINAL	♁ ♃ ♄ ♀ ☉	♁	17.37	♁ ♃, △ ♁	P ♃
FIXED	♃ ☉ ♃	♀	10.32		
COMMON	♀ ♃ ⊗	♃	19.32	♁ ☉, △ ♁	
FIERY	♁ ♃ ♃ ☉	♃	17.02	* ♃	P ☉
EARTHY	♀ ♃ ♀ ⊗	♃	6.38	□ ♄ ♀, * ♃	P ♃
AIRY	♃	♃	6.47	△ ♀, * ♄	P ♃
WATERY	♄	♁	2.50	△ ♃ ☉	P ⊗
EXALTED	♄	♄	22.41	□ ♃, ♁ ♄, △ ♃ ⊗	P ♄
ESSENT'LY DIGNIFIED	♁ ☉	♄	21.35	□ ♃, ♁ ♄, * ♃ ⊗	P ♄
ANGULAR	♁ ♃ ♃ ⊗	⊗	2.25	△ ♀, * ♄	P ♁
CRITICAL DEGREE	♃ ♃ ☉ ♀ ♃ ☉	☉			
RULER	♄ ♃	♄			

Here the Part of Fortune is Virgo 23:43. Take an ephemeris for any year and find when the Sun was there. That will be about September 17, and then the Sun's declination was 2:25 (ephemeris for 1909.) That, then, is the declination of the Part of Fortune. In the same way the declinations of the Midheaven and the Ascendant may be found if desired.

Having entered all the declinations in the index, place the left index finger on the declination of Neptune at the bottom; the pencil point on the declination next

above (Uranus); ask if they are within 1 degree or at most 1 1/2 degrees. The answer is yes, and so they are entered in the column of aspects as parallel. Move the pencil up the line, noting at each step if the declinations of the planets under the index finger and pencil point are within orb (one degree or a little more.) When the pencil point has reached the top, all parallels under the left index finger will have been noted. Then move the left index finger one step up (to Uranus) and the pencil point up to the declination of the planet next above; note their parallel, if any; move the pencil point upward, step by step, following the same method in moving from bottom upward to get the declination as was followed by moving the index finger and pencil point from left to right to get the conjunctions squares, trines and oppositions.

When the Parallels have been recorded the index is finished; and if placed below

the horoscope on one sheet of paper as shown in the accompanying illustration the student will have ready at hand every means of judging the figure without turning his attention from that to computing aspects. Thus a more concentrated attitude of the mind is attainable. Neither is the process of making the index as complicated as the process of describing it; in fact, it is simplicity itself, as it involves no mathematical calculation but only the proper methodical placement of the left index finger and moving a pencil point to the right or upward from that finger merely asking continually: Are the planets under finger and pencil within orb? If this method is followed out the student can never miss an aspect and will be able to make such an index in from fifteen to twenty minutes.

In order that proficiency may be achieved, the student should endeavor to make the index for the horoscope cast for August 2nd., 8:15 A.M.

Aspects to the Ascendant, which represents the body, have an influence upon the health. Aspects to the Midheaven indicate the nature of one's opportunities for spiritual advancement. But since the exact time of birth is rarely known, and since a small error in this makes several degrees difference in the Ascendant or Midheaven, predictions made from aspects to these points are likely to be found unreliable. Hence we have not entered them in the Main.

NOTE: In addition to the foregoing, planets in the last six degrees of any sign must be compared with all planets in the first six degrees of other signs, because they may be in aspect to each other without coming under any of the preceding rules. Examples of this are as follows:

Mars in 24-30 Aries is in conjunction with Venus in 0-30 Taurus; Mercury in 26-0 Taurus is sextile Jupiter in 2-0 Leo; Saturn in 27-9 Gemini is square Uranus in 2-0 Libra; Neptune in 28-0 Cancer is trine Mars in 3-0 Sagittarius; Venus in 29-30 Leo is in opposition to Mercury in 5-30 Pisces.

## **PART II**

### **A PHILOSOPHIC ENCYCLOPEDIA OF ASTROLOGY**

#### ***Accidental Dignity:***

When a planet is placed in an angle its effect is much more powerful than in the succedent or cadent houses. In this respect a position in the Tenth House is strongest on account of elevation (see Elevation), the First House is next, then the Seventh, and the Fourth House is weakest.

#### ***Adjusted Calculation Date:***

A date at which the noon positions of the planets culminate when used in the Progressed Horoscope.

It is obtained by a simple calculation, and with it predictions may be made in any horoscope for life, without further mathematical computations.

#### ***Affliction:***

A planet is afflicted when it is parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Mars, Saturn, Uranus or Neptune, or in square or opposition to any of the other planets (See *Combust*).

#### ***Airy Signs:***

Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are called Airy signs. Their influence is mostly mental and intellectual.

***Angles:***

The First, Fourth, Seventh and Tenth Houses.

The Eastern angle with Aries, where Mars is the ruler, suggests the Sun rising to the material activities of the day. As the Sun, denoting spirit, is under the cross denoting matter, but rising toward it, therefore it denotes the beginning of Life in the material world, and Mars, the ruler, stands for the desire nature, which draws the spirit towards material existence in order that it may conquer matter.

The Southern angle, Capricorn, with Saturn as ruler, suggests the Sun crossing the meridian as it does at noon. It has traversed half its prescribed journey across the heavens, therefore the half-circle is omitted, and the other half-circle is retained under the cross in the symbol of Saturn. Hence Saturn denotes persistence, mechanical ability, etc., and the Tenth House the worldly achievements of the human being.

The Western angle with Libra in the balance where the material activities turn to the spiritual, divides the day from the night; the busy summer from the inactive winter. It turns the waking hours devoted to the active material life, into the night where man contacts the unseen world. Therefore the circle, spirit, is above the cross of matter, the desire nature has been conquered, and the symbol of Mars turned upside down so that it becomes the symbol of Venus, the planet of love which rules this house, and which is therefore also the house of unions, of partnerships, the house that denotes the one nearest and dearest to us.

The Northern angle, with the sign Cancer, marks the time when the Sun is at its lowest point. The sign consists of two suns, with the line of force proceeding from each one, but in opposite directions. The line from the sun which points to the East denotes the direction in which the physical Sun moves. The sun with the line of force going towards the West denotes the path in which the spiritual influences turn after the physical Sun has ceased its activity. This angle, therefore, is the angle of mystery, occultism, and of the dark and unseen side of man's nature; therefore it has for its ruler the orb of night, the Moon.

***Angular:***

A planet is said to be angular when it is placed in the angles of the horoscope. This position strengthens the influence of the planet considerably for good or ill according to the nature of the planet and its aspects.

***Antares:*** See 'Fixed Stars'.

***Apply:*** When a swift moving planet approaches an aspect with a slower, it is said

to apply to a square, trine etc. of that planet. As the applying planet must be speedier than the one it applies to, it is evident that the Moon applies in turn to the aspects of all the other planets each month when she passes around the zodiac, but Saturn who takes thirty years to make the circle can only apply to Uranus which uses eighty-four years, and to Neptune which takes a hundred and sixty-five years.

That rule holds good when the planets move *direct* in the Zodiac (from Aries to Taurus etc.), but if the slower moving planet is *retrograde* (moving from Taurus to Aries etc.), both the planets may be applying to the aspect. (See *direct* and *retrograde*.)

The influence of the planets is always stronger when they are applying than when they are separating.

**Ascelli:** See '*Fixed Stars*.'

**Ascendant:**

The degree of the zodiac which is on the eastern horizon at a certain time. A new degree rises every four minutes, a new sign about every two hours, and the twelve signs rise in every place on earth in twenty-four hours. Whatever sign is on the Ascendant is called the RISING sign. See 'Hyleg'.

**Ascension:**

Under this heading will be grouped, Signs of Long Ascension, Signs of Short Ascension, Right Ascension and Oblique Ascension.

Signs of *long ascension* are: Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio and Sagittarius.

Signs of *short ascension* are: Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces, Aries, Taurus and Gemini.

They are so called because the signs of Long Ascension rise slowly in Northern latitudes, taking a much longer time than the two hours required if all the twelve signs rose at a uniform rate during the twenty-four hours. Leo takes about two hours and forty-five minutes in Lat. 40 North where New York is, and Pisces and Aries, two signs of Short Ascension, take only one hour and ten minutes. The reason lies in the obliquity of the Ecliptic, see page 49. The effect is that most people in the Northern Hemisphere are born under the signs of Long Ascension.

In the Southern Hemisphere the signs listed as of Short Ascension in the foregoing classification, are signs of Long Ascension, and most people are born under them, while the Northern signs of Long Ascension rise quickly in the South and relatively few are born under them. Thus the people of the opposite hemispheres are also opposite in their inner natures, and show different characteristics.



*Right ascension* and *oblique ascension* are not used in the system of Astrology generally in vogue, except in the calculation of the houses, with which the average student has no concern. Longitude is measured on the ecliptic or Sun's path from the first point of Aries, but Right Ascension is measured on the equinoctial or celestial equator.

***Aspects:***

The distance apart of planets, which determines their influence for good or ill.

The *square* is 90 degrees and the *opposition* is 180 degrees. These are called evil aspects.

The *sextile* is 60 degrees and the *trine* is 120 degrees. They are called good aspects.

The *conjunction* occurs when two planets are in the same degree of the Zodiac, and the *parallel* is the position of two planets in the same degree of declination, regardless of whether they are both North or South of the Equator, or whether one is in North and the other in South declination.

These aspects are variable. If between benefics (the Sun, Venus and Jupiter), they are good, or if the planets of variable nature (the Moon and Mercury), are aspected by conjunction or parallel with the benefics it is good, but if the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Venus or Jupiter are in conjunction or parallel with one of the malefics (Mars, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune), it is evil; the conjunction of two malefics is more so, but the parallel of two malefics is exceedingly strong in its detrimental influence. Conversely, of course, the parallel between two benefics is extraordinarily fortunate.

***Axis:***

If we were to pierce an apple through the center with a knitting-needle, that would be the axis of the apple, and on this axis it may be rotated. The earth's axis is an imaginary line on which the earth rotates, and this motion of the earth on its axis produces the phenomena of day and night. The axis of the earth always points to a certain star in the constellation Ursa Minor, which on that account is called the pole star; the only one in the heavens which seems never to move. It is not quite stationary however, but has an exceedingly slow vibratory motion called *nutation*, causing the pole star to change in the course of millenniums. See 'Nutation' and 'Intellectual Zodiac.'

***Axis, Inclination of:***

The axes of all the planets are inclined to their orbits. See page 8.

***Axial Rotation:***

All the planets rotate upon their axes the same as the earth, but the time in which they make a rotation differs widely. See 'diurnal rotation of the planets,' page 8.

***Barren or Unfruitful Signs:*** Gemini, Leo and Virgo.

***Benefics:***

The Sun, Venus and Jupiter. For a thorough synthetic explanation of the terms '*benefic*' and '*malefic*,' see 'Good' and 'Bad,' also pages 76 and 77.

***Cadent:***

The third, sixth, ninth and twelfth houses are called cadent, and so are planets placed in these houses. This position weakens the influence of planets, so that benefics are not so helpful and malefics not so harmful when placed in cadent houses.

***Cardinal Signs:***

*Aries*, the Eastern sign entered by the Sun at the vernal equinox; *Cancer*, where the Sun reaches its highest degree of Northern declination at the Summer Solstice; *Libra*, the Western sign where the Sun goes into South declination at the Fall equinox; and *Capricorn*, where it is in the lowest South declination at the Winter Solstice.

The Cardinal Signs are promotive, they further activity in whatever is undertaken under their influence.

***Combust:***

Any planet within three degrees of the Sun is said to be *combust*, or burned up by the Sun's rays. If Mercury or the Moon are so placed, it weakens the mind: if Venus or Jupiter, it takes away their help and if one of the malefics (Mars, Saturn, Uranus or Neptune) is so placed, it is evil. See 'Affliction.'

***Common Signs:***

Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces. They are flexible and vacillating in nature.

***Conjunction:***

When two planets are within six degrees of each other they are in conjunction. See 'Aspects' and 'Orb.'

***Critical Degrees:***

See table and description of Critical Degrees on page 81. These degrees mark approximately the end of each day's travel of the Moon through the twelve signs. The Moon occupies about 27 1/2 days in its passage around the Zodiac, averaging

about 13 degrees each day. Thus, starting with the first degree of Aries, the first day's travel will end at the 13th degree, the second day's travel at the 26th degree and so on. Following this out, we find that the Critical Degrees are the 1st, 13th and 26th degrees of the Cardinal Signs, the 9th and 21st degrees of the Fixed Signs, and the 4th and 17th degrees of the Common Signs.

### ***Culminate:***

When a planet reaches Zenith it is said to culminate, for it has then reached its highest altitude and then begins to descent toward the Western Node. This expression is also used concerning aspects. When a planet comes within orb of another the influence is at first weak, but it becomes stronger and stronger the nearer the applying planet comes to the exact aspect, and at that time it culminates or reaches its maximum strength. Then when the planets begin to separate and the aspect is gradually dissolved, the influence is correspondingly weakened, and finally ceases altogether.

### ***Cusp:***

The first degree of a house or sign. When the Sun leaves the 30th degree of Cancer and is in Leo 0 degree, 1 min., it is said to be *on the cusp*, of Leo, the same with respect to the other signs. If Aries 10 degrees is on the *midheaven*, as the cusp or dividing line between the ninth and tenth houses is called, and Neptune is in Aries 9 degrees 55 minutes, it is placed in the Ninth House *on the cusp*, of the tenth. If it is in Aries 10 degrees 5 minutes, it is placed in the tenth house *on the cusp*.

As the influence of planets having direct motion is always *forward* in the Zodiac, a planet on the cusp of a house will always have a stronger influence on the affairs signified by that house than a planet which is placed in the latter degrees of a house.

### ***Declination:***

The distance a planet is north or south of the Celestial Equator. The highest north declination of the Sun is 23 degrees 27 minutes, which it attains at the summer solstice the 21st of June, and at the winter solstice on the 21st of December it is in the corresponding degree, 23 degrees 27 minutes south declination. Mars, Mercury and the Moon reach declinations 27 degrees north, and on rare occasions Venus attains 28 degrees, but the other planets, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune, have approximately the same declination as the Sun.

Astronomy teaches that the declination of the Sun is due to the inclination of the earth's axis.

### ***Degree:***

A degree is the 360th part of a circle. There are 30 degrees in each of the twelve signs of the Zodiac, and the motion of the planets through these signs is stated in degrees and minutes of *longitude*, commencing with the first degree of Aries.

The Sun's path is called the *ecliptic*, and is taken as the standard line of celestial motion so far as our solar system is concerned. The planets zigzag along the ecliptic sometimes a little to the north of the Sun's path, at other times a little to the south. The distance of a planet north or south of the Sun's path is called *latitude*, and is also measured in terms of degrees and minutes.

For an explanation of degrees of declination, see '*declination*,' and for the use of degrees to measure *right ascension*, see '*midheaven*.'

The foregoing explanations embody the use of the *degree* as a unit of measurement to fix the position of the planets on the celestial sphere containing the fixed stars; but degrees are also used in geography to determine the exact position of any city or place on the surface of the earth. Latitude is then reckoned in degrees from *the Earth's* equator, which has 0 degrees latitude, to the poles, which have respectively 90 degrees North and South latitude.

*Longitude* is measured along *the Earth's* equator, 180 degrees East and West from the *Meridian of Greenwich*, which was accepted as a starting point in 1884 by delegates from all leading nations, France excepted.

For the effect of distances measured in terms of longitude on the influence of the planets see '*Aspects*.'

For the influence of Latitude and Declination on the effect of the planetary aspects, see '*Latitude*.'

### ***Descendant:***

The opposite of Ascendant, the point on the western horizon where the Sun and the planets set, so called, because from thence the heavenly bodies commence their 'descent' towards the nadir of the celestial sphere.

### ***Detriment:***

The opposite of 'Dignity,' which see.

### ***Dignity:***

A planet is said to be in its dignity, or to be '*essentially dignified*,' or to '*rule*,' when it is in certain signs which agree with it in nature, for then the power of the sign and the power of the planet are compounded. The

*Note:* France accepted the Greenwich Meridian, March 10, 1911.

influence of the planet is thus strengthened. Conversely, a planet is said to be in its detriment when it is in the sign opposite to the one it rules for then the nature of the sign and the nature of the planet are incompatible and antagonistic, and as a result the influence of the planet is weakened.

The table on page 81 shows the rulership of the planets over the various signs and a study thereof will bring out the underlying system and philosophy.

The Sun is the center of our solar system, the giver of life and heat, and the Moon is (so far as our earth is concerned), the collector and reflector of its vitalizing rays. The solar ray attains its greatest intensity in midsummer\* when the Sun is in Cancer and Leo, during June and July, and so Leo, the lion, being a masculine sign of a fiery nature is in essential agreement with the nature of the Sun and therefore helps to dignify and strengthen it.

The effect of the feminine Moon on the earth's tides shows its inherent affinity for water, which brings it into essential agreement with the feminine watery sign Cancer. On that account Cancer is its home where it is strongest and most dignified.

The keyword of the Sun is *life*, and that of the Moon is *fecundation*. The germ of life which comes from the Sun is planted and watered by the Moon which measures the period of gestation and brings all things to birth. Saturn is the planet of obstruction and decay, the reaper with hour-glass

\*This applies to Northern Hemisphere only.

and scythe who cuts off the life given by the Sun and fostered by the Moon, when his hour-glass shows that the fruits of life's experience are ripe for harvest. Thus he is the planet of death, and moves in an orbit on the outskirts of the solar system, which is the boundary of Chaos, where all things are dissolved and transmuted by spiritual alchemy to finer and finer textures.

Therefore Saturn is in essential agreement with Capricorn and Aquarius, the signs occupied by the Sun during the cold months of mid-winter, December and January. When placed in these signs his cold, clammy hand makes itself felt as a powerful force that crushes life and joy, that covers the life with the gloom of death.

Between the orbits of Saturn and the Sun are the orbits of the other planets, and when arranged in order of their distance from the Sun, with the signs of the zodiac so placed that Leo and Cancer are in the center with their rulers, the Sun and Moon, and Saturn's signs, Capricorn and Aquarius, one on each wing it appears that--

Jupiter whose orbit is inside Saturn's, rules the two signs next to Saturn's, namely Sagittarius and Pisces.

Mars' orbit is inside of Jupiter's, therefore he rules the signs next to Jupiter's, namely Aries and Scorpio.

Venus is inside Mars' orbit, so she is dignified in the signs next to Mars' signs, namely, Taurus and Libra.

Mercury, which is nearest to the Sun, rules the signs between those of Venus and the Sun, namely Gemini and Virgo. See *'Exaltation.'*

### ***Direct:***

When planets move with the order of the signs (from Aries to Taurus etc.), they are said to be direct, but when they appear to move contrary to the order of the signs (from Aries to Pisces), they are said to be retrograde. In the ephemeris a capital 'R' at the top of the monthly page is placed with the degrees and minutes of the planet's longitude on the day when it begins to retrograde, and at the top of its column while this motion continues. When the planet resumes its direct motion, this is indicated by a capital 'D,' but there are no 'D's' at the top of columns in the ephemeris to indicate that the planets are 'direct' for that is their natural line of progression. The 'R's' are only used to mark that which is an anomaly.

*The Sun and Moon are always direct* in their motion, they are never stationary or retrograde. See chapter on Retrogradation page 72.

### ***Directions:***

When a child is born it is immersed in an atmosphere charged with the stellar vibrations peculiar to that moment, which are stamped upon each atom of the sensitive organism by the air inhaled with the first breath. This planetary baptism is the basic cause of all the child's characteristics and idiosyncrasies; it gives certain tendencies which remain through life. This is the *radix* or *radical horoscope* which we carry about in our bodies and, whether we know it or not, it is the root of all events in life.

But the planets do not remain stationary in the positions they occupied at the time of our birth; their *progress* is eternal as is that of our Father in Heaven, and in time they form aspects other than those which they made at birth. These progressed configurations are called Directions, and they mark the time in life when events are due to occur.

Directions are of two kinds, *primary* and *secondary*.

*Primary directions* are formed between the progressed planets and their positions at birth. If, for instance, the Sun was in no degrees of Aries and Jupiter in 25 degrees of Leo at the birth of an individual, then, as the Sun moves forward in the Zodiac at about one degree a day, it will be trine with Jupiter about twenty-five days after birth. The system of time measurement of the planetary progression in

general use reckons each day after birth equal to a year of life. Thus the said individual will meet with a very fortunate event in the twenty-fifth year.

Aspects may also be formed between two progressed planets; to follow out the example given in the last paragraph, Jupiter would progress one or two degrees in the twenty-five days. It would then be in 26 or 27 degrees of Leo, and after the Sun had passed the trine with the *radical* Jupiter and it would come to the trine of the *progressed* Jupiter and this would prolong the fortunate influence for several years, though it should be borne in mind that the effect of aspects between two progressed planets is not so strong as when the configuration is between a progressed and a radical planet.

*Secondary directions* are formed by the progression of the Moon to aspects with the planets, *particularly the radical*. These lunar aspects are of vital importance, for *unless the primary directions are supported by aspects of the progressed Moon which are of a similar nature, they come to naught*. To illustrate by reference to the example of the Sun trine Jupiter. If at the time when that culminated, the progressed Moon had been in Gemini 25, sextile to both the Sun and Jupiter, that would have given a wonderfully favorable impetus to the event signified by the direction, but had the Moon been in Taurus 25, square to Jupiter it would have prevented the event and caused trouble instead. Had there been no secondary lunar direction at the time the event would have remained latent until the next lunar aspect of the progressed Moon either brought it out to life or withered it.

Lunations (New Moons) are also powerful factors in energizing directions, particularly if they are eclipses. See 'Lunations' and 'Eclipses,' also 'Transits'.

### ***Double Bodied Signs:***

Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces. So called because in the pictorial Zodiac Gemini is represented as a pair of twins, Sagittarius as a Centaur, part man and part horse, and Pisces as two fishes. They are of a dual, vacillating nature, and it is remarkable that events in the lives of people having these signs prominent are repeated. They marry several times, their misfortunes never come singly, but their good fortunes also come in multiple.

### ***Dragon's Head:***

The Moon's North Node. The Nodes are points in the orbit of a planet where it crosses the ecliptic, or Sun's path. The one where it crosses from south to north is called its ascending or North node; the other point where it crosses from north to south is called its descending or South node.

When the Sun is in the East and crosses the celestial equator from the south to the north, it enters its martial exaltation sign Aries as a conquering king at the vernal equinox, and all nature wakens to the life, love and labor of another year.

Therefore the point where the lesser Light crosses into the north declination is also subject to a benign life- giving influence, such as that ascribed to the Dragon's Head. It fosters and promotes all matters within its influence.

But in the Fall, Saturn, Satan, or the adversary, stands in *his exaltation-sign Libra* ready to vanquish with his cold clammy hand the life-giving Sun and usher it across its descending node, leaving the Northern Hemisphere to mourn and die. Therefore the Moon's South Node, called the Dragon's Tail, is deemed to be Saturnine in its effect and obstructs all things wherewith it is connected.

***Dragon's Tail:***

The Moon's South Node. See Dragon's Head.

*Earthy Signs: Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn.*

*Eclipses: See 'Lunations.'*

*Ecliptic: The Sun's path among the constellations of the firmament.*

*Election: See 'Horary Astrology.'*

***Elevation:***

The zenith which is occupied by the Sun at Noon, is the highest point in the heavens. The nearer that position a planet is, the more elevated it is said to be. Thus a planet in the Eleventh House is elevated above another which is in the Twelfth House, and a planet in the Tenth House is elevated above all other planets.

Elevation is very important, for it adds considerably to the influence of a planet for good or ill. If Mars, the planet of dynamic energy, is elevated and in its own sign Aries, it endows the person with an almost inexhaustible fund of energy and an indomitable courage, which will be found lacking if he is placed in a weak sign and position like Virgo and the Sixth House. Similarly with the other signs and planets.

**Ephemeris, plural Eph-e-mer-i-des:**

An ephemeris is a twin sister of the Almanac, and gives the geocentric Longitudes and Declinations for the current year. It is absolutely necessary in astrological calculations. But just as it is necessary to get a new almanac for each year to see when the Moon is new and full, when it is Easter or Christmas, etc., so also is it necessary to have an ephemeris for every year when we want to cast horoscopes for people. True, the planets circle about the Sun, but each has its own specific speed, and they do not come into the same position relative to one another that they have while you are reading this, until a period which is called the Great Sidereal Year (25,868 ordinary years), has elapsed. Therefore all horoscopes, even the horoscopes of twins differ, and it is necessary to have an ephemeris for the



birth year of any person before you can cast his horoscope.

**Equator:**

The earth's equator is an imaginary line in a plane at right angles to the axis of the earth, and midway between the North and South poles. It divides the earth into two hemispheres, the Northern and Southern. If a pole hundreds of millions of miles in length were thrust through the earth from the equator to the center of the earth, the outer end would inscribe a line on the firmament, when the earth rotates on its axis, and this imaginary line is called the celestial equator, or equinoctial. The latter name is given it because when the Sun is at the points where the ecliptic or Sun's path crosses the celestial equator we have the equinoxes, the times when the days and nights are of equal duration.

**Equinoctial:** See 'Equator.'

**Equinox:**

The equinoxes occur on the 21st of March when the Sun enters Aries, and the 21st of September when the Sun enters Libra. At those times the day and night are of equal length all over the earth. See 'Equator,' and 'Precession of the Equinox.'

**Essential Dignity:**

A planet is strengthened or essentially dignified when it is in a sign which agrees with its own nature. This is thoroughly explained under 'Dignity,' which see.

**Exaltation:**

It is explained under 'Dignity,' that when a planet is in a sign of similar nature, it is thus strengthened or dignified, but when another planet of the same nature as the ruler enters that sign it compounds its own qualities with those of the ruler and the sign, and becomes exalted or powerfully strengthened. For instance, Aries is a dry, fiery sign. It is ruled by Mars, a dry, fiery planet, and when the Sun, the source of heat and the giver of Life enters this sign it is exalted to the superlative degree of power, and forthwith Life begins to manifest in all departments of nature. The point to be borne in mind concerning what constitutes exaltation is that it requires the compounding of three similar natures. Scorpio is also a martial sign, but it is water and not in as complete agreement with the nature of the Sun as Aries, therefore the Sun could not be exalted in Scorpio as it is in Aries.

As the Lord of life and heat, the Sun, is always opposed by Saturn in the rulership of their signs, Leo and Aquarius, so also the cold and deathly Saturn opposes the Sun from its exaltation-sign Libra. Venus and Mars are the planets of attraction from the point of sex, and as all that is generated by sex is under the sway of death, Mars has thus a right to rule Scorpio, the eighth-house sign denoting death; it is also properly exalted in the Saturnine sign Capricorn, and Saturn, the

Lord of Death is justly ascribed exaltation-power in Libra, the cardinal masculine sign of Venus.

Cancer, the moist and feminine sign ruled by the Moon is next to Leo, the hot and dry sign ruled by the Sun. It is therefore required by the law of analogy that the exaltation-sign of the Moon should be next to that of the Sun, in Taurus. Venus, the planet of Love, offers an avenue for the expression of the lunar forces of fecundation, and the moist feminine and fruitful sign Taurus is in entire agreement with these tendencies, hence this sign offers the most powerful expression for the force working through the Moon, and she may therefore rightfully be called exalted in Taurus. Venus blinds us in the bonds of love for the perpetuation of the race, therefore that love is essentially selfish, hence productive of sorrow. Who has loved much, has suffered much, hence the tear-stained Venus is exalted in the watery twelfth-house-sign Pisces, the sign of sorrow. There, by the purifying effect of grief, the earthly, sensual love is transmuted to Altruism under the benefic ray of Jupiter, the ruler, for it is not the will of our Father that we should suffer beyond what we can bear, but He will with every temptation provide a way of escape.

Cancer was pictured on the ancient Egyptian Zodiac as a beetle or scarab, which was their emblem of the soul, and it is an esoteric truth that all souls enter terrestrial life through the sphere of the Moon, Cancer. Conception depends upon the place of the Moon and the angle of its ray. Sagittarius, the Centaur, is the symbol of aspiration, the man coming out of the animal, and pointing his bow heavenward. This sign is ruled by Jupiter, the planet of Benevolence, which is now the seedground where our future home is being prepared, where we shall sometime dwell when we have learned the lessons to be taught in the Earth Period and are ready to take up higher work of the Jupiter Period.

Thus, as the solar forces reflected through Cancer and the Moon result in generation, so the spiritual ray of the Sun reflected through Cancer and Jupiter act as a regenerative power strengthening the psychic and religious nature, and therefore Jupiter is truly said to be exalted in Cancer.

Mercury is a planet of a variable nature; it takes on the color and characteristics of any sign or planet with which it is configured; therefore it has no particular affinity with any of the other planets or signs ruled by the other planets, and hence must seek exaltation in its own signs. And as Gemini is masculine it is not so well in accord with Mercury as is the listless negative sign Virgo, hence that is the sign of Mercury's exaltation.

### **Fall:**

When a planet is in the sign opposite its exaltation-sign it is said to be in its 'fall,' for that sign, its Lord and exaltation-ruler are all of exactly the opposite nature. Thus, when the glorious Sun which is exalted in Aries, is in the opposite sign Libra where the cold and dreary Saturn has domain, it is weakened and afflicted

thereby. Conversely, when Saturn is in the sign Aries, the Sun's exaltation-sign, it shrivels and shrinks under the heat rays. When the benefic amiable Jupiter, exalted in Cancer, is placed on the opposite sign Capricorn, the sign of the surly Saturn, and the exaltation-sign of the brusque Mars it is surely afflicted and in its fall. Similarly with the other planets.

### **Feminine Signs:**

The feminine signs comprise the six signs with even numbers: Taurus, the second sign, Cancer the fourth sign, etc. This includes the earthy signs, Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn; and the watery signs, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces. Earth and water are the two attributes of 'Mother' Nature. Given them she is able to bring forth, and so the signs which have affinity with these essential elements may well be called 'feminine.' Even Virgo, which is essentially barren is perhaps the most important of the feminine signs for when the Sun is in Virgo during September, the spiritual wave of rejuvenating life commences its descent into the earth where it centers at Christmas and then commences to radiate the germinal life which springs forth and blooms at Easter.\* Then the Savior having given his life once for all, once more ascends to the Father.

**Fiery Signs:** Aries, Leo and Sagittarius.

### **Fixed Signs:**

Taurus, Scorpio, Leo and Aquarius are called 'fixed' signs because when they are on the angles of a horoscope and many planets are in them, they make the person very 'set,' and give him an unusual amount of perseverance so that he will nearly always achieve whatever he attempts to do if it is humanly possible.

### **Fixed Stars:**

The twelve constellations of the Zodiac are composed of a large number of stars, and all over the firmament we see clusters of luminous bodies, which seem to preserve the same position relative to one another, differing in this respect from the Sun, Moon and planets which we see moving among the star clusters. Therefore the star clusters composing the zodiacal constellations are called 'fixed stars.' It is a matter of knowledge however, that their immobility is only apparent because of their vast distance from us,

\*Six months later in the Southern Hemisphere.

and that they are really rushing through space at an enormous speed.

In astrology we deal principally with the twelve constellations of fixed stars

composing the Zodiac. There is no doubt that other fixed stars have an influence on human affairs, but our minds are still too weak to grasp the full significance of zodiacal signs, the planets and houses in all their multitudinous combinations, and if we attempt to mix in the other fixed stars and their aspects we shall surely be lost in the maze. Therefore the student is advised to consider only the following fixed stars: Pleiades, located in 29 degrees of Taurus; Ascelli, in 6 degrees of Leo; and Antares, in 8 degrees of Sagittarius. These stars, it has been observed, have a decidedly detrimental effect upon the eyes. When the Sun or Moon is in these degrees and afflicted by one of the malefics, or when one of the malefics is in one of these degrees, and the Sun or Moon afflicted anywhere in the horoscope, trouble with the eyes result.

### **Figure:**

The horoscope, or map of the heavens cast by astrologers is usually spoken of as a 'figure.'

### **Fruitful Signs:**

Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, the signs comprising the watery Triplicity, are the particular vehicles of the fertilizing function in nature. When the Moon is in these signs she pours out with specially free hand the Water of Life, the fecundating principle, and it is a matter of observation that seeds planted when the Moon is in these signs bear more bounteously than when planted under less favorable conditions.

### **Geocentric System of Astrology:**

When Copernicus proved that the earth and the other planets revolve around the Sun, he is said by scoffers and skeptics to have exploded the system of Astrology which regards the earth as the center around which the Sun, Moon and planets circle. That is a mistaken idea, which may perhaps be shown by an illustration. We still continue to say that the Sun rises, though we know that it is the earth that moves while the Sun remains stationary; but whether the Sun moves in a circle around the earth, and illuminates each portion of its surface in turn, or the earth moves upon its axis and thus exposes one part after another to the rays of the stationary Sun, the effect upon the earth is the same, namely, we get light and sunshine during part of the twenty-four hours. Similarly with the other planets, Astrology judges their effects when in certain positions relative to the Earth, regardless of how they came there. Besides, it is so much more convenient to speak from the geocentric standpoint and say "the Sun rises at six," than to say "the axial rotation of the earth will bring us in line with the Sun's rays tomorrow at six o'clock." Even the most arrogant ranter against the so-called geocentric fallacy would probably balk at taking his medicine in that way.

### **Good and Bad:**

'Good' and 'bad' are terms one often hears applied to horoscopes, aspects and planets, and it therefore seems necessary to emphasize that in reality all is good. In the Father's Kingdom, the Universe, there can be nothing permanently 'bad,' and that which we so designate is really only good in the making.

It may also be said that a horoscope is not necessarily good because the aspects of the planets are by trines and sextiles. Sometimes it is the very reverse, for it is in the struggle of life that we develop strength; very few are strong enough to stand prosperity. Chances are that in a horoscope full of good aspects there lurks the snare of indolence so that the person does not exert himself and becomes driftwood upon the ocean of life, while another who has what we call a very afflicted horoscope is roused by the adverse conditions generated by squares and oppositions, and by sheer force of will conquers his stars and masters his destiny. In that case, and there are many, the 'bad' horoscope is surely a greater blessing than a good one. It is no use to have an automobile if we are too lazy to keep it oiled and cleaned, for it will give us a lot of trouble, and unless we keep the wheels of fortune oiled by constant attention to the opportunities of life, the horoscope will not help us no matter how 'good' it is. But if we have what is called a 'good' horoscope and do our part, it will prove a triumphal chariot in which we may ride the royal road of life. And the best axle oil is called helpfulness. The heavier you load your car down with lame and weary ones, the easier it will ride.

And Saturn! Yes, it is true that he is responsible for most of the whip lashes of fate, but he can give us nothing that we have not earned, and the purpose is not vengeance, but education. The moment we realize that deep down in our hearts, we shall cease to murmur, and ask: Why is this happening to me, what have I done to deserve it? Then, seeking prayerfully for the reason, that we may learn to mend our ways in that respect and so escape kindred trials in future, we shall draw nearer to our Father, and learn to kiss the cross. Thus, instead of being an unmitigated evil, the visitations of Saturn are opportunities to correct our wrongdoings and learn wisdom.

It is similar with the so-called Malefics. At present their influence seems evil to us because we have not learned to work in harmony with them for the highest good.

But even today, the aspects of Saturn to the Moon and Mercury give depth to the mind and power of concentration, which are decidedly good. Mars in aspect with these planets energizes the mind and makes it more alert; Uranus in aspect to them gives a spiritual perception to those who can express this faculty, but they are very few.

On the other hand, the so-called good planets may be decidedly detrimental by fostering self-indulgence, and therefore the appellation 'good' or 'bad' is ambiguous. The true esoteric student will carefully cultivate this mode of mind with regard to the factors in Astrology, and always base his judgment on this conception of the planets and their aspects.

A malefic that is well placed and aspected will prove of more help than a benefic that is weak and afflicted.

**Great Sidereal Year:** See 'Intellectual Zodiac.'

### **Heliocentric Astrology:**

A system introduced by certain modern astrologers in an effort to conform to the Copernican conception of the solar system with the Sun as the center. It is not satisfactory however, for while those who practice geocentric Astrology have the records and observations of past ages to guide them, the votaries of the new system have mainly speculation.

### **Horary Astrology:**

The science of judging how a certain matter will turn out from a figure set up for the time the question was asked. The philosophy is that the same stellar influence which makes a person sufficiently anxious to ask the question contains also the answer. Therefore, if the person who wants to know is an astrologer, he erects a horoscope for the time when he first thought of consulting the stars. If a person who cannot set up a figure applies personally to an astrologer, the latter sets up a figure for the time when the question is asked of him, and if the question comes through the mail, he casts a horoscope for the time he actually read the question in the letter. This is very important, for if the figure be set up for a wrong time, the judgment is certain to be wrong. It sometimes happens that the matter asked about has not reached such a state of completion that the issue is settled, and a definite answer can be given. Therefore the first thing to do after the figure has been cast, is to see if it is 'radical,' and can be judged.

If the first or second degree of any sign is rising, or if one of the three last degrees of any sign rises, or if the Moon is in the last three degrees of any sign, or void of course, it is not safe to judge but the inquirer should wait a more favorable time and ask the question again.

When Saturn is on the Ascendant or in the First House he always obstructs the matter, and if he is in the Seventh House the astrologer's judgment fails.

If none of these things hinder, the figure may be judged by the following method

### ***Horary Astrology [continued]:***

The Lord of the Ascendant, planets in the First House, if any, and the Moon represent the inquirer. Determine next by what House the thing asked about is ruled, then consider whether the Lord of that House is favorably aspected with the Lord of the Ascendant, the planets in the First House, and the Moon. If so, the matter will come to a favorable conclusion, but if these signifiers are aspected by square or opposition, the matter will come to naught.

But if someone else comes to you with a proposition, and you set up a figure to aid you in forming an idea of what to do, be sure to remember that *he is the prime mover in the matter*, and that therefore the Moon, Ascendant and First House are his signifiers, while *you are represented by the seventh house and its lord*. It does not matter that you ask the question, the proposition that you ask about is *his*; and lack of this knowledge has been a stumbling block to many who have given a wrong judgment on that account.

The things signified by the Houses are briefly as follows:

*First House:* Matters of an intimate personal nature.

*Second House:* Financial gain.

*Third House:* Matters concerning brothers and sisters, short journeys.

*Fourth House:* Houses and lands, patrimony and removals.

*Fifth House:* Children, messengers and newspapers.

*Sixth House:* Servants and disease.

*Seventh House:* Marriage, partnership, law-suits.

*Eighth House:* Legacies.

*Ninth House:* Travel, mental state and capacity.

*Tenth House:* Social standing.

*Eleventh House:* Friends, hopes and wishes.

*Twelfth House:* Enemies and trouble.

The planets which aspect your signifiers favorably show whence you may find help to obtain your wish, and the planets which afflict your stars indicate what hinders, and by blending these augurs you may know what to expect and how to proceed. Study these rules carefully and pay strict attention to them, then you will know how to answer all questions that may be asked.

Horary Astrology may also be used to select a favorable time for commencing an important undertaking, for the starting point of an enterprise is its birth, and the influences then governing will be powerful determinators of success or failure. It is said that the Royal Astronomer who laid the corner-stone for the Observatory at Greenwich used this method, and that has certainly been a very useful and successful institution.

To thus select a time for an undertaking is called "*making an election*."

### ***Horizon:***

The birthplace is, in Astrology, always considered the highest point on earth, and the principal circle seen from there is the horizon. This is either sensible or rational.

*The sensible horizon* is the circle which bounds our view, where heaven and earth seem to meet.

*The rational horizon* is below the sensible horizon, in the plane of the earth's center.

### **Houses:**

*The houses are divisions of the heavens relative to the birthplace, and the signs are divisions of the heavens relative to the vernal equinox.* The Zodiac appears to move at the rate of one degree in every four minutes, but the Houses are considered stationary relative to the birthplace.

The birthplace is always considered the highest place on earth. And from that point four imaginary lines are drawn to the four cardinal points, North, East, South and West. Imagine a line drawn from your birthplace to the point directly overhead where the Sun is at noon. That would be directly South, and this line is regarded as the cusp of the Tenth House, which for that reason is called the *midheaven*. If this line is extended through the center of the earth, to the opposite side of the earth and thence into space, that lower part would point North, and form the cusp of the Fourth House called the Nadir, which is opposite the Tenth.

These two points are invested by the same degrees of the Zodiac, at any given time regardless of whether the birthplace is near the pole or the equator. In the latter case, we may also imagine a line drawn at right angles across the Meridian, (as the line in the horoscope from the Midheaven to the Nadir is called), from East to West, and that would then form the cusps of the First and Seventh Houses. By dividing each of the four sections into three we would have twelve compartments of equal size, namely thirty degrees each.

But all birthplaces are not on the equator, and owing to the spherical shape of the earth and the inclination of the earth's axis, the sizes of the houses vary more and more as we approach the poles, so that some houses may have only twelve or fifteen degrees, while others have more than sixty. See page 49 for a more detailed analysis.

The reason for this division of the earth into houses may be comprehended when we consider that the Sun's rays affect us differently in the morning, at noon and at night, also in summer and winter; and if we study the cause, we shall readily see that it is the angle at which the ray strikes us or the earth which produces the difference in effect. Similarly with the stellar rays, Astrologers have observed that a child born at or near noon, when the Sun's rays strike the birthplace from the Tenth House, has a better chance of advancement in life, other things being equal, than one born after Sundown, for the latter generally remains a servant. Therefore they say that the Tenth House determines social position and honor, but the Sixth House, which is just below the Western horizon rules service and employment. By similar observations and tabulations it has been found that the other planetary rays affect the various departments of life when their ray is projected through the other houses, and therefore each house is said to 'rule' certain things. The student



will find a diagram of the houses and the affairs ruled by each on pages 30 and 31.

The divisions of houses are sometimes called '*mundane*' houses; and the signs of the Zodiac are also loosely spoken of as the 'houses' or 'homes,' of the planets which rule them, for instance, Virgo is the '*house*' of Mercury, Capricorn is the '*home*' of Saturn.

### ***Hyleg:***

A term used by ancient Arabian Astrologers to designate the points in the horoscope which are the principal foci of vitality and health, namely the Sun, Moon and Ascendant.

It needs but little argument to show that the great and glorious reservoir of life which we call the Sun is an important factor in the matter of health, and that the lesser Light, the Moon, has dominion in this respect, for she collects and reflects the solar ray. And it is a matter of common knowledge that she is in some way connected with gestation, and parturition, therefore, the *Moon* is the particular significator of health in a woman's horoscope while the *Sun* has the strongest influence in a *man's* figure. Both are important however, for if, in a man's figure, Saturn is square to the Moon he will feel it, but if this configuration happens in a woman's horoscope, she will feel it more; and conversely, Saturn square to the Sun in a woman's horoscope will affect her health, but not in the same degree as it will that of a man when occurring in his figure.

The reason why the Ascendant is designated as a factor in health and vitality is not so apparent upon the surface, but when we realize that the *ascendant at birth is the Moon's place at conception*, the reason is obvious, for the Moon is the planet of fecundation, the focus and reflector of the solar Life-forces, and if, at the time of conception, when the human seed-atom was planted, she was in a weak sign like Virgo, there is a fundamental lack of energy and vitality at the very start of life, and a consequent lassitude which affects through all the years of its existence, the body then beginning to germinate.

Thus, to sum up, the Sun, Moon and Ascendant are all important significators of health and vitality for both sexes, but the position and aspects of the Moon are more important to a woman than those of the Sun and Ascendant, and the position and aspects of the Sun are more vital to the health of a man than the two other factors.

In modern times the word 'Hyleg,' and the designation of the vital parts of the horoscope as 'hylegiacal' places are not generally used. The writer always speaks of them as '*significance of health*,' then everybody understands what is meant, and it seems senseless to befog the subject with mysterious terms when good, plain English conveys our meaning so much better. It should also be understood

that to judge any subject, be it health, wealth, joy or sorrow or any other thing that may befall, the special significators give only a limited amount of information. To obtain a really comprehensive knowledge *each subject must be judged from the horoscope as a whole.*

### ***Infortunes or Malefics:***

Mars, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune, for explanation see 'Good' and 'Bad.'

### ***Inferior Planets:***

Astronomers so designate Venus and Mercury, because they always remain very close to the Sun, and are never seen in parts of the heavens opposite the Sun. The idea in the minds of the astronomers seems to be that these planets are in leading strings so to speak. The esoteric reason for their proximity to the Sun will be found on page 10, which see.

### ***Intellectual Zodiac:***

On either side of the ecliptic or Sun's path are a number of fixed stars which form twelve groups or constellations, that are called 'signs of the Zodiac,' not because they resemble the animals they are supposed to represent, but because their influence has developed, or is still engaged in bringing out in us the main characteristics embodied in the animal symbol. The bombastic arrogance, the energy and courage which come from Aries could not be better symbolized than by the ram, neither could the quiet, but prodigious strength and the stubborn persistence which come from the divine Hierarchs who work with us from the constellation Taurus be more aptly described than by the symbolic 'Bull.' The characteristics of the other signs must be interpreted in similar terms, for *the Zodiac is the womb of the solar system;* and sometime when we and the myriads of other beings who are now evolving in our solar system have learned all the lessons of this phase of existence, *we also shall form a zodiac* and perform a similar service for others as the twelve Great Creative Hierarchies are now doing for us.

These twelve constellations are called the '*natural*' Zodiac; they remain always in the same relative positions, at least their movement is so slight that centuries elapse without appreciable change in their position. Hence we may use a table of houses our whole life, but we must buy an ephemeris of the planets' places every year.

Every year on the 21st of March the Sun leaves the Southern Hemisphere, crosses the celestial equator, and enters the Northern degrees of latitude where he remains during the summer. But owing to a vibratory motion of the poles of the earth, called 'nutations' by astronomers, the Sun crosses the celestial equator a little earlier (*precedes*) than it did the year before, and as day and night are of

equal length at the point where the Sun crosses the celestial equator or equinoctial, this precedent crossing is called '*the precession of the Equinox.*'

If there were no precession of the equinox the Sun would always enter the *constellation* Aries at the vernal equinox, but on account of this backward motion of one degree in about seventy-two years, the vernal equinox occurs in the first degree of Pisces about 2156 years later. After a similar period of time it recedes to the first degree of Aquarius, and so on through the circle of the twelve signs in about 25,868 years. At the time when the Sun was in Taurus, the sign of the 'Bull,' at the vernal equinox, the ancient Egyptians worshiped the sacred 'Bull Apis' and their priests wore the Uraeus or Serpent Symbol belonging to *Scorpio, the serpent sign opposite Taurus*, to indicate their possession of the esoteric wisdom. When the Sun went into Aries by precession it became idolatry for 'the chosen people' to worship the 'Bull,' or golden calf; they left '*Egypt*' and pinned their faith to the 'lamb' or 'ram' which was then '*slain*'. But according to the esoteric symbol of *Libra, the scales of justice*, which is opposite Aries, he shall come again as judge. In A.D. 498 the Sun was in the first degree of Aries at the equinox, and in the 1418 years which have since elapsed it has receded nineteen degrees, forty-two minutes, so that in 1916 the Sun crosses the equator in ten degrees, eighteen minutes of Pisces, and in the year 2654 it will be on the cusp of Aquarius. During the 2000 years which have elapsed since the equinox came within orb of *Pisces, the fishes*, the religious rites have required that the people anoint themselves with the *Piscean water* at the door of the church, the Service was performed by a priest whose headgear was made to resemble *the head of a fish*, and they were commanded to abstain from the eating of meat at certain times, and *bade eat fish instead*. They were also taught to *worship an immaculate virgin because Virgo is the sign opposite Pisces*; and this worship will continue, though in a decreasing degree until the new ideal embodied in the sign Aquarius and its opposite sign Leo has superseded orthodox Christianity as that has taken the place of the earlier religions.

Since the middle of last century the Aquarian influence, focused by the equinox, has made itself felt because the Sun's orb is so large that it touches the cusp of Aquarius, and as a consequence we have had an unprecedented awakening of thought and a galaxy of inventions previously undreamed of as remotest possibilities. But as the years go on, the equinoctial Sun will illuminate our minds in such a manner as to justify our grandchildren in speaking of this as "the dark age"; and when, in the year 2654, the Sun's actual entrance into Aquarius ushers in a new age, they will be justified in thinking of the Piscean age as we do of the time B.C.

We see then, that there is a *natural zodiac* composed of the stationary star clusters, Aries, Taurus, etc., and a shifting Zodiac, which starts at the equinoctial point, no matter where in the constellations that occurs; and the first thirty degrees from that point are called Aries, the next thirty degrees are called Taurus,

and so on. This is the *intellectual zodiac*.

This may seem an arbitrary manner of division but it is a matter of observation that though the equinox actually occurs in Pisces ten degrees at the present time, the Spring activities ascribed to the Sun in Aries commence at once after the equinox. There is, however, a blending of Aries and Pisces which accounts for certain evolutionary changes. In this connection the student is referred to pages 26 and 27.

### ***Intercepted:***

See article on 'Houses' before reading this. In the article on 'Houses,' it is stated that owing to the spherical shape of the earth and the inclination of the earth's axis, some of the mundane houses in the higher Northern latitudes are only twelve or fifteen degrees, while others are forty, fifty, or sixty degrees long. But the signs of the Zodiac are only thirty degrees, and it therefore follows that in cases where a mundane house is very long, one or even two whole signs may be included within its cusps. In the horoscope of Erman C. born January 25th, 1912 at 3 A.M. in Ogden, IA, we find 24 degrees of Sagittarius on the second cusp, and Aquarius 11 on the third. Thus the second house is forty-seven degrees long, including the whole sign Capricorn with the planets Mercury and Uranus, and an astrologer would describe the situation by saying that *Capricorn is 'intercepted' in the second house*. When he speaks of the planets in this intercepted sign he says that Mercury and Uranus are intercepted in Capricorn in the second house.

When a sign is intercepted in a house, *the opposite sign is also intercepted* in the opposite house; consequently we find Cancer intercepted in the eighth house with Neptune in it.

Regarding the influence of interception, we find that when a planet is in an intercepted sign its influence is held in abeyance or latency until by progression it moves out of the intercepted sign. This tendency may be somewhat modified by a strong aspect, or a number of minor or weak ones, but an intercepted planet never has the same power over the life as one that is free.

### ***Latitude:***

In Astronomy, the distance a planet is North or South of the ecliptic, or Sun's path.

In Geography, the distance a city or place is North or South of the Equator.

*Note--The distance of the heavenly bodies north or south of the celestial equator is not called latitude, but declination. When the Sun is at its highest Northern point in the tropic of Cancer, we do not say that it is in twenty-three degrees of North*

latitude, but that it is in twenty-three degrees of *north declination*. See 'Declination.'

**Lights:** The Sun and Moon.

**Logarithms:**

Were originally invented by Lord Napier to make arithmetical calculations easy. They were later adapted to the decimal system, and are used by astronomers who calculate directions by arc. But for calculation of the planets' places by Longitude and in relation to the day of twenty-four hours, it is necessary to calculate a special set, which will be found in the back of our ephemeris. By use of them multiplication is performed by addition, and division by subtraction.

**Long Ascension:** Signs of, See 'Ascension.'

**Longitude:**

In Geography, Longitude is measured from the Meridian of Greenwich, East or West on the Equator.

In Astronomy, the Longitude of the planets is measured on the ecliptic or Sun's path starting with the first point of Aries at the vernal equinox. When the distance is reckoned on the equinoctial, or celestial equator it is called Right Ascension.

**Lord:**

A planet is said to be 'Lord' of the signs it rules; e. g. Mars is Lord of Aries and Scorpio; Venus is 'Lady' of Taurus and Libra. See 'Dignity' and 'Exaltation.'

**Luminaries:** The Sun and Moon.

**Lunar:** Pertaining to 'Luna,' the Moon.

**Lunation:**

A Lunation is a conjunction of the Sun and Moon, a 'New Moon.' In our ephemeris all New Moons, Full Moons, and eclipses are plainly marked at the head of the pages.

When a lunation falls within three degrees of an aspect to any of the planets or other vital points in the radical horoscope it has a marked effect upon affairs *during the current month*, and will easily take the place of an aspect of the progressed Moon which is needed to fructify the planetary indications then in force. Even apart from primary directions, if a New Moon falls in close conjunction with a malefic, it will produce trouble in minor matters, and conversely, a lunation which falls on the place of Jupiter or Venus will make things pleasant.

When a New Moon is a solar eclipse it produces *first*, the usual effect of a lunation during its current month, if in aspect with any of the radical planets, and *secondly*, similar effects during the months of the following year when aspects of the same nature are formed with the place of the eclipse. That is to say, if the eclipse fell in the twelfth house in Leo, square to Mars in Scorpio, in the third house, then it would produce enmity with brothers and sisters during the month of August when the eclipse was formed. In November when the lunation occurs in Scorpio more fuel will be added to the fire by the square with the eclipse. In February when the Sun is in opposition to the eclipse there will be more trouble from the same source, and also in May when the last square occurs. Conversely, if the initial aspect of the eclipse is good, more benefit will be experienced during the months when sextiles and trines are formed.

The cycle of lunations is nineteen years; for example, in July 1900 the lunation occurred on the 26th of July in three degrees of Leo, and in 1919 another lunation will occur on the 26th of July in three degrees of Leo. Thus the student may calculate the lunations of future years with sufficient accuracy for all practical purposes.

Eclipses may also be calculated for *future* years in a similarly easy rough and ready manner if the student has the ephemerides for *past* years.

During her monthly course the Moon zigzags across the ecliptic, and at the conjunctions, or New Moons, is generally a number of degrees away from the ecliptic. Under such conditions we have just an ordinary New Moon. In order to have a total solar eclipse the Moon must be directly in the Sun's path as seen from the earth, and the declination of the Sun and Moon must be practically the same; also the moon must have practically no latitude.

There are never less than two eclipses in a year, and they are solar, nor are there ever more than seven, but these extreme numbers happen very seldom. The usual number of eclipses is four; two solar and two lunar eclipses, and they usually come in pairs and six months apart. The Full Moon preceding or following a solar eclipse is usually a lunar eclipse. Also if on pair of eclipses occurs in February, look for the other pair in August.

Bearing the above in mind, eclipses in any year may be found with fair success by the following simple rule:

- (1.) From the year for which eclipses are wanted, subtract 18. The resulting year we will call the '*eclipse year*.'
- (2.) Search the '*Eclipse Year*' for New and Full Moons which are eclipses. *Note their dates only.*
- (3.) In the year previous to the '*Eclipse Year*,' note the dates and zodiacal places

of the lunations which occur about eleven days *after* the dates obtained in the 'Eclipse Year.' These are dates and places of eclipses in the year wanted.

In order to test the simple rules of thumb here given, let us imagine this is the year 1910, and that we want to find the first solar eclipse occurring in 1915. We take an ephemeris for 1897 which is eighteen years earlier than 1915, and look for the first solar eclipse.

We find a solar eclipse on the 1st of February 1897.

To ascertain the date and degree of the Zodiac in which this eclipse will fall in 1915, we look for information in the ephemeris for 1896, which is one year earlier than the 'Eclipse Year' 1897.

There we find that the first New Moon which occurred *after* February 1st, fell in the afternoon of the 13th of February, in twenty-four degrees, nineteen minutes of Aquarius, and we therefore judge that there will be a solar eclipse on the 13th of February 1915 in twenty-four degrees, nineteen minutes of Aquarius.

After completing our calculations we cease to make believe about living in 1910, and take up the ephemeris for 1915 to see if our rules have given the right result; and we find that a solar eclipse did occur on the morning of the 14th of February 1915, in Aquarius, twenty-four degrees, forty-two minutes, proving the rule to have given an essentially correct result. See 'Transits.'

#### ***Malefics:***

Mars, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune. See 'Good and Bad.'

#### ***Masculine Signs:***

Aries, Gemini, Leo, Libra, Sagittarius and Aquarius are called Masculine. These include the *fiery triplicity*, Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, and the *airy triplicity*, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius. The feminine signs include the *earthy* and *watery* triplicities.

Earth and water are negative and inert, but are acted upon by the *positive* elements. The winds stir the waters of the ocean and volcanic fires shake the earth. Therefore the fiery and airy signs are called masculine. The 'Feminine Signs.'

#### ***Meridian:***

An imaginary circle drawn between the North and South poles over the face of the earth. As this line runs directly North and South, all places located thereon have noon at the same time. See 'Houses.'

#### ***Midheaven, or Zenith:***

The point in the sky, directly overhead. When it is noon, the Sun is in the Midheaven. It is usually written M. C. See 'Houses.'

***Movable Signs:***

Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn. See 'Cardinal Signs.'

***Mundane Houses, and Mundane Aspects:***

See 'Houses.'

***Mutual Reception:*** See 'Reception.'

***Nadir, or Imum Coeli, usually written I. C.:***

The point in the heavens directly beneath the birthplace opposite the other side of the earth. It is the point opposite to the Midheaven. The Sun is there at Midnight. See 'Midheaven' and 'Houses.'

***Nativity:***

The same as 'Horoscope,' and 'Radix;' a map of the heavens cast for the moment of birth. See 'Figure.'

***Natural Zodiac:*** See 'Intellectual Zodiac.'

***Nebulae:***

Cloudy star clusters, worlds in the making. Three of them are known to have an inimical effect on the eyesight. See 'Fixed Stars.'

***Nodes:*** See 'Dragon's Head.'

***Northern Signs:***

Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, and Virgo. So called because the Sun is in these signs when he is above the equator in the Spring and Summer.

***Nutation:***

A vibratory motion of the axis of the earth which is responsible for the precession of the equinox. See 'Intellectual Zodiac.'

***Oblique Ascension:*** See 'Ascension.'

***Occidental:***

Western. When the Sun or planets have passed the Zenith, Midheaven or noon mark, they begin to set towards the Western horizon, therefore the planets in the ninth, eighth and seventh houses of the horoscope are said to be 'occidental' or



Western, and planets in the twelfth, eleventh and tenth houses which are ascending from the Eastern horizon to the Midheaven, as the Sun does in the forenoon, are said to be 'oriental' or Eastern.

But when the Sun sets in the place where we live, it rises on another part of the world represented by the sixth, fifth, fourth, third, second and first houses of our horoscope, and during that time it is also oriental, and occidental to their Midheaven, which corresponds to OUR Nadir. When it rises from their Eastern horizon, which is our descendant, through the sixth, fifth and fourth houses, it is called oriental, and when it gradually sets towards their Western Horizon, which is our Ascendant, it is called occidental.

Therefore, planets in the twelfth, eleventh, tenth, sixth, fifth, and fourth houses are called oriental, and the planets in the other six houses are called occidental or Western.

***Opposition:***

When two planets are in the same degree of opposite signs, they are said to be in 'Opposition.' See 'Aspect' and 'Orb.'

***Orb:***

Planets form aspects which influence human affairs when they are in the same degree of the Zodiac, or a certain number of degrees apart. But it has been found that the influence is felt even when planets are not exactly the required number of degrees apart. Thus a planet has a subtle sphere which makes it effective before an exact aspect is formed, and after it has been dissolved, and this is called its orb.

***Orbit:*** The path of a planet around the Sun.

***Orbital Revolution:***

The revolution of a planet in its orbit around the Sun. The time occupied by the orbital revolutions of all the planets is given on page 7.

***Oriental:***

Eastern, see 'Occidental' for explanation.

***Parallel:***

The aspect formed between two planets when they are in the same degree of declination, either North or South of the celestial equator. See page 75.

***Part of Fortune:***

A point in the horoscope which opposes or favors the financial fortunes according

to the aspects it receives from the planets. The philosophy and the method of calculating it are given on page 60 etc. To prove whether the 'Part of Fortune' is rightly calculated, observe whether the distance from the Sun to the Moon equals the distance from the Ascendant to the 'Part of Fortune.'

### ***Physical Appearance:***

The physical type is determined by four principal factors. These are the Ascendant or Rising Sign, which represents the body, the Lord of the Ascendant, Rising Planets, namely planets in the first house, particularly when they are in the sign on its cusp, and the Sign containing the Sun. Note however, that the Sun must have some strength in the matters of position and aspects in order to bring into evidence the physical characteristics of its sign. The above elements are arranged in the usual order of their importance. Their blending determines whether a person be tall or short, dark or fair, and all his other physical peculiarities. See "Message of the Stars" for a more detailed explanation of this matter.

### ***Planets:***

The heavenly bodies of God's Ambassadors which circle about the Sun.

As man is made in the image of God, who is threefold in manifestation, so astrologically, the higher self in man is represented by a circle with the central point denoting the highest spiritual aspect, the Divine Spirit whose faculty is Will. Therefore, the Sun stands in the horoscope as the highest expression of the individual self. It denotes the positive outgoing influence in man, his character in the highest sense of the word.

The symbol of the planet Venus is a circle above the cross. It denotes wisdom which is not mere intellectuality, but Intuition and Imagination. Hence, the nature of Venus is essentially love, and it is the cementing influence in the life whereby we are attracted to others for mutual benefit; although Venus in and of herself is not concerned with mutual benefit, it being her nature to attract others, and that good comes by her is only an incident.

The planet Jupiter is symbolized by the half-circle above the cross. It denotes the human spirit, whose faculty is abstract thought. Therefore the planet Jupiter stands for the higher mind, the mind that is unconcerned with material things, and expresses itself in abstract thought, as religion, philosophy and the higher sciences.

Mars is the opposite of Venus. It is symbolized by the cross above the circle, so that while it is Venus's nature to unselfishly love, and to give to others, it is the nature of Mars to desire for selfish ends. It therefore denotes all the outgoing energy of the lower nature, the desire body, the passionate and emotional aspect of man, which causes him to work outwards in the world, to overcome obstacles and

to gather experience.

Saturn is the opposite of Jupiter, the cross of matter above the half-circle denoting the brain mind. It is that which gives persistence to the impulses of Mars, and symbolizes the relatively permanent part of the lower nature, that which has been weighed and found to be of use. It is, therefore, symbolical of the seed-atoms of Man's lower vehicles, wherein are stored the experience of all past lives. Hence, Saturn denotes the mechanical ability, the chastity and justice; the perseverance and material attainments which have been made into virtues through his purging influence. He stands as the reaper of the things that have been sown in the body, and as such he appears often in the life to chastise us for the wrong we have done; not vandalistically, but in order that we may learn the lessons of how to act rightly.

The Moon is the reflection of the Sun. That together with the Ascendant, denotes the formation of the physical body, and the Ascendant the significator of the dense body. Hence, these two stand for that which is man's tool in action; the most perfect part of his nature, but at the same time, the most evanescent. The Moon is, therefore, the very antithesis of the Sun. The latter is a fixed star while the Moon is the most migratory of the heavenly bodies.

The three last named planets are the significators of the lower nature in man, the personality, as opposed to the individuality symbolized by the three first named planets; and these two triangles are connected by the planet signifying the lower concrete mind, namely Mercury. The symbol of that planet has in it all three constituents of planetary symbolism, the circle, the half-circle and the cross, showing it to have no nature of its own, but to be a vehicle for the expression of the other planets. When Mercury is well posited with reference to Venus, we have the artistic, poetical, musical and literary type of mind. For it is from Venus that the vibrations come which express themselves in all art.

When Mercury is well placed in relation to Jupiter, we have the philosophical and scientific mind, the ruler and the law-giver, both in church and state who works for the good of all.

When Mercury is well posited with regard to Mars, we have the man of action; the man who aims at the material development of the world's resources in a small or large way, as a shopkeeper, storekeeper and all other ways wherein others are exploited for personal benefit, for Mars is, as already said, the antithesis of Venus, and the embodiment of selfish desire.

Mercury in aspect to the Moon has no significance, as the Moon itself is a reflector; except where it is an evil aspect coming from a cardinal sign or elevation. There it may produce flighty thinking.

In the foregoing, only the essential natures of the planets have been given. Where

they are well aspected by another planet these natural characteristics are enhanced so far as the benefic planets are concerned, but when evilly aspected, the nature of Venus, which is wisdom, love and rhythm, will become folly, licentiousness, and sloth; the philosophy, law-abiding tendencies mercy and lofty aspirations of Jupiter will turn into lawlessness, disregard of others, and low pursuits; the lofty spirituality of the Sun will express itself as just animal spirits and physical health. In regard to the planets of the lower nature, good aspects to Mars turn the desires towards constructive objects and well regulated activities while the evil aspects are responsible for the destructive expression of the desire nature. Saturn, when well aspected, gives the mechanical and executive ability that is capable of directing the desire nature. It shows the brainy, persevering man who is able to cope with and conquer material obstacles; the organizer and promoter; the scientific investigator, who follows along material lines. As it is the antithesis of Jupiter, it will be readily seen that as Jupiter, well aspected, denotes the high-minded philosopher, the worthy law-giver, the sincere and ardent priest, in fact, all who have high and lofty aspirations, so Saturn, when evilly aspected, denotes the narrow-minded, creed-bound sectarian, the materialist, the anarchist and the enemy of society, whether of the church or state. As Jupiter gives the lofty, expansive and benevolent mind, so Saturn, evilly aspected, gives the sarcastic, concrete and narrow tendencies.

Uranus: Besides the seven planets already mentioned, two others are in our system, Uranus and Neptune. Uranus may be said to be the octave of Venus, having her nature in a much more subtle degree; its attractions are so spiritual that they cannot be felt by the ordinary man in the proper manner, and he therefore, more readily responds to the evil side of Uranus. It is the planet which rules the ether, and when in aspect to Mercury, or in the Ascendant, or with the Moon, it produces a touch with the force we know as electricity. Its operations are always very sudden, and as mankind responds to its evil side, as already stated, these effects show themselves particularly in the form of disaster.

Neptune is the octave of Mercury. As mercury is the light-bearer for the physical Sun, so is Neptune the light-bearer of the spiritual Sun, called Vulcan among occultists, which is seen back of the visible Sun. Naturally, therefore, still fewer among humanity are capable at all of being affected by it, save that it produces a chaotic state of mind when placed in evil aspect. When placed in angles, and particularly in elevations near the Midheaven, it produces Occultists and Mystics of the highest stamp; but when placed in cadent houses, it may bring mediumship, cunning, emotionalism. It is the highest string in the lyre of the soul of God, and is therefore the least used, and the one to get most easily out of tune. Astrologers are the most affected by it, and those musicians who use stringed instruments.

### ***Planetary Hours:***

That the planets have dominion over the days of the week which represent the

seven creative days, (Periods) is taught by the Rosicrucians.

Saturday is Saturn's day and corresponds to the Saturn Period.

Sunday is the Sun's day and corresponds to the Sun Period.

Monday is the Moon's day and corresponds to the Moon Period.

Tuesday is the day of the Norse war-god, Tyr, and corresponds to the Mars-half of the Earth Period.

Wednesday is the day of the Norse Mercury, Wotan, and corresponds to the Mercury-half to the Earth Period.

Thursday is the day of Thor, the Norse Jupiter, and corresponds to the Jupiter Period.

Friday is the day of the Norse Venus, Freya, and corresponds to the Venus Period.

In addition to the rulership over the days of the week, the planets have dominion in turn over the hours of the day, and the underlying system, order and connection between the rulership of the days and hours become apparent when it is noted that:

The planet for which any day is named rules the first hour after sunrise on that day.

Starting with the hour of sunrise on Sunday which is ruled by the Sun, the next hour is allotted to Venus, the third to Mercury. Next come the hours of the Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars. Then come other hours ruled by the Sun, by Venus and all the other planets in the order given: Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars. This succession is followed in unbroken sequence to the next Sunday morning when Mars rules the last hour of the week in his proper order and the Sun opens the new week with his beneficent ray.

Under this arrangement of succession started at sunrise on Sunday, the Moon rules the first hour of Monday, which is the twenty-fifth from the hour of the Sun which ruled Sunday morning.

Mars rules the first hour on Tuesday which is the twenty-fifth hour from the hour of the Moon which ruled Monday morning.

And so on, through the other days of the week. This shows how the method of naming the days for the Planetary Spirits which have dominion over them, dovetails with the system of planetary hours, and both are rooted in a foundation of esoteric knowledge.

When we speak of planetary '*hours*,' it must be understood that these hours are

not sixty minutes in length, but vary in a wide measure, with the time of the year, and the place of your residence. Near the equator the divergence is least; and it increases the further North we go because a planetary hour is one twelfth part of the time between Sunset on a particular day and Sunrise the next morning, or it is one twelfth part of a particular day beginning at Sunrise and ending at Sunset.

At the equinoxes when the day and night are of equal length, the planetary hours are also sixty minutes each, but at midsummer and in latitude sixty where the Sun rises at 3 A.M. and sets at 8 P.M. giving a day of seventeen and a night of only seven hours, the planetary hours of the day are ninety-two minutes long against twenty-seven minutes for the night hours. This is reversed in December, for then the Sun does not rise till 9:15 A.M. in latitude sixty North and it sets at 2:45 P.M. with the result that the planetary hours of the day are twenty-seven minutes long, and the night hours ninety-two minutes.

For the convenience of students we give in the back of this book six tables, and each usable for two months in the year by all who live in latitude 25 to 55 North or South, this being practically the whole civilized world. They are perpetual and may be used a lifetime.

To find which planet rules a certain hour, look at your timepiece and consult the table for the current month. Run your index-finger down the column for the latitude in which you live. Stop when you come to the first time which is *later* than the time indicated by your watch. Move up one step. The figure found there indicates that the planetary ruler commenced to rule at that time and will continue in power till the time at which you first stopped.

The Hour-rulers are found at the intersection of the line containing the time at which they commenced to rule and the column of the proper day of the week.

To illustrate, if we want to find which planet rules in latitude 40 on Thursday at 2 P.M. during December, we run our index finger down the middle column of latitudes in the table for December, and stop at 2:18 P.M., which is the first figure that is *later* than we desire. We then move up a step to 1:32 P.M., and thence to the left stopping at the column of Thursday. There we find Mars, and know that that planet rules from 1:32 to 2:18 P.M. on Thursdays, during December and January, in latitudes 35 to 45.

Regarding the use of the planetary hours, anyone who has studied the nature and influence of the various planets on the affairs of life may readily form an opinion. Experiment and observation will soon make anyone proficient in the choice of the best times for doing the thing desired with the best chance of success. There are many who drag the stars in the gutter by perverted use of their influence for selfish ends, and endeavor to obtain an undue advantage thereby, but students of our literature will not expect to find advice on how to proceed with such a purpose. We have not studied the matter from that angle and would not teach others how,

if we knew. But on certain occasions the planetary hours may be justly and beneficently used, and we shall try to indicate how they may be of service.

Suppose we want to help a friend to obtain employment, and know a place where he would fit in. We remember that the Sun is a significator of those in authority and therefore the hours of the Sun are good in which to transact business with and ask favors of such people; and you will have the best chance of success if you apply at those times.

But it also is important to remember that the planet which rules the first hour of a given day has *prime rulership* during that entire day, and that the other planets are only subsidiary rulers with the day ruler. They are weakened or strengthened in proportion to the agreement or disagreement of their natures with the nature of the day-ruler. Thus if you select a Sun-hour on Saturday, which is tinged with the obstructive Saturnine influence, your chances of success are not nearly as good as if you select a Sun-hour on a Thursday, which is tinged throughout with the benevolent ray of its day-ruler, Jupiter.

Or, if you have occasion as a matter of duty, to reason with someone who has a very short temper who, you know, is apt to resent it and say or do something that you will both wish to avoid, use the cold wet blanket of the Saturn-hour on Saturn's day if possible, to put down and quench the martial spirit. The danger of a rupture will then be minimized to a wonderful extent, and you will probably both wonder with pleasant retrospection how well it went off.

Or, if it becomes necessary to stir someone who has fallen into habits of idleness wherefrom others are made to suffer, if it seems almost necessary to build a fire under him to make him move, compound the fire and energy of Mars as a day-ruler with his influence as an hour-ruler, by talking to him on Tuesday. He will heed then if it is at all possible to get him started.

By using the planetary hours on the lines here laid down, for the purpose of unselfish service, you may confer a great many blessings on others and lay up much treasure for yourself in heaven where neither moth nor rust will corrupt; and it is well worth remembering that however much material advantage you may gain by using such knowledge, that material gain, power, position, money and all other things that pertain to this world are left behind when death calls, and that *our good deeds alone stand by us* in that hour. Therefore do not scoff, but if you want to use these stellar influences, use them so that they will bring you everlasting instead of only temporary gain.

***Pleiades:*** See 'Fixed Stars.'

***Precession:***

A backward movement of the vernal equinox, which is a very important factor in

human affairs. See 'Intellectual Zodiac.'

**Progression:** See 'Directions and Transits.'

**Primary Directions:** See 'Directions and Transits.'

**Radical:**

Pertaining to the horoscope at birth. See 'Transits.'

**Radix:** The horoscope at birth. See 'Transits.'

**Reception:**

Planets are in 'mutual reception' when each occupies the house ruled by the other; as Venus in Aries and Mars in Taurus. The effect depends on the agreement between the natures of the planets. When Mars is in the Mercurial signs Gemini or Virgo and Mercury in the Martial signs Aries or Scorpio, the dynamic energy of Mars is infused into the mental organization of that person who on that account becomes more alert mentally. Whether this alertness manifests erratically or along orderly lines depends upon the aspects of course; all the 'mutual reception' does is to give the energy. If Saturn is in the Mercurial signs Gemini or Virgo, and Mercury in the Saturnine signs Capricorn or Aquarius, the restraining hand of Saturn is laid upon the flighty Mercury with the result that the mind gains in depth and power of concentration, but whether this mental capacity will be used for good or ill, depends on the aspects the same as in the case of Mars. When Venus and Jupiter are in 'mutual reception' and well aspected, it smoothes the path of life most wonderfully. Everywhere the person who has this configuration will find people ready to help, and many friends, but conversely, when Saturn and Mars are in 'mutual reception' and afflicted, he who is so unfortunate will meet rebuff and enmity on every hand.

It should never be forgotten, however, that *our horoscope shows what we have made of ourselves in past lives*, and he who has the configuration that attracts friends must have been kind and obliging, while he who draws out the mean side of human nature and makes enemies is himself selfish and unfriendly. But if he will strive to turn from his ways and make some sacrifice for others, he will also in time overcome the undesirable aspects, for the Star Angels are not maliciously bent upon scourging anyone. They only scourge to subdue and correct our faults and make us better. Sometime we shall all be loving and lovable, and then there will be for us no malefic influence.

**Retrogradation:**

See chapter on Retrogradation and its effects p. 72.

**Right Ascension:** See 'Ascension.'



***Ruler:***

The Ruler of a horoscope is that planet which has greatest dominion and influence over the life, and to which the native most readily responds.

Other things being equal, the Lord of the Ascendant is the Ruler. But if another planet is stronger in the matters of Elevation, Dignity or Exaltation, Position in an Angle, and Aspects, then that planet must be regarded as the Ruler. But for this to hold, the aspects must be close and strong, regardless of whether they are good or bad. Good aspects will make a good Ruler, bad aspects a bad one, and without affecting the fact of rulership in either case. When two planets are about equal in strength and position, they must be classed as co-rulers.

In the case of a House, the Lord of the sign on the cusp is its Ruler. Where there is an intercepted sign, its Lord has also partial rulership over the house, although it is inferior in this respect to the planet which rules the sign on the cusp. This rulership of an intercepted sign is latent and is not brought out until by progression of the angles the intercepted sign arrives at the cusp of the house. Planets in a house, *if aspected*, will ordinarily have a greater influence upon its affairs than the rulers of the signs before mentioned. In this case, such planets may be termed co-rulers of the house.

***Secondary Directions:***

See 'Directions and Transits.'

***Separating:***

When a planet which has been in aspect with another moves onward and thus dissolves the aspect, it is said to be separating from that aspect. See 'Apply.'

***Sextile:***

When two planets are sixty degrees apart they are said to be in sextile, so called because sixty degrees are one sixth part of the circle which has 360 degrees. It is considered a 'good' aspect. See 'Good' and 'Bad,' also 'Aspect.'

***Short Ascension:*** See 'Ascension.'

***Sidereal Day:***

Is the time which elapses between two successive passages of a fixed star over the meridian of a given place. See chapter on 'Time' p. 18.

***Sidereal Year:***

Is the period of time which elapses between a conjunction of the Sun with any fixed star and its return again to the same conjunction.

### ***Significator:***

The Planets, Ascendant, Midheaven, Part of Fortune and the Dragon's Head and Tail are called 'Significators,' because their places and aspects in the horoscope have a certain significant bearing upon the affairs of life.

### ***Signs:***

The signs of the Zodiac are divisions of the heavens beginning at the vernal equinox. The first thirty degrees are called Aries, the next Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces.

These signs are, as said, measured from the vernal equinox, a fluctuating point, and are not to be confused with the twelve constellations of fixed stars which bear the same names, nor with the twelve houses of the horoscope which are divisions of the earth. See 'Intellectual Zodiac' and 'Houses.'

### ***Solar Day:***

Is the time which elapses between two successive passages of the Sun over the meridian of a given place. See chapter on 'Time' p. 18.

### ***Solstice:***

This word is compounded of the two words, 'sol,' the Sun, and 'sistere,' to make to stand; thus understood, it describes nicely what happens at the solstice, for a solstice is a point at which the Sun is in its highest point of declination and furthest from the celestial equator. There it stands or remains for three days in the twenty-third degree of declination before it begins to descend towards its node.

There are two solstices. One in midsummer, the 21st of June, which is the longest day in the year, another on the 21st of December, which is the shortest. They are called respectively, the summer and the winter solstice.

### ***Southern Signs:***

Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius and Pisces are called Southern Signs because when the Sun is in them, he is South of the celestial equator, and as a result we in the Northern hemisphere have winter.

### ***Square:***

When two planets are ninety degrees apart they are said to be in square or quartile, because ninety degrees are one-fourth, or quarter of the circle. This aspect is said to be 'bad,' the planetary rays striking each other at a right angle, and therefore being at 'cross' purposes as it were. See 'Aspects,' and 'Good and Bad.'

### ***Stationary:***

At times planets move obliquely with reference to the earth's orbit, in such a manner as to appear stationary, though, as a matter of fact they are always moving. See chapter on 'Retrogradation' p. 72.

### ***Succedent Houses:***

The second, fifth, eighth and eleventh houses are called succedent, because the 'succeed' or follow the 'Angles.'

### ***Superior Planets:***

Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune, are so called by Astronomers because they move in orbits which take them to parts of the heavens far from the Sun. The term is used in contradistinction to that of 'inferior planets' as applied to Venus and Mercury which always remain near the Sun. See page 10.

### ***Symbols:***

The symbols of the planets are given on page 24, and it will be noticed that they consist of a circle, a half circle and a cross variously grouped. The circle is the symbol of the spirit, the half-circle is the emblem of the soul, and the cross represents matter. Thus the elements of the human constitution, *spirit, soul and body* are enfolded in the component parts of the planetary symbols to show to the Mystic their mission with respect to humanity. These elementary parts are variously grouped to indicate the nature of the planet for which they stand, and its office in the Great School of Life where God has placed us under the Planetary Spirits who are endeavoring to educate us in the Divine Wisdom.

*The Sun*, as its symbol indicates is the center of all spiritual faculties, the fountain of all life.

*The Moon's* symbol is a half-circle, showing that we have completed the arc of involution where bodies were built, and that now the essence of experience extracted from these vehicles must be transmuted into spiritual qualities by the alchemy of soul-growth, so that we may rise on the arc of evolution.

*Mars'* symbol is a cross *above* the circle, showing the unregenerate man, where the cross of personality is above the circle of spirit. But by trampling the higher nature under foot the martial character engenders war and strife, during which he necessarily suffers even when he is victorious. Thus, by rebuffs the nature is gradually softened.

*Venus:* When the martial nature has suffered sufficiently, the spirit circle gradually ascends above the cross of the personality and thus becomes the symbol of Venus, the planet of love.

*Saturn and Jupiter* have symbols which are similarly indicative of the manner in which *soul-growth* is fostered. In the symbol of Saturn the cross of personality is exalted above the signature of the soul, the half-circle. Soul-growth is attained by Service, but the symbol of Saturn shows plainly that the person under his rule is more ready to be served than to serve, and is selfish and obstructive of the common good. Naturally others resent this trait of character, and therefore Saturn brings sorrow, trouble, worry and disappointment in order to teach us that we can never really serve ourselves by selfishness, but only by sacrifice.

*Jupiter:* When it has gradually dawned upon us through much sorrow, that selfishness is as a shell around the soul which shuts us off from others, we begin slowly to cultivate the quality of benevolence, and gradually the half-circle of the soul rises above the cross of matter and becomes the symbol of Jupiter, the philanthropist and friend of man. It then signifies one who loves all and one who is equally the favorite of gods and men.

*Mercury:* Though the least in the Kingdom of God, the Solar System, it is nevertheless of the greatest importance, on account of its influence upon body, soul and spirit, which is shown by the fact that its symbol contains all the component parts of the planetary symbolism, namely, the circle, half-circle and cross. This is because in the mind all are linked together in one whole physico-spiritual organism called *man*. Without Mercury this could not be.

Mercury is neutral however, and it depends upon the indwelling Ego represented by the centrally placed circle whether it will use its divine attributes of choice and free-will to aspire heavenward for soul-growth as symbolized by the signature of the soul, the half-circle, placed above the circle of spirit, or whether it will stoop towards the cross of personality below the circle and wallow in the mire of worldliness. No creature has such divine possibilities as man, none many aspire higher, and conversely, none may fall lower. This struggle between the higher and the lower natures for mastery, symbolized by the half-circle and the cross which are placed above and below the circle in the symbol of Mercury, was well voiced by Goethe in the lines of his immortal "Faust" where the hero says:

"Thou by one sole impulse art posses'd,  
Unconscious of the other still remain.  
Two souls alas are housed within my breast,  
And struggle there for undivided reign.  
One to the earth with passionate desire,  
And closely clinging organs still adheres,  
Above the mists the other doth aspire,  
With sacred ardor unto purer spheres."

### ***Table of Houses:***

A table calculated to show what signs and degrees of the Zodiac are on each of the

cusps of the twelve mundane houses at any time during any day or night in the year.

A table of houses is always the same for a certain degree of latitude, and it may be used for a lifetime as it deals with the fixed stars which show no appreciable motion in a hundred years.

### ***Transits:***

At the moment a child is born the positions of the planets show the tendencies of the life. Those positions constitute the 'Radix,' and anything that has reference to that 'Root' of all events is called 'radical.' Thus, 'the radical Jupiter' refers to the position of Jupiter at a certain person's birth.

During the next twenty, thirty or sixty days after birth the planets move on and make certain aspects to the positions held by them at birth. Each of these days corresponds to a year of life, and the aspects formed by the '*progression*' on the twentieth day after birth will operate to bring about events in the twentieth year. The aspects formed on the thirty-fifth day after birth will determine the influences in the thirty-fifth year and so on. These are called '*progressed*' positions and *aspects*. Thus, if someone says "*My progressed Sun will be trine to my radical Jupiter when I am forty,*" he means that forty days after his birth the Sun had progressed to a trine aspect with the position of Jupiter at his birth, and that therefore this will operate in his fortieth year to bring about events of a fortunate nature, because the aspect and the planets are what is called good.

As the span of life is usually not more than seventy years, the planetary positions after seventy days from birth do not have as marked an effect as described in the foregoing paragraph, but they have nevertheless an appreciable influence on the lives of mankind, according to their natures. But because of the rapid transit made, the effects are ephemeral, even in the case of the slower planets. These movements of the planets are called '*transits.*'

They are found in the ephemeris for the current year. That is to say, if you want to know what planets *transit* the different houses of your horoscope in 1916, you can find them only in the ephemeris for that year. The 'radical' and 'progressed' planets are all in the ephemeris for the year you were born, but the 'transits' for 1920, for instance, can only be found in the ephemeris for 1920.

Lunations, or New Moons, and eclipses are among the most important *transits*. Their effect is described under 'lunations,' which see. Next in importance are the transits of the *superior* planets through the houses. The tenth house signifies social honor. When Jupiter transits it every twelfth year, there will be opportunities for social advancement; when Saturn comes there once in thirty years, look out for setbacks and exert your will to overcome them; and you may judge in like manner about the other planets and houses.

### ***Trine:***

When two planets are 120 degrees apart, they are said to be in trine, because 120 degrees is one third part of a circle. This is considered the most harmonious of all aspects.

### ***Triplicities:***

The signs of the Zodiac are variously grouped to show certain of their qualities. One method segregates them into four groups of three signs each, each group having affinity for one of the elements: Thus Aries, Leo and Sagittarius are *fiery*. Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn are *earthy*. Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are *airy*, and Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are *watery*. These four groups constitute the four Triplicities.

The fiery triplicity has its apex in the Eastern angle, Aries, where the creative fire commences to produce a body for the spirit to function in in the material world. The second angle of this trinity is in the fifth house, which denotes the manner in which the creative force will be used on the physical plane for procreation. It is, therefore, the house of children, occupied by the fiery sign Leo. The line of force running from the Eastern angle in the other direction shows the use to which the creative force is put in the mind. It is, therefore, occupied by the fiery sign Sagittarius and placed in the ninth house, which denotes the higher mind.

The earthy triangle has its rise, its apex, in the cardinal sign Capricorn, which corresponds to the tenth house, denoting the external environment, the professional and social standing of the person; and as this triplicity is earthy, it deals entirely with the material affairs of the native. Therefore, one line of force goes from it to the sixth house, which is under Virgo, a business sign; hence this house denotes the service which it is expected that the person should perform in the world. Since this service is as much dependent upon bodily health as mental capacity, this house is also the house of sickness. The other line of force, proceeding from Capricorn to the third sign of the earthy triplicity, denotes the emoluments which will be received for the service rendered according to the sixth house, and in the capacity denoted by the tenth house. Therefore the second house ruled by the sign Taurus is the house of finance; and as one's freedom of action depends to a degree upon the state of his finances, this house is also called the House of Liberty.

The apex of the airy triplicity is in the Western angle occupied by the cardinal sign Libra, which is ruled by the planet of love, Venus. This triplicity is therefore concerned with the different unions possible in human life. The seventh house where it rises properly denotes the most intimate of all those unions, marriage. From that union, other relationships result, and therefore one line of force goes from the seventh house to the third house, occupied by Gemini, the twins. This house therefore denotes brothers and sisters. The other line of force connects the

seventh house with the eleventh, signifying the unions of friendship.

The watery triplicity takes its rise in the northern angle occupied by the cardinal sign Cancer, which is the house of mystery, denoting the latter part of life, the point where the spirit is getting ready to withdraw itself from material existence to take up the activity of the spiritual worlds. It is therefore connected with the eighth house, the house of death, which is occupied by the sign Scorpio. It is significant in the highest degree that this is the negative house of Mars, and that it rules the creative organs. It points out in the most thorough manner, the evanescence of all that is created in the physical world. The other line of force proceeding from the fourth house goes to the sign Pisces, occupying the twelfth house. Pisces, which is composed of two half-circles and a band, shows well the dual nature of man that has run its course in the physical world, but has another evolution to be taken up in unseen realms. This house, therefore, denotes the confinement in which the spirit realizes that it is at the end of life, the sorrow it feels and the self-undoing to which it is sometimes prompted.

### ***Tropic:***

'Tropikos' is a Greek word which has a meaning relative to turning, and the tropics of Astronomy are the turning points of the Sun. At the summer solstice the Sun reaches its highest degree of Northern Declination in the sign Cancer; this then is its *tropic*, for from that point it begins to turn downwards to its Western node, and goes into Southern Declination. It reaches the lowest point of that arc in December at the winter Solstice in the sign Capricorn. This is the other *tropic*, for there again it turns and commences its next ascent towards the Northern heavens.

### ***Void of Course:***

When the planets are so placed that the Moon makes no aspect before leaving the sign she is in at birth, she is said to be '*void of course*.' As the Moon is the planet of fecundation which nourishes and nurses the latent potentialities into actualities, the above is an unfortunate condition, for with it, if the Moon is in the beginning of a sign at birth, it leaves the life vapid and void of incentive.

### ***Watery Signs:***

Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces are called 'watery' signs. Water is the Universal Solvent, and the Universal Coagulant in the alchemical laboratory of nature. On page 28 it is shown how the Sun of Life, the Ego, passes through the waters of parturition in three definite stages symbolized by the watery signs.

When the Sun is at the highest point of its declination in the psychic watery sign Cancer, designated by the ancient Egyptian priests *the sphere of the souls awaiting rebirth*, it is at the Throne of the Father, the Fountain of Life. There it draws from that inexhaustible well a new supply of the *elixir vitae* for the coming

year, and forthwith commences its descent to bring the treasure to the waiting world.

But to do this it must first pass through the fire of its own sign Leo, and blend fire and water. Upon the successful performance of this alchemical feat depends all manifested life.

In October the Sun enters the second of the watery signs, Scorpio, where the energetic Lucifer Spirits of Mars are endeavoring to amalgamate the two antagonistic elements, but not with complete success, for the fire of passion and the waters of emotion seethe, boil and foam in war and strife. Thus the pure essence of life received from our Father in Heaven becomes tainted with passion when dragged through the pool of Scorpio, and to offset this taint it is bathed in the fire of aspiration when the Sun reaches the fiery sign Sagittarius at Christmas.

In March the Sun's passage through the last of the watery signs, Pisces, raises the sap in the trees, swells the seeds and buds by the expansive ray of the benefic Jupiter till they are ready to burst, and when the Sun of Life enters in exaltation of power the fiery sign Aries, it utters the creative fiat and all nature bursts forth in glorious splendor. The Flame of Divine Life germinated and gestated in the watery womb of nature is then manifest in the world.

### ***Zenith:***

The highest point in the heavens above the birthplace, where the Sun is at noon, also called the Midheaven. This is the same for all latitudes at a given sidereal time. Thus, if two children were born at the same sidereal time, one in Alaska, the other in Mexico, both would have the same degree of the Zodiac on the midheaven, but their Ascendants and other cusps would be materially different, causing the planets to be placed in different houses, and making the lives dissimilar in every other respect. See 'Midheaven' and 'Houses.'

### ***Zodiac:***

A narrow belt in the heavens extending about eight degrees on either side of the ecliptic or Sun's path. See 'Intellectual Zodiac.'



TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Min.	Hours or Degrees								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
0	3.1584	1.3802	1.0792	9031	7781	6812	6021	5351	4771
1	3.1584	.3730	.0756	07	63	6798	09	41	62
2	2.8573	.3660	.0720	8983	45	84	5997	30	53
3	.6812	.3590	.0685	59	28	69	85	20	44
4	.5563	.3522	.0649	35	10	55	73	10	35
5	2.4594	1.3454	1.0614	8912	7692	6741	5961	5300	4726
6	.3802	.3388	.0580	8888	74	26	49	5289	17
7	.3133	.3323	.0546	65	57	12	37	79	08
8	.2553	.3258	.0511	42	39	6698	25	69	4699
9	.2041	.3195	.0478	19	22	84	13	59	90
10	2.1584	1.3133	1.0444	8796	7604	6670	5902	5249	4682
11	.1170	.3071	.0411	73	7587	56	5890	39	73
12	.0792	.3010	.0378	51	70	42	78	29	64
13	.0444	.2950	.0345	28	52	28	66	19	55
14	.0122	.2891	.0313	06	35	14	55	09	46
15	1.9823	1.2833	1.0280	8683	7518	6600	5843	5199	4638
16	.9542	.2775	.0248	61	01	6587	32	89	29
17	.9279	.2719	.0216	39	7484	73	20	79	20
18	.9031	.2663	.0185	17	67	59	09	69	11
19	.8796	.2607	.0153	8595	51	46	5797	59	03
20	1.8573	1.2553	1.0122	8573	7434	6532	5786	5149	4594
21	.8361	.2499	.0091	52	17	19	74	39	85
22	.8159	.2445	.0061	30	01	05	63	29	77
23	.7966	.2393	.0030	09	7384	6492	52	20	68
24	.7781	.2341	1.0000	8487	68	78	40	10	59
25	1.7604	1.2289	0.9970	8466	7351	6465	5729	5100	4551
26	.7434	.2239	.9940	45	35	51	18	5090	42
27	.7270	.2188	.9910	24	18	38	06	81	34
28	.7112	.2139	.9881	03	02	25	5692	71	25
29	.6960	.2090	.9852	8382	7286	12	84	61	16

TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Min.	Hours or Degrees								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
30	1.6812	1.2041	0.9823	8361	7270	6398	5673	5051	4508
31	.6670	.1993	.9794	41	54	85	62	42	4499
32	.6532	.1946	.9765	21	38	72	51	32	91
33	.6398	.1899	.9737	00	22	59	40	23	82
34	.6269	.1852	.9708	8279	06	46	29	13	74
35	1.6143	1.1806	0.9680	8259	7190	6333	5618	5003	4466
36	.6021	.1761	.9652	39	74	20	07	4994	57
37	.5902	.1716	.9625	19	59	07	5596	84	49
38	.5786	.1671	.9597	8199	43	6294	85	75	40
39	.5673	.1627	.9570	79	28	82	74	65	32
40	1.5563	1.1584	0.9542	8159	7112	6269	5563	4956	4424
41	.5456	.1540	.9515	40	7097	56	52	47	15
42	.5351	.1498	.9488	20	81	43	41	37	07
43	.5249	.1455	.9462	01	66	31	31	28	4399
44	.5149	.1413	.9435	8081	50	18	20	18	90
45	1.5051	1.1372	0.9409	8062	7035	6205	5509	4909	4382
46	.4956	.1335	.9383	43	20	6193	5498	00	74
47	.4863	.1290	.9356	23	05	80	88	4890	65
48	.4771	.1249	.9330	04	6990	68	77	81	57
49	.4682	.1209	.9305	7985	75	55	66	72	49
50	1.4594	1.1170	0.9279	7966	6960	6143	5456	4863	4341
51	.4508	.1130	.9254	47	45	31	45	53	33
52	.4424	.1091	.9228	29	30	18	35	44	24
53	.4341	.1053	.9203	10	15	06	24	35	16
54	.4260	.1015	.9178	7891	00	6094	14	26	08
55	1.4180	1.0977	0.9153	7873	6885	6081	5403	4817	4300
56	.4102	.0939	.9128	54	71	69	5393	08	4292
57	.4025	.0902	.9104	36	56	57	82	4799	84
58	.3949	.0865	.9079	18	41	45	72	89	76
59	.3875	.0828	.9055	00	27	33	61	80	68

TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Min.	Hours or Degrees									
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	
0	4260	3802	3388	3010	2663	2341	2041	1761	1498	
1	52	3795	82	04	57	36	36	56	93	
2	44	88	75	2998	52	30	32	52	89	
3	36	80	68	92	46	25	27	47	85	
4	28	73	62	86	41	20	22	43	81	
5	4220	3766	3355	2980	2635	2315	2017	1738	1476	
6	12	59	49	74	29	10	12	34	72	
7	04	52	42	68	24	05	08	29	68	
8	4196	45	36	62	18	00	03	25	64	
9	88	38	29	56	13	2295	1998	20	60	
10	4180	3730	3323	2950	2607	89	1993	1716	1455	
11	72	23	16	45	02	84	89	11	51	
12	64	16	10	38	2596	79	84	07	47	
13	56	09	03	33	91	74	79	02	43	
14	49	02	3297	27	85	69	74	1698	38	
15	4141	3695	3291	2921	2580	2264	1969	1694	1434	
16	33	88	84	15	75	59	65	89	30	
17	25	81	78	09	69	54	60	85	26	
18	17	74	71	03	64	49	55	80	22	
19	09	67	65	2897	58	44	50	76	17	
20	4102	3660	3258	2891	2553	2239	1946	1671	1413	
21	4094	53	52	85	47	34	41	67	09	
22	86	46	46	80	42	29	36	63	05	
23	79	39	39	74	36	23	32	58	01	
24	71	32	33	68	31	18	27	54	1397	
25	4063	3625	3227	2862	2526	2213	1922	1649	1393	
26	55	18	20	56	20	08	17	45	88	
27	48	11	14	50	15	03	13	40	84	
28	40	04	08	45	09	2198	08	36	80	
29	32	3597	01	39	04	93	03	32	76	

## TABLE OF PROPORTIONAL LOGARITHMS

Min.	Hours or Degrees								
	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
30	4025	3590	3195	2833	2499	2188	1899	1627	1372
31	17	83	89	27	93	83	94	23	68
32	10	77	83	21	88	78	90	19	63
33	02	70	76	16	83	73	85	14	59
34	3995	63	70	10	77	68	80	10	55
35	3987	3556	3164	2804	2472	2164	1875	1605	1351
36	79	49	57	2798	67	59	71	01	47
37	72	42	51	93	61	54	66	1597	43
38	64	35	45	87	56	49	62	92	39
39	57	29	39	81	51	44	57	88	35
40	3949	3522	3133	2775	2445	2139	1852	1584	1331
41	42	15	26	70	40	34	48	79	27
42	34	08	20	64	35	29	43	75	22
43	27	01	14	58	30	24	38	71	18
44	19	3495	08	53	24	19	34	66	14
45	3912	3488	3102	2747	2419	2114	1829	1562	1310
46	05	81	3096	41	14	09	25	58	06
47	3897	75	89	36	09	04	20	53	02
48	90	68	83	30	03	2099	16	49	1298
49	82	61	77	24	2398	2095	11	45	94
50	3875	3455	3071	2719	2393	2090	1806	1540	1290
51	68	48	65	13	88	85	02	36	86
52	60	41	59	07	82	80	1797	32	82
53	53	35	53	02	77	75	93	28	78
54	46	28	47	2696	72	70	88	23	74
55	3838	3421	3041	2691	2367	2065	1784	1519	1270
56	31	15	35	85	62	61	79	15	66
57	24	08	28	79	56	56	74	10	61
58	17	01	22	74	51	51	70	06	57
59	09	3395	16	68	46	46	65	02	53

SAMPLE PAGE  
SIMPLIFIED SCIENTIFIC TABLES OF HOUSES

Latitude 41° N.                      Latitude 42° N.

Sider'l	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3		
Time	II	☽	♋	♌	♍	♎	II	☽	♋	♌	♍	♎		
H M S	°	°	°	°	'	°	°	°	°	'	°	°		
3 51 15	0	5	7	4	37	28	27	0	5	7	4	51	28	27
55 26	1	6	8	5	26	29	28	1	6	8	5	40	29	28
59 36	2	7	9	6	15	♁	29	2	7	9	6	29	♁	29
4 3 48	3	8	10	7	4	1	♌	3	8	10	7	18	1	♌
8 0	4	9	11	7	54	2	1	4	9	11	8	7	2	0
12 13	5	9	11	8	44	3	2	5	10	12	8	56	3	1
4 16 26	6	10	12	9	33	4	3	6	11	13	9	45	4	2
20 40	7	11	13	10	23	5	4	7	12	14	10	35	5	3
24 55	8	12	14	11	13	6	5	8	13	15	11	24	6	4
4 29 10	9	13	15	12	4	7	6	9	14	16	12	14	7	5
33 26	10	14	16	12	54	7	7	10	14	16	13	4	7	6
37 42	11	15	17	13	44	8	8	11	15	17	13	54	8	7
4 41 59	12	16	18	14	35	9	9	12	16	18	14	44	9	8
46 16	13	17	19	15	26	10	10	13	17	19	15	34	10	9
50 34	14	18	20	16	17	11	11	14	18	20	16	25	11	10
4 54 52	15	19	20	17	7	12	12	15	19	20	17	15	12	11
59 10	16	20	21	17	58	13	13	16	20	21	18	5	13	12
5 3 29	17	21	22	18	50	14	14	17	21	22	18	56	14	13
5 7 49	18	22	23	19	41	15	15	18	22	23	19	47	15	14
12 9	19	23	24	20	32	16	16	19	23	24	20	38	16	15
16 29	20	24	25	21	23	17	16	20	24	25	21	28	17	16

SAMPLE PAGE  
SIMPLIFIED SCIENTIFIC TABLES OF HOUSES

Latitude 41° N.                      Latitude 42° N.

Sider <sup>1</sup>			10	11	12	Asc.	2	3	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3		
Time			⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈	⌈		
H	M	S	°	°	°	'	'	'	°	°	°	'	'	'		
10	8	23	0	2	28	18	44	19	24	0	2	28	18	17	18	23
	12	12	1	3	29	19	20	20	25	1	3	29	19	1	19	24
	16	0	2	4	⌈	20	13	21	26	2	4	⌈	19	46	20	25
10	19	48	3	5	0	20	58	22	27	3	5	0	20	30	21	26
	23	35	4	6	1	21	42	23	28	4	6	1	21	14	22	27
	27	22	5	7	2	22	27	23	28	5	7	2	21	58	22	28
10	31	8	6	8	3	23	7	24	29	6	8	3	22	42	23	29
	34	54	7	9	4	23	55	25	⌈	7	9	4	23	26	24	⌈
	38	40	8	10	5	24	40	26	1	8	10	5	24	10	25	1
10	42	25	9	11	6	25	24	27	2	9	11	6	24	53	26	2
	46	9	10	11	6	26	8	27	3	10	11	6	25	38	26	3
	49	53	11	12	7	26	52	28	4	11	12	7	26	21	27	4
10	53	37	12	13	8	27	36	29	5	12	13	8	27	5	28	5
	57	20	13	14	9	28	20	⌈	6	13	14	9	27	49	29	6
11	1	3	14	15	10	29	5	0	7	14	15	10	28	32	⌈	7
11	4	46	15	16	10	29	49	1	8	15	16	10	29	16	1	8
	8	28	16	17	11	0	⌈	33	2	9	16	17	11	0	⌈	9
	12	10	17	18	12	1	17	3	10	17	18	12	0	43	3	10
11	15	22	18	19	13	2	1	4	11	18	19	12	1	27	4	11
	19	34	19	20	14	2	45	5	12	19	20	13	2	11	5	12
	23	15	20	20	14	3	29	6	13	20	20	13	2	55	5	13

SAMPLE PAGE  
SIMPLIFIED SCIENTIFIC TABLES OF HOUSES

Latitude 41° N.													Latitude 42° N.					
Sider	1	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3					
Time	t	t	V	V	∞	∞	∞	t	t	V	∞	∞	∞					
H	M	S	°	°	°	°	′	°	°	°	°	′	°	°				
15	51	15	0	21	12	8	57	27	4	0	21	12	8	8	27	4		
	55	25	1	22	13	10	20	29	5	1	22	13	9	32	29	5		
	59	36	2	23	14	11	45	∞	6	2	23	14	10	58	∞	6		
16	3	48	3	24	15	13	12	1	7	3	24	15	12	25	1	7		
	7	0	4	25	17	14	40	3	9	4	25	16	13	54	3	8		
	12	13	5	26	18	16	9	4	10	5	26	17	15	24	4	10		
16	16	26	6	27	19	17	40	5	11	6	27	18	16	56	5	12		
	20	40	7	28	20	19	12	6	13	7	28	19	18	28	6	13		
	24	55	8	29	21	20	46	8	14	8	29	20	20	3	8	14		
16	29	10	9	V	22	22	21	10	15	9	V	22	21	39	10	15		
	33	26	10	1	23	23	57	12	16	10	1	23	23	17	12	16		
	37	42	11	2	24	25	35	13	17	11	2	24	24	56	13	17		
16	41	59	12	3	25	27	14	15	18	12	3	25	26	36	14	18		
	46	16	13	4	26	28	54	17	20	13	4	26	28	18	16	19		
	50	34	14	5	27	0	∞	36	19	21	14	5	27	0	∞	1	18	20
16	54	52	15	6	29	2	19	20	22	15	6	28	1	46	20	22		
	59	10	16	7	∞	4	4	21	23	16	7	∞	3	32	21	23		
17	3	29	17	8	1	5	50	23	24	17	8	1	5	20	23	25		
17	7	49	18	9	2	7	36	25	25	18	9	2	7	8	25	26		
	12	9	19	10	4	9	24	26	26	19	10	3	8	58	27	27		
	16	29	20	11	5	11	13	27	27	20	11	5	10	49	28	28		

## SIMPLIFIED SCIENTIFIC TABLES OF HOUSES

Latitude 41° N.													Latitude 42° N.					
Sider 1			10	11	12	Asc.	2	3	10	11	12	Asc.	2	3				
Time			☾	♄	♃	♂	♁	♅	♄	♃	♂	♁	♅	♄				
H	M	S	°	°	°	°	'	°	°	°	°	'	°	°				
22	8	23	0	3	14	24	37	15	5	0	3	15	25	24	15	6		
	12	12	1	4	15	25	31	16	6	1	4	16	26	19	16	7		
	16	0	2	5	16	26	25	17	7	2	5	17	27	12	17	8		
22	19	48	3	6	17	27	19	18	8	3	6	18	28	6	18	9		
	23	35	4	8	19	28	12	19	9	4	8	19	28	59	19	10		
	27	22	5	9	20	29	5	19	10	5	9	21	29	51	19	10		
22	31	8	6	10	21	29	57	20	11	6	10	22	0	♁	43	20	11	
	34	54	7	11	22	0	♁	48	21	12	7	11	23	1	34	21	12	
	38	40	8	12	23	1	40	22	13	8	12	24	2	25	22	13		
22	42	25	9	13	24	2	30	23	14	9	13	25	3	15	23	14		
	46	9	10	14	26	3	21	23	14	10	14	26	4	5	23	14		
	49	53	11	15	27	4	10	24	15	11	15	27	4	55	24	15		
22	53	37	12	16	28	5	0	25	16	12	16	28	5	44	25	16		
	57	20	13	17	29	5	49	26	17	13	17	29	6	33	26	17		
23	1	3	14	18	29	6	38	27	18	14	18	♁	7	22	27	18		
23	4	46	15	20	♁	7	27	27	18	15	20	1	8	10	27	19		
	8	28	16	21	1	8	16	28	19	16	21	2	8	58	28	20		
	12	10	17	23	2	9	3	28	20	17	22	3	9	46	29	21		
23	15	52	18	24	3	9	51	29	21	18	23	4	10	33	♁	22		
	19	34	19	25	4	10	38	29	22	19	25	5	11	20	0	23		
	23	15	20	26	6	11	26	♁	23	20	26	6	12	7	1	23		





SIMPLIFIED SCIENTIFIC  
EPHEMERIS OF THE PLANETS' PLACES

Calculated for Mean Noon at Greenwich

August, 1909

New Moon August 15th in  $\Omega$   $21^{\circ} 59'$

Longitude of the Planets

D	$\odot$	$\sphericalangle$	$\text{♋}$	$\text{♌}$	$\text{♍}$	$\text{♎}$	$\text{♏}$	$\text{♐}$	$\text{♑}$	$\text{♒}$	$\text{♓}$	$\text{♈}$	$\text{♉}$	$\text{♊}$	$\text{♋}$
	$^{\circ} \Omega'$	$^{\circ} \text{♋}'$	$^{\circ} \Omega'$	$^{\circ} \text{♌}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♍}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♎}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♏}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♐}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♑}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♒}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♓}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♈}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♉}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♊}'$	$^{\circ} \text{♋}'$
1	8 33	3 56	5 12	3 22	23 13	14 58	3 40	18R18	17 40	13 50					
2	9 31	5 9	7 17	17 55	13 15	10 57	15 15	18	17 42	13 47					
3	10 28	6 21	9 22	2 39	14 14	21 4	12 13	18	17 44	13 44					
4	11 25	7 34	11 27	17 28	14 14	33 27	11 11	18	17 46	13 41					
5	12 23	8 47	13 30	2 14	14 14	45 41	9 9	18	17 48	13 38					
6	13 20	10 0	15 33	16 48	R14	56 55	7 7	18	17 50	13 34					
7	14 18	11 13	17 35	1 8	23 14	16 8	5 8	18	17 52	13 31					
8	15 15	12 26	19 35	15 11	13 13	20 20	3 3	18	17 54	13 28					
9	16 13	13 38	21 34	28 55	13 13	32 31	1 1	18	17 56	13 25					
10	17 10	14 51	23 32	12 22	13 13	44 42	17 17	18	17 58	13 22					
11	18 8	16 4	25 28	25 35	12 12	56 52	18 18	18	17 0	13 19					
12	19 6	17 17	27 23	8 33	11 17	8 6	1 1	18	17 2	13 15					
13	20 3	18 29	29 16	21 20	10 10	20 9	53 53	18	17 4	13 12					
14	21 1	19 42	1 17	8 3	23 10	17 33	6 17	18	17 6	13 9					
15	21 59	20 55	2 59	16 21	9 9	45 24	24 24	18	17 8	13 6					
16	22 56	22 7	4 48	28 38	7 7	57 30	47 47	18	17 10	13 3					
17	23 54	23 20	6 35	1 45	6 18	10 35	45 45	18	17 12	13 0					
18	24 52	24 33	8 22	22 45	5 5	22 39	44 44	18	17 14	12 56					
19	25 50	25 45	10 6	4 39	4 4	34 42	42 42	18	17 16	12 53					
20	26 47	26 58	11 50	16 29	2 2	47 45	40 40	18	17 18	12 50					
21	27 45	28 10	13 32	28 19	23 0	18 59	6 47	18	17 19	12 47					
22	28 43	29 23	15 12	10 12	22 59	19 12	48 48	18	17 21	12 44					
23	29 41	0 35	16 51	22 14	57 57	24 48	35 35	18	17 23	12 41					
24	0 39	1 47	18 29	4 29	55 55	37 37	R47	18	17 25	12 37					
25	1 37	3 0	20 6	17 2	53 53	49 49	45 45	18	17 26	12 34					
26	2 35	4 12	21 41	29 59	51 51	20 2	43 43	18	17 28	12 31					
27	3 32	5 25	23 15	13 23	49 49	15 40	29 29	18	17 30	12 28					
28	4 30	6 37	24 47	27 17	22 47	20 27	6 36	18	17 32	12 25					
29	5 28	7 49	26 18	11 38	44 44	40 31	27 27	18	17 33	12 22					
30	6 26	9 1	27 48	26 25	42 42	53 25	25 25	18	17 35	12 18					
31	7 24	10 13	29 17	11 28	22 39	21 6	6 19	18	17 36	12 15					

**TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS**  
*for*  
**DECEMBER AND JANUARY IN NORTH LATITUDE**  
**JUNE AND JULY IN SOUTH LATITUDE**  
**HOUR RULERS AND DAYS**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	25°35°	35°45°	45°55°
Sunrise							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	6.58	7.25	8.5
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	7.48	8.10	8.45
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	8.38	8.56	9.24
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	9.29	9.42	10.3
♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	10.19	10.28	10.42
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	11.10	11.14	11.21
Noon							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	0.0	0.0	0.0
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	0.50	0.46	0.39
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	1.41	1.32	1.18
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	2.31	2.18	1.57
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	3.22	3.4	2.36
♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	4.12	3.50	3.15
Sunset							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	5.2	4.35	3.55
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	6.12	5.50	5.15
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	7.22	7.4	6.36
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	8.31	8.18	7.57
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	9.41	9.32	9.18
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	10.50	10.46	10.39
Midnight							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	0.0	0.0	0.0
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	1.10	1.14	1.21
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	2.19	2.28	2.42
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	3.29	3.42	4.3
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	4.38	4.56	5.24
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	5.48	5.10	6.45

TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS							25°35°	35°45°	45°55°
for									
NOVEMBER AND FEBRUARY IN NORTH LATITUDE									
MAY AND AUGUST IN SOUTH LATITUDE									
HOUR RULERS AND DAYS									
S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
Sunrise							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	6.38	6.56	7.20
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	7.31	7.46	8.7
♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	8.25	8.37	8.54
♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	9.19	9.28	9.40
♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	10.12	10.18	10.27
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	11.7	11.9	11.13
Noon							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	0.0	0.0	0.0
☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	0.54	0.51	0.47
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	1.48	1.42	1.34
♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	2.42	2.32	2.20
♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	3.35	3.23	3.6
♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	4.29	4.14	3.53
Sunset							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	5.22	5.4	4.40
♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	6.29	6.14	5.53
☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	7.35	7.23	7.6
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	8.42	8.32	8.20
♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	9.48	9.42	9.34
♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	10.54	10.51	10.47
Midnight							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	0.0	0.0	0.0
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	1.6	1.9	1.13
♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	2.12	2.18	2.27
☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	♀	♄	3.19	3.28	3.40
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♆	♃	4.25	4.37	4.54
♆	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	5.31	5.46	6.7

**TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS**  
*for*  
**OCTOBER AND MARCH IN NORTH LATITUDE**  
**APRIL AND SEPTEMBER IN SOUTH LATITUDE**  
**HOUR RULERS AND DAYS**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	25°35°	35°45°	45°55°
Sunrise							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	6.19	6.27	6.39
♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	7.15	7.22	7.32
♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	8.12	8.18	8.26
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	○	9.9	9.13	9.19
♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	10.6	10.9	10.13
♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	11.3	11.4	11.6
Noon							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	0.0	0.0	0.0
○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	0.57	0.56	0.54
♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	1.54	1.51	1.47
♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	2.51	2.47	2.41
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	○	3.48	3.42	3.34
♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	4.45	4.38	4.28
Sunset							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	5.41	5.33	5.21
♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	6.45	6.38	6.28
○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	7.48	7.42	7.34
♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	8.51	8.47	8.41
♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	9.54	9.51	9.47
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	○	10.57	10.56	10.54
Midnight							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	0.0	0.0	0.0
♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	1.3	1.4	1.6
♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	2.6	2.9	2.13
○	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	3.9	3.13	3.19
♀	♃	○	♃	♂	♀	♃	4.12	4.18	4.26
♀	♃	♀	♃	○	♃	♂	5.15	5.22	5.32

**TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS**  
*for*  
**APRIL AND SEPTEMBER IN NORTH LATITUDE**  
**OCTOBER AND MARCH IN SOUTH LATITUDE**  
**HOUR RULERS AND DAYS**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	25°35'	35°45'	45°55'
Sunrise							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	5.41	5.33	5.21
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	6.45	6.38	6.28
♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	7.48	7.42	7.34
♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	8.51	8.47	8.41
♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	9.54	9.51	9.47
♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	10.57	10.56	10.54
Noon							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	0.0	0.0	0.0
☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	1.3	1.4	1.6
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	2.6	2.9	2.13
♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	3.9	3.13	3.19
♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	4.12	4.18	4.26
♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	5.15	5.22	5.32
Sunset							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	6.19	6.27	6.39
♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	7.15	7.22	7.32
☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	8.12	8.18	8.26
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	9.9	9.13	9.19
♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	10.6	10.9	10.13
♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	11.3	11.4	11.6
Midnight							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	0.0	0.0	0.0
♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	0.57	0.56	0.54
♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	1.54	1.51	1.47
☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	♀	♃	2.51	2.47	2.41
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♃	♃	3.48	3.42	3.34
♃	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	4.45	4.38	4.28

**TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS**  
*for*  
**MAY AND AUGUST IN NORTH LATITUDE**  
**NOVEMBER AND FEBRUARY IN SOUTH LATITUDE**  
**HOUR RULERS AND DAYS**

S	M	T	W	T	F	S	25°35'	35°45'	45°55'
Sunrise							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	5.22	5.4	4.40
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	6.29	6.14	5.53
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	7.35	7.23	7.6
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	8.42	8.32	8.20
♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	9.48	9.42	9.34
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	10.54	10.51	10.47
Noon							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	0.0	0.0	0.0
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	1.6	1.9	1.13
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	2.12	2.18	2.27
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	3.19	3.28	3.40
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	4.25	4.37	4.54
♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	5.31	5.46	6.7
Sunset							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	6.38	6.56	7.20
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	7.31	7.46	8.7
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	8.25	8.37	8.54
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	9.19	9.28	9.40
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	10.12	10.18	10.27
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	11.7	11.9	11.13
Midnight							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	0.0	0.0	0.0
♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	0.54	0.51	0.47
♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	1.48	1.42	1.34
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♄	2.42	2.32	2.20
♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	3.35	3.23	3.6
♀	♃	♀	♄	☉	♃	♂	4.29	4.14	3.53

TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS <i>for</i> JUNE AND JULY IN NORTH LATITUDE DECEMBER AND JANUARY IN SOUTH LATITUDE HOUR RULERS AND DAYS							25°35'	35°45'	45°55'
S	M	T	W	T	F	S			
Sunrise							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	5.2	4.35	3.55
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	6.12	5.50	5.15
♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	7.22	7.4	6.36
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	8.31	8.18	7.57
♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	9.41	9.32	9.18
♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	10.50	10.46	10.39
Noon							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	0.0	0.0	0.0
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	1.10	1.14	1.21
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	2.19	2.28	2.42
♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	3.29	3.42	4.3
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	4.38	4.56	5.24
♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	5.48	5.10	6.45
Sunset							P.M.	P.M.	P.M.
♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	6.58	7.25	8.5
♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	7.48	8.10	8.45
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	8.38	8.56	9.24
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	9.29	9.42	10.3
♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	10.19	10.28	10.42
♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	11.10	11.14	11.21
Midnight							A.M.	A.M.	A.M.
♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	0.0	0.0	0.0
♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	0.50	0.46	0.39
♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	1.41	1.32	1.18
☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	♀	♃	2.31	2.18	1.57
♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	♀	♃	3.22	3.4	2.36
♀	♃	♀	♃	☉	♃	♂	4.12	3.50	3.15



## WERE YOU BORN UNDER A LUCKY STAR?

Have you ever looked through a kaleidoscope at the patterns formed there by the many little pieces of varicolored glass, and noticed how the slightest disturbance of the position changes the pattern? Also, do you realize that it would be impossible, or almost so, to duplicate any pattern, no matter how much you were to turn; there is such a variety of effect. Similarly when you look into the heavens night after night you will notice changes among the planets, in fact such is the variety of changes that occur among them that it would be impossible to duplicate the position which they hold relatively to one another while you are reading this, for almost twenty-six thousand years. Thus in the planetary kaleidoscope there is, we might say, an infinity of patterns. When we realize that human beings are entering the world constantly and that each being is stamped at the first complete breath with the planetary pattern then in the sky, everyone must necessarily be different from everyone else. Nor should this statement about stellar influence create doubt when we consider that wireless waves of different lengths and different pitch sent out from a tiny man-made contrivance can make themselves felt and can register by mechanical operations involving expenditure of energy thousands of miles from their source. The planetary vibrations from those great orbs in the heavens make themselves felt millions of miles away as surely, as easily, and with equal uncertainty. We know that the angle of the solar ray determines whether it is winter or summer. We also know the effect of the Moon upon the waters, and it is within the experience of all that we feel more buoyant when the atmosphere is clear and dry than when it is moist and murky. And what determines these atmospheric conditions but the planets, the circling stars?

When we look up at this planetary kaleidoscope from time to time we see in the heavens various configurations which are pronounced lucky or unlucky according to whether they are formed between so-called benefices alone, such as Venus, Jupiter and the Sun, or planets said to be malefic such as Saturn, Mars or Uranus. When Jupiter and Venus are in close conjunction near the mid-heaven, it is a foregone conclusion that those who come into the world under this configuration will enjoy a measure of good fortune far above the average, and such persons would therefore be considered "lucky" in the extreme. On the other hand there are times when Saturn and Mars occupy the zenith position for souls that are born to suffer.

But why should one suffer and another be born under a lucky star? Why do the stars give good fortune to one and misfortune to others, and if we are born to "luck": whether good or bad, what is the use or where is the incentive to individual effort? If there is a law of nature which is established beyond doubt it is surely the law of Cause and Effect. Every cause must produce an adequate effect and nothing which we see as an effect can be without a pre-existence cause. Moreover, if this is a universal law it must apply to the conditions of birth as well as to subsequent

life. Following up this idea the next question is: If our birth under a lucky or unlucky star. Thus by induction of belief in Astrology requires also a belief in a previous existence as well as in future lives, for while we are now reaping in our horoscopes the effects of our past lives we are also by our acts laying the foundations for a new horoscope which can only be worked out in a future life.

"How closely luck is linked to merit  
Does never to the fool occur;  
Had he the wise man's stone, I swear it,  
The stone had no philosopher,"

said *Mephisto* sarcastically in "*Faust*" and it is true. If we are born under a lucky star it shows that we have earned good fortune thereby indicated, by forethought, kindness, and our other virtues expressed in previous lives, for we cannot have friends unless we are friendly ourselves. If we happen to have Saturn and Mars instead of Venus and Jupiter near zenith, it shows that in the past we ourselves have not been kindly and friendly or we could not now express the opposite traits. But this is just the point where the study of Astrology should help us. It shows our limitations for the present and it points out the obvious remedies and *how to build for the future*. Can the leopard change its skin? No. Can the lion cease to prey? Absolutely impossible. Can the flower cease to bloom or the mineral to crystallize? Certainly not; because they are under laws which are as unchangeable as the laws of the Medes and Persians. *They have neither choice nor prerogative* but must obey the dictates of the group spirit which guides them along their path of evolution. But in this respect we differ radically from those lower kingdoms, we have both choice and prerogative. *We may do whatsoever we will* and that is a factor which is never shown in the horoscope, a factor that may be made to play an all important role in every life. It is not enough to be born under a lucky star to have a lucky life, for the horoscope shows only the tendencies and the person who is so well endowed will without questions have an abundance of opportunities to make his life fortunate in the very highest degree. *But only in so far as he exerts himself to grasp opportunity* on the wing, will that which is foreshadowed in his horoscope come to pass. And similarly with the person who is afflicted by the conjunction of two malefics in the mid-heaven or anywhere else in the horoscope. By his will, and the exercise of choice, which are his divine birthrights, *he may rule his stars* and make of the unlucky horoscope a fruitful life from a far higher standpoint than the other. The bark that has been tossed by the tempest harbors a job when the haven of safety is reached that is not equaled on the ship that has always sailed on smiling seas.

"Who never ate his bread in sorrow,  
Who never passed the midnight hours  
Weeping, waiting for the morrow,  
He knows not yet ye heavenly powers."

From the higher standpoint those who are living in the lap of luxury are to be pitied when their lucky stars give them all the good things of this world and cause them to forget that they are stewards and that the day is coming when their souls shall be required of them with an accounts of their stewardship. They shall then be forced to confess that they have failed to use the substance entrusted to them in the proper manner; while others under the strain and stress of live, expressed by the horoscopolical squares and oppositions, have wrung from their unlucky stars a measure of victory. What wonder then if the king's messengers, the circling stars, take from the unfaithful steward that which he had and give to the other, changing the latter's adversity to prosperity in later lives. Thus the pendulum of luck and loss, success and failure swings through many lives till we learn to make our own "luck" by ruling our stars.

"A god can love without cessation,  
But under laws of alteration  
We mortals need, in changing measure,  
Our share of pain as well as pleasure."

And it is this necessity for change that is ministered unto us by the circling stars which form configurations that we call good or evil, though they are neither from a higher standpoint; for no matter how good the horoscope, by progression of the stars evil configurations are sure to come and no matter how evil, there are always new opportunities for good given by aspects of the Sun, Venus, and Jupiter to our planets at birth. *All that we have to do is to grasp the opportunity, and help our stars, that our stars may help us.*

### **AMULETS, BIRTH-STONES AND PLANETARY COLORS**

In the windows of jeweler's shops and in cheap, ready made horoscopes one may often read that it is "*Lucky*" for people born in a certain month to wear a particular stone or color. It means business to the jeweler and the astrological prestidigitator who produced "your horoscope" by a turn of the wrist from a box when you tell him in what month you were born. Both buy their instructive (?) literature at a nominal price per thousand, the principal cost being paper and printers' ink; there are no furrows in their foreheads from deep and earnest study of the problem.

But as the counterfeit coin argues the existence of the genuine, so also the fallacious information flippantly dispensed by people who cater to the sense of mystery and wonder which is deeply imbedded in human nature argues the existence of a genuine science of mineralogical correspondences with the stellar rays impinging upon all who inhabit our sub-lunar sphere; and when this is rightly understood by the majority of people, for then it is *the result of accurate knowledge scientifically used*, and therefore the outcome is as inevitable as that water runs down hill.

The philosophy of planetary colors and mineralogy is that each of the Creative

Hierarchies which is active in evolution works with the various classes of beings from mineral to man, and is responsible for the progress made by them. In the course of this work each Hierarchy naturally imparts to the beings with whom it labors some of its own nature and vibration. Thus each group of minerals, each species of plant and animal, vibrates to a certain keynote which blends with the vibration of the Group Spirit, and the particular sign and planet with which he is most nearly attuned.

The Archangels, who were humans in the Sun Period when the present animals started their evolution with a mineral-like existence, are now the Group Spirits of the animals.

The Angels, who were human in the Moon Period when the present plants commenced their evolution with a similar mineral constitution are now the Group Spirits of the planets. Man, who reached the human stage in the Earth Period, is now working with the new life-wave which started its evolution on the Earth as minerals. He is not far enough advanced to assume the role of Group Spirit, that being reserved for the future. In the Jupiter Period he will give them life as plants have, in the Venus Period he will bring out their desires and emotions as animals, and in the Vulcan Period he will give them a mind and make them human. That, however, is all in the future. At present he is working with them to the best of his ability, smelting them into iron bridges, ships and skeleton skyscrapers; he is pulling them into wires which wind around the world; he is grinding from them gems that glitter and grace the great in our social structure, and thus he is gradually establishing an intimate relationship with them and preparing to take charge of their evolution as a Group Spirit at some future time.

It is well known to students of Astrology that an astrological reading based upon the month in which an individual is born is worth little, for all the people born in the same month do not have the same experiences by any means, but if we consider the *day*, the *year* and the *place* we get a horoscope that is absolutely individual and totally different in detail from the horoscope of anyone else--and this is the point which concerns us for the present argument--the ruler is not the lord of the sign of the Sun is in, except for children born at Sunrise, when the Sun is on the Ascendant. *It is the ruler of the Rising Sign, that is the determinator with regard to our mineralogical affinity*, because at the moment of conception when the seed-atom of our present mineral body was deposited the Moon was in that particular sign and degree, (or its opposite), and acted then as a focus of forces which have since crystallized into the vehicle we now wear.

The following table shows the affinity of each of the twelve signs with certain gems, metals and colors, and in that chart there are the elements for making an effective talisman by any individual who has the knowledge of how to cast a horoscope and blend the ingredients according to the requirements of the case. We have no scruples about telling how this is done, for it may help some to help

themselves and others. The only harm it can do is that it might induce some unscrupulous person to make talisman for money and even then, if he is conscientious about the work, whoever obtains them will not be cheated, the reaction being upon the one who prostitutes the spiritual science for material gain.

BIRTH-STONES AND COLORS.				
Gems ruled by the signs.		Sign Rulers	Metals	Colors.
♈	Amethyst, Diamond	♂	Iron	Red
♉	Moss Agate, Emerald	♀	Copper	Yellow
♊	Crystal, Aqua Marine	♁	Mercury	Violet
♋	Emerald, Black Onyx	♃	Silver	Green
♌	Ruby, Diamond	♄	Gold	Orange
♍	Pink Jasper, Hyacinth	♁	Mercury	Violet
♎	Diamond, Opal.	♀	Copper	Yellow
♏	Topaz, Malachite	♂	Iron	Red
♐	Carbuncle, Turquoise	♃	Tin	Blue
♑	White Onyx, Moonstone	♃	Lead	Indigo
♒	Sapphire, Opal	♃	Lead	Indigo
♓	Chrysolite, Moonstone	♃	Tin	Blue

To forestall a question we may say that ancient astrologers who have studied this aspect of the science have tabulated several hundred minerals of which the planetary affinities had been noted, but these works have been mutilated in the course of time, and are now not available. Paracelsus and also Agrippa, made considerable study of this subject, and with very important results; but its extensive consideration is outside the scope of this work, so the authors will confine their remarks to the essentials, indicating the way which others may pursue if they feel so inclined.

To illustrate how the mineral elements may be used to advantage let us take the following example: Suppose that in a certain horoscope we find Sagittarius rising with its lord Jupiter on the Ascendant. Jupiter is then the ruling planet and so, according to our chart turquoise is the person's birthstone, tin, the metal with which he has affinity, and blue, his color. That means that it will help him express himself if he wears turquoise, an amulet of tin, and dresses in blue whenever consistent with custom. That is true of a certain extent, but it is only a small part of the truth, and it is by no means the best use that may be made of this knowledge.

To indicate the better way, let us suppose that this person's figure shows severe afflictions by Mars and Saturn.

Mars afflicts three planets; his metal is iron, Venus is the opposite of Mars; her metal is copper, and consequently copper is an antidote for the martial vibrations.

Saturn afflicts one planet; his metal is lead. Jupiter is his opposite and therefore the Jupiter metal, tin, is an antidote for the Saturnian vibrations.

With this in mind an amulet may be compounded of tin and copper not exactly in the ratio of three to one, but with a mind on the bulk of the various planets, their destiny and the strength of the aspects it is desired to overcome, a matter which involves further study. The work itself should be done under auspicious planetary conditions. A Mars amulet, designed to give energy to one with a weak figure would be most successful if made in a Mars-hour on a Tuesday when both the Sun and Moon are in martial signs as happened in April and November. The same with amulets made for other planets.

A gem or an amulet made on these principles is a focus of the stellar rays of the planets it represents and infuses vibrations of their nature into our auras all the while we are wearing it, just as surely as the wireless receiver attuned to a certain pitch catches the waves within its range; and we may blend the colors in the same manner to obtain help from them. As a matter of fact, it is the complementary color which is seen in the desire world that produces the effect of the physical colors. If it is desired to restrain one whose Mars is too prominent, the gems, colors and metals of Saturn will help, and such a person should have as little to do with iron (tools, machinery, etc..) as possible, but if we want to help someone who is moody and taciturn, we may use the gems, colors and metals of Mars to advantage. In the final analysis the matter resolves itself into a question of judgment and common sense. With these, the knowledge concerning the essentials here given may be used by anyone to advantage.

### **WHEN IS THE BEST TIME TO BE BORN?**

In the light of occult investigation of the subject it appears that birth is an advent we are powerless to control; therefore when we seem to control it in a slight degree we are really the agents of Destiny to precipitate or delay it till the proper moment has arrived. This view is also justified by the author's experience in Horary Astrology. The philosophy of Horary Astrology is that at the time one is impelled to ask a question concerning an important matter the heavens contain also the answer and a figure set is when the inquirer asks the question of the astrologer, if this is done in person; when it is done by mail the astrologer sets the figure for the time he reads the question in the letter.

On a number of occasions we have received letters containing questions which bore marks of having been delayed by flood or fire, but the figure cast for the

moment of reading gave the answer, showing that the delay had a part in the plan, nor should it surprise us that the great Intelligences which are the ministers of Destiny foresee and make allowance for contingencies beyond the grasp of the human mind. When the Infinite Mind bestows equal care upon the design of the anatomy of a fly, a mouse and a lion, may we not conclude that a similar attention to the minutiae prevails in all departments of life and that when we seem to delay or precipitate birth we are really aiding nature to take its predetermined course as said in the opening sentence of this article.

Nevertheless people often ask the astrologer when is the best time to be born; young astrologers also frequently want to know this, not that they have any idea of controlling birth but so that on seeing a horoscope or being told a person's time of birth they may make a quick mental calculation as to whether the horoscope is good or bad. Such a judgment would of course, be founded only on the position of the sun by sign and approximate house, hence general in the extreme. It may be said however that other planetary positions being equal, it is better to be born when the Moon is increasing in light from the new to the full than when she is decreasing from the full to the new for the growing Moon always increases vitality and furthers our affairs.

It is best to be born in April or August when the life-giving Sun is in its exaltation sign Aries or Leo, its home, for then we enter the sea of life on the crest-wave and are backed in the battle of existence by an abundant fund of vim and energy.

It is also good to be born in May or July when the life-light of the Sun is focused through the exaltation sign or home of the Moon, Taurus or Cancer, especially, as said, when the lesser light is increasing for those conditions, also furnish an abundance of vitality which is such a great asset in physical life.

With respect to the time of day most favorable for birth it may be said that children born about sunrise, or during the forenoon from 8 to 12 while the Sun is transversing the houses of friends and social prestige are the "luckiest" for they are helped on every hand. Children born between noon and midnight are less "lucky" the nearer the Sun comes to the Nadir, and then the "luck" turns again in favor of those born in the early morning while the Daystar is ascending towards the eastern horizon. They will have to carve their own way in the world, but opportunities will be given them in abundance.

We may therefore sum up our conclusions by saying that it is best to be born at Sunrise or in the forenoon, preferably in April or August when the Moon is increasing in light.

Finally it should always be borne in mind that there is no "luck," in the commonly accepted sense, for that which we have or lack in any respect is due to our own actions in the past, and in the future we may by proper application have what we now lack.

## READING THE HOROSCOPE INTRODUCTORY

When the student of Astrology has learned to cast the horoscope correctly, the next and most important part is to read its message. Astrology means "Star Logic" and we must seriously advise the student not to depend too much on authorities but to try to understand the basic nature of each planet, the influence of signs, houses and aspects: then by a process of reasoning to combine these and thus develop his own intuition which will serve him far better than the ability to quote like a poll parrot what some one else has said.

We would also advise the younger astrologer not to bother too much with the descriptions of physical appearance indicated in the horoscope. It is foolish to spend hours in studying over a phase of the subject which is of limited value. We give descriptions of the different physical types, but do so for the purpose of aiding the student to determine at sight the probable sign and planet rising when a person comes who does not know his birth hour. There are people for instance, who have a face perfectly resembling that of a sheep. If such a one were in doubt about the birth hour, we would at once look to Aries and experimentally try how Aries rising would fit with the other characteristics of that person; if we did so we should probably find our guess to be correct. Thus also the other signs and planets in signs exhibit distinguishing characteristics of valuable aid to the student in the direction mentioned.

The student should also endeavor to cultivate perfect confidence in the science of Astrology. There is *nothing empirical about character reading and diagnosis*. In those respects it is plain as A B C. *Predictions may fail* because the Astrologer is unable to determine the strength of will of the person for whom he predicts, but the latent tendencies are always accurately foreshown. The writers have found that where they do not personally know the people whose characteristics they read, their delineations are much deeper and more accurate than otherwise because



then personal impressions and bias are absent and the mystic scroll of the heavens is more easily read.

There are three factors which bring to us the mystic message of the stars; the houses, the signs and the planets.

Each house represents a department of life; the signs are divisions of the heavens which by their placement relative to the houses indicate our basic temperament and attitude towards life; and the planets are the messengers of God which by their motion through the houses and signs bring to us the opportunities for soulgrowth which we need for our individual development. It is therefore necessary for one who wishes to learn to read a horoscope to become thoroughly acquainted with these three factors both separately and in their various combinations. The following descriptions may help to convey this knowledge:

### **THE HOUSES**

The houses are called "Mundane Houses," to differentiate between them and the "Celestial Houses" namely the twelve signs of the Zodiac; but generally they are designated as "houses" only.

It is the angle of the stellar ray which determines its effect in our lives, planets which are in the East affect our physical constitution, planets in the South near the zenith are factors for good or ill where our social position is concerned. If a planet is setting in the West at the time of our birth its ray strikes us in such a manner as to draw us to a certain type of marriage partner, and the planets under the earth, in the North, have an effect upon our condition in the latter part of life. Let us suppose for illustration of the point that someone is born at sunrise on a day when the Sun and Jupiter are in conjunction. Then they strike him from the eastern angle and give him splendid vitality. Another born on the same day at noon when Jupiter and the Sun are in the zenith position may have a very poor, weak body if other planets in the East are adverse, but the ray of the Sun and Jupiter falling on his birth figure from the South will certainly attract to him attention in his social sphere and make him the recipient of public favor and honor. Another born on the same day, when the Sun and Jupiter are setting in the West may be an outcast if planets in the East and South so decree, but the benefic ray of the Sun and Jupiter from the Western angle will make him beloved of his mate and successful in partnerships. These facts have been ascertained by observation and tabulation. Therefore the twelve sections of the circle of observation as seen from the birthplace are truly said to rule or govern various departments of life and thus people born on the same day may have the most diverse experiences.

The houses may be variously grouped according to the influence they exercise in our lives; there are "angular," "succeedent" and "cadent" houses, also personal, spiritual, material, social and mystical houses.

Of the *angles*, the first house governs our personal self, and its opposite the seventh house, rules the one who is nearest and dearest to us, namely, the marriage partner. The fourth house determines conditions in our home and its opposite angle, the tenth house, shows our social standing in the community where we live. Thus the angles show collectively the sphere of our activities in life.

Of the *succedent houses* the second shows our financial status with regard to that which we acquire by our own efforts and the opposite succedent house, the eight, shows whatever we may receive from others as legacies, etc. The other succedent houses, the fifth and eleventh, show how our income may be spent, for the fifth house indicates the children of our body who have a legitimate claim to a share of our income, and the eleventh house shows the children of our brains, our hopes, wishes and aspirations which also draw upon our resources.

Of the two pairs of *cadent houses* the sixth is the house of voluntary service which we perform as our share of the world's work for an equivalent share in the world's wealth, and the twelfth house shows how we may be compelled to labor without remuneration under prison restraint if we do not work willingly. The sixth house shows also the state of our health and the twelfth tells if hospital treatment is necessary.

The other pair of cadent houses, the third and ninth show whether our life and work will confine us to one place or require travel and changes of residence. In this respect the third house shows short journeys and the ninth house long travels.

The *personal houses* comprise the first, fifth and ninth. The first house rules the constitution and peculiarities of the physical body. Planets and signs in that house put their stamp on it to make or mar according to the nature of its self-generated destiny. Our fifth house shows the quality of love-nature of the soul and the line of its expression if it follows the line of least resistance; and the ninth house shows as much of the spirit as we can apprehend in our present limited state.

The *material trinity of houses* consists of the second, sixth and tenth and shows the worldly possessions of man, his means of obtaining them and the enjoyment they bring him. Wealth, or its reverse, is shown by the second house, health, without which there can be no joy in any worldly possession, is shown by the sixth house; and the public prestige which is the chief source of gratification to the average human being, is shown by the tenth house.

The *social houses* are the third, seventh, and eleventh houses and in them is shown the nature of our relations and various classes of souls we meet in life. Brothers and sisters to whom we are bound by the time of blood are shown by the third house, the companion of our heart with whom our blood blends in another way, is shown by the seventh house, and the friends, more precious than pearls to whoever has earned friendship, are designated by the eleventh house.

The fourth and last trinity of houses is composed of the fourth, eighth and twelfth. If they are hidden mysteries of the ante-natal life of the spirit, and the post mortem experiences immediately to follow the *terminus vitae*. On the material plane the fourth house signifies our condition in the latter part of life, the twelfth shows the sorrow which impresses us with the worthlessness of material things and the eighth indicates the nature of our exit from the world's stage.

An illustration may further help the student to understand how the heavens influence our life through the twelve houses. Suppose we are out driving and our road follows the seacoast, but a mile or so inland. A breeze is blowing from the ocean and as it passes over the country separating us from the sea, it brings upon invisible wings messages from that land, which evoke pleasure or aversion according to their nature. In one place, an aroma of new mown hay fills us with delight; perhaps we are nauseated by the noxious smell of jasmine on the next stretch of our journey; and later become really ill from the stench of stagnant marsh-water. But then we enter a forest, and soon its grateful pine balm restores the normal health and spirits.

In our journey from the cradle to the grave we carry the twelve houses with us in the auric atmosphere surrounding us, as the air envelops the flying earth. Each house mirrors part of the life; each holds some of our life lessons; each represents how we have worked or shirked before in a given department of life's tasks. At the appropriate time of life we reap from each house what we have sown in past lives, that is, unless we forestall the harvest in time. Is our eleventh house afflicted, do friends betray and forsake us, do they leave us heartsick, or nauseate us like the scent of jasmine and stagnant marsh-water? Then let us examine the horoscope for it reveals what is hidden in our auric atmosphere. The friends sensed us, and we then, through the eleventh angle, and something ill-smelling must be there. It may be, we long to be befriended, more than to befriend others. Let us cease to be like the sickly, debilitating jasmine, and seek to manifest the sturdy strength of the invigorating pine tree; then we shall find friend flocking around, admiring our strength. Not all have such sturdy natures, but we can attract equally by kindness, as soothing to sorrowing hearts as perfume of new mown hay to the sense, and thus we may rid the house of friends of affliction.

After the foregoing explanations, the houses may now be said to influence the affairs of life as follows:

**First House** rules the physical body and its constitution and appearance; it determines conditions in the childhood home while the person is under control of the parents.

**Second House** rules money, the financial fortunes; it shows what the person acquires by individual effort and to a certain extent what use he will make of it.

**Third House** rules brothers and sisters, neighbors, the instinctual mind, writings,

short journeys and conveyances of travel.

**Fourth House--** That one of the parents who exercises the lesser influence in the person's life, conditions in the latter part of life, houses, lands, mines; everything pertaining to the earth.

**Fifth House--** Love, courtship and licentiousness, the legitimate and illegitimate attraction and social intercourse between the sexes prior to wedlock; children, education institutions, books and newspapers, sports and amusements, stocks and speculations.

**Sixth House--** Health, service to be rendered by the person and also the condition and faithfulness of those who serve him.

**Seventh House--** The marriage partner, the public in general, competitors, partners, opponents in litigations, rivals.

**Eighth House--** Death, legacies, the marriage partner's finances, occult abilities and faculties latent but nearly ready for manifestation.

**Ninth House--** Religion, spiritual experiences and aspirations, dreams and visions, long travels and law.

**Tenth House--** The parent who exercises most influence in the person's life, the honor and social standing of the person, his employer or judge, and the government.

**Eleventh House--** Friends, companions and well-wishers, hopes, wishes and aspirations, generally of a material nature, also stepchildren.

**Twelfth House--** Confinement in hospitals or prison, secret enemies and plots; sorrow and self undoing.

## THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC

On either side of the Sun's path there are a number of fixed stars which are so grouped that they may be conceived as forming twelve constellations, and as they have certain characteristic influences ancient sages named them for the animals which express similar traits. These constellations are called the *Natural Zodiac* and for all practical purposes it may be said that they occupy permanent positions relative to the other fixed stars of the firmament. This circle is divided into twelve sections starting at the first degree of Aries, which is occupied by the Sun at the vernal equinox.

On account of the precession of the equinox the Sun does not cross the equator at the same point each year, but it has been found that the first 30 degrees from the point where the Sun does cross the equator at the equinox have an effect similar to that ascribed to the constellation Aries; the next thirty degrees radiate a

Taurean influence and so on with the other ten sections of thirty degrees each. Therefore the twelve sections measured from the vernal equinox are used exclusively in Astrology and called *Signs* of the Zodiac, to differentiate them from the *Constellations*.

These twelve signs of the Zodiac are variously divided according to their effect on humanity into Cardinal, Fixed and Common signs, also into Fiery, Earthy, Airy and Watery signs. What their influences are we shall endeavor to elucidate in the following sections.

## THE CARDINAL SIGNS

### Keyword "Activity"

The Cardinal Signs are *Aries, Cancer, Libra* and *Capricorn*. These signs are called Cardinal because when the Sun is in them he is in one of the four corners of the heavens; at a turning-point, where he is forced to take another direction. In Aries he is as far *East* as he can go; Cancer is the tropical point of the *North* where he gives the *perpendicular ray* at the Summer Solstice, and consequently the greatest *heat*. Libra is the extreme *western* point of his path, where he turns away from the Northern Hemisphere, and in midwinter, at Christmas, he is in Capricorn at the farthest point *south*, where his *horizontal ray* leaves the people of the North in winter's icy grip. The effect of the angles, the first, fourth, seventh and tenth houses, is similar to the effect of the cardinal signs because these houses are at the East, North, West and South points of the horoscope. The nature and effect of cardinal signs and angles may be summed up in the words "Action" and "Initiative" (though each acts differently from the others,) therefore planets placed in cardinal signs and angles give zest to life according to the nature of the particular planet, sign and angle.

"Zodiac" means a circle of animals. The symbols of three of the cardinal signs are animalistic: *Aries*, the Ram; *Cancer*, the Crab; and *Capricorn*, the Goat. The fourth, *Libra*, the Scales, represents the ideal towards which this class must strive. None need poise so much as those under the impulsive influence of the cardinal ray; therefore the Balance was set in the heavens to direct their aspirations.

## THE FIXED SIGNS

### Keyword "Stability"

The Fixed Signs are *Taurus, Leo, Scorpio* and *Aquarius*. Three symbols of the fixed signs are also bestial, violent and virulent; *Taurus*, the Bull; *Leo*, the Lion; and *Scorpio*, the Scorpion. The human figure of *Aquarius*, the Waterbearer, shows us the ideal towards which this class must strive. Instead of fighting, preying upon, or poisoning others in the struggle for existence they must learn to become humane, to be friends to all instead of foes.

The influence of the fixed signs rouses the *desire* nature, giving stamina and

persistence in action.

When fixed signs are on the angles (the first, fourth, seventh and tenth houses), they exert a well nigh irresistible force, impelling the individual along a certain line. He may be slow and plodding, but is sure to be *persistent* in whatever he undertakes, and whatever talent he may possess in a certain direction will be exploited to its fullest extent. Setbacks which would take the courage from a person with cardinal signs do not daunt the man with fixed signs on the angles, he knows no defeat, and therefore he usually gains his goal in the end and achieves success by Concentration upon one point, and Persistence in following his chosen path. On the other hand such people are conservative to the last degree. They may see and desire improvements in various lines, but are exceedingly slow to adopt measures to accomplish the desired end; they never do this until thoroughly satisfied that a certain method will meet the requirements. In other words, people with fixed signs on the angles "look before they leap;" they look a long time and very, very carefully, but on the other hand, when they have once been won over to a certain cause they are faithful unto death, and no more ardent advocates can be found; their zeal is almost fanatical. On the whole, people with fixed signs may be said to be *the most reliable people* in the world, either for good or bad.

### THE COMMON SIGNS Keyword "Flexibility"

Gemini, Sagittarius, Virgo and Pisces are called common signs, their intrinsic nature being best expressed by the keyword, Flexibility.

The forces working through the *Cardinal* signs impinge upon the *Dense Body* and stir it to action.

The power of the *common* signs is *mental and spiritual* giving purpose to action and incentive to nobility of life.

Therefore people influenced by stellar forces focused principally through *Cardinal* signs are the workers of the world, not the toilers, but *executives*, who accomplish things industrially, and who bring into concrete existence schemes, great or small, of value in the world's work. *The Common signs are all double*; two of them are human: *Gemini*, the Twins, and *Virgo*, the Virgin; the third, *Sagittarius*, the Centaur, is partly human; and only the fourth symbol, *Pisces*, the Fishes, is taken from the lower kingdom. None are violent, however, but intensely moral, intellectual and spiritual symbols.

Unstable as reeds they are swayed hither and thither; nothing appeals to them permanently, they desire nothing as much as change. No matter how well placed, they can seldom resist the lure of an opening in another city, the farther away, the better. Therefore the old maxim: "a rolling stone gathers no moss," applies particularly to this class, for their roving habits usually keep them poor. They

spend as fast as they earn, or faster. Thus these people drift upon the sea of life propelled by the currents of circumstances. Outside conditions dominate them as they lack stamina to assert their own individuality.

The foregoing is true of the great majority who are under the rule and influence of common signs; they respond to the *lower phase* simply because the higher side is too high for all but a very few at our present stage of development. Those who make a success in the world because prodded by the cardinal and fixed influences, call them indolent and good-for-nothing, but were the former bereft of the cardinal or fixed energy which goads them to action, and placed under the common ray, they would soon realize its lack of power and learn compassion for those who must so live all their lives. What then is the lesson these people have to learn?

### **COMPARATIVE EFFECT OF CARDINAL, FIXED AND COMMON SIGNS ON THE ANGLES**

While the nature of the cardinal signs is such that their rays stir our latent forces into action and promote change, the most prominent quality of the fixed signs is Stability; but the student must beware of confounding stability with inertia. The action induced by the rays of cardinal signs may be changed into other channels with considerable facility, all they want being expression; the direction in which they express themselves is a secondary consideration. Not so with the fixed signs, when their ray impels to action in a certain direction it is next to impossible to stay the force or change it. On the other hand, if they deny expression in certain lines, the obstruction is almost insurmountable.

People of the fixed class lack ability to make their inventions commercially usable, a task for which the cardinal class is eminently fitted. Thus these two classes work hand in hand and between them they have transformed the wilderness of the world to a condition of comparative comfort, their efforts toward improvement are continually carried on, and in time the desert will be made to bloom like a rose.

As material success depends on ability to cope with material conditions, the cardinal class is particularly fortunate, for it is the chief executive factor in the world's work, and reaps ready reward therefrom. The fixed class is not so prominently before the public, labors in laboratories and works experimentally to complete the processes and perfect the models which are later used in manufacture. Therefore this class also is a potent factor in life, and shares the material and financial success of the cardinal class.

The common class is a sharp contrast. Forces focused through *Common* signs are *mental*, therefore people ruled by them are averse to strenuous physical action which is the forte of the cardinal class; they labor only when lashed by the whip of necessity. They are also incapable of the slow by sustained effort put forth by the fixed class and are easily discouraged by obstacles. Thus they are leaners not lifters. *Toilers* who do the bidding of the incentive and executive classes are

recruited from people ruled by *Common* signs. There is one sphere, however, where they shine, according to their ability to think. Being averse to work they have created a vantage-ground whence they may reap the benefits of the toil of others, of their inventive faculties and executive skill. To do this they become *promoters* who bring inventor and manufacturer together, *agents* who mediate between buyer and seller, *peddlers*, vendors and all other *middlemen* who go between producer and consumer and *live on a commission*; also *literary* men who devote their talent to purposeless *fiction* belong to the class actuated by the lower phases of the force in the common signs.

The cardinal class is active, the common is restless, the fixed class is rigid, the common is flexible.

### THE FOUR TRIPLICITIES

The effect of the "Triplicities" is most marked in the rising sign and when the majority of the planets are grouped in one of them.

A fiery sign (Aries, Leo or Sagittarius), on the ascendant, gives much vitality, but it also makes the person prone to fevers and inflammatory disorders; and when the majority of the planets are in fiery signs they make it very difficult for the person to "keep cool" physically or mentally.

A watery sign (Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces) rising, gives much less stamina and predisposes to digestive, urinary and catarrhal troubles. If a person has many planets in watery signs his problem is to generate enough energy to keep warm, for this grouping gives a listless, indifferent disposition, except when Scorpio is rising or when many planets are in that sign.

Airy signs rising (Gemini, Libra and Aquarius) give a nervous temperament and make the person liable to disorders of the lungs, heart and kidneys. Many planets in these signs give people literary and artistic inclinations.

Earthy signs rising (Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn), give fair vitality but a secret fear of disease arrests the vital processes in the body and poisons these people so that they become victims of chronic ailments oftener than those of the other groupings. The throat, stomach and intestines are specially threatened; rheumatism and gout are also frequently experienced. When a person has many planets in earthy signs it favors the acquisition of material wealth.

### THE SUN, THE MOON AND THE ASCENDANT

We stated in our opening paragraph that there are Three Great Factors which convey to us the Mystic Message of the stars in general, namely, the "houses," the "signs" and the "planets." There are also three factors which play a specially important part in the individual horoscope, namely the Sun, the Moon and the Ascendant, which may be said to represent the spirit, the soul and the body.



Properly viewed the Sun, Moon and Ascendant are not really three separate horoscopolical principles but represent two composite parts which when united constitute the human being. The "rising sign" and the "first house" together form an avenue for the fecundating influences of the Moon which there crystallize and form the etheric matrix that moulds the physical particles from the maternal body into a new vehicle; hence the astrological maxim, that the ascendant at birth (or its opposite) is the Moon's place at conception. This composite body is the part of the human being which is born and dies after a relatively evanescent period of existence.

The other and immortal part of composite man which consists of the Ego and its finer vehicles is represented in the horoscope by the Sun and the Moon. The specific influence of these planets will be described when we have considered the rising sign.

### **THE RISING SIGN**

As taught in earlier, it is the angle of the stellar ray which determines in what department of life it will be most prominently active; and it has been found by observations that the sign rising or ascending on the eastern horizon when a child is born is the principal factor in determining the basic constitution and form of the physical body. Further investigations have shown that the reason for this fact is that at the time of conception when the seed-atom was planted in the ovum the Moon, which is the Cosmic agent of fecundation, projected its fertilizing ray through the sign and degree which later rises at the moment of birth, (or its opposite). For that reason the rising sign and degree continue to be the avenue of ingress of the life-forces which build the body of the babe until the severance of the umbilical cord, and the nature of the rising sign is thus indelibly stamped upon the new vehicle and retained all through life.

In this connection it should be noted that conception is not necessarily coincident with the physical union of the parents, sometimes two weeks or even more elapsing ere the auspicious moment awaited by the Recording Angels or their agents strike. At that time cosmic conditions are such that they will form a body which will facilitate the expression of the Ego seeking re-embodiment and aid it to work out its self-generated destiny. It should also be remembered by students that the moment of delivery is not the time of birth from the astrological point of view. The inhalation of the first complete breath usually accompanied by a cry, is the moment when the incoming Ego receives its stellar baptism. This renders it ever susceptible to the influence of the particular configuration of the stars existing at that moment, and therefore the stars affect each individual differently from all others, not even the horoscope of twins being alike. It is also strongly emphasized that according to this explanation we do not have a certain "fate" because we were born at a particular time, but we are born at a particular time because we have a certain self-generated destiny to work out. That is very

important distinction for its substitutes divine law for divine caprice, it eliminates the element of "luck" and inspires man to mastery of "fate: by working with the Law. If we have made our present horoscope by our past actions in a past life, logically we are now preparing for future embodiment and may make it what we choose. If we strive to strengthen our body now, to overcome our faults, to cultivate new virtues, the Sun of our next life will rise under much more auspicious conditions than those under which we now live and thus we may truly rule our stars and master our fate.

When the last three degrees of a sign are rising or when the first three degrees ascend at the time of birth the person is said to be born "on the cusp" between two signs and then the basic nature of the signs involved are blended in his or her body. Thus a person born when the three last degrees of Aries or the first degrees of Taurus were ascending would be neither purely Aries nor Taurus were ascending would be neither purely Aries nor Taurus but a mixture of the qualities of the two signs.

The nature of the rising sign is also modified by the presence of planets. The Sun and Mars increase vitality if well aspected but if afflicted they incline to fever and inflammatory disorders but they also favor rapid recuperation, and make the nature alert and energetic. A well-aspected Jupiter rising also increases vitality but inclines to corpulence, if the planet is afflicted that makes the circulation sluggish and thus gives a tendency to disorders of the blood. The foregoing remarks about Jupiter apply to Venus in a lesser degree. Saturn rising lowers the vitality and favors chronic ill-health in later life, but at the same time he gives such a tenacious hold on life that though the person may pray to be released he cannot die. Mercury, Moon, Uranus and Neptune make the body more high-strung and nervous than the average, usable specially for pioneers in music, literature, higher thought, science and the electrical arts.

Planets placed in the twelfth house are considered as being on the ascendant if within six degrees thereof, also all planets in the first house no matter how far from the rising degree; but if a sign be intercepted in the first house, planets placed therein will not have as strong an influence in the life as though the sign occupy the cusp.

## **CHAPTER V**

### **THE INFLUENCE OF THE TWELVE SIGNS WHEN RISING**

#### **ARIES, THE RAM**

Aries is mythologically represented as a ram and the symbol describes most

accurately those born under its influence; a pointed and protruding sheep like nose, wide forehead, pointed chin and the resultant triangular face noted in many people, are unmistakable indications of their rising sign. Light brown or reddish tint of the hair is a pronounced characteristic of the Arian,; the body is slender and well formed; if the first part of the sign is rising the body is shorter, and the complexion darker than given by the latter degrees.

Planets in the rising sign will modify the description however, and the student must use his knowledge of the character of the planets in conjunction with the description of the Sign. The Sun and Mars make the complexion more florid, the Moon and Saturn make it paler and darker, Jupiter and Venus make the body more portly. Saturn shortens. Uranus and Mercury lengthens. This applies to all the signs, but is especially marked when a planet rises in the sign it rules. Mars in Aries rising would give fiery red hair and a face full of freckles. The Sun rising in Leo would give a florid complexion with flaxen hair, but if Saturn were there, instead it would shorten the body and darken the hair.

Aries people are bold, self-confident and impulsive; they aim to lead, dislike to follow, are always ready to take the initiative in any movement that appeals to them, but often lack persistence to carry their projects to a conclusion over serious obstacles.

The Sun, and Mars the Ruler, rising in Aries would intensify the above, but as a thorough explanation will be given under the heading "The Intrinsic Nature of the Planets," the student is referred thereto. We may mention it here, however, as a peculiarity that Aries people live through fevers to which others succumb. We have known their hair to fall out, and the temperature to remain four degrees above the usual maximum for many hours without fatal result.

## **TAURUS, THE BULL**

Taurus is represented by a Bull in the Zodiac, and the bodies generated under this sign are usually short and stocky. They have a strong neck with the bump of amativeness well developed, large lobe of the ear, heavy jaws, full face; nose short and stubby. Dark eyes and wavy hair frequently give them considerable beauty. The eye of the Taurean may never dart bolts of fire such as those wherewith the Arian would annihilate his enemies; it is softer, but under provocation it becomes sullenly expressive of the passive resistance wherewith these people win their battles. It then marks the difference between the impulsive Aries and the stubborn Taurus. The inner phalange of the thumb is large and heavy, the calves well developed and the foot chubby. In walking the Taurean usually plants his heel first, and heaviest.

Taurus people are pre-eminently "thorough and steadfast" in everything they do: In love, in hate, in work or play, they persist in a given direction, and neither reason nor argument will turn them. They are verbose and argumentative in

defense of their actions or opinions; they grasp new ideas slowly, with difficulty and conservatively, but once comprehended and espoused, they always remember what they have learned and defend their opinions to the last ditch.

The Sun rising in Taurus gives an unusually firm physique, and accentuates the Taurus pride in strength. *The Moon*, being the planet of fecundity, is exalted in this exceedingly fruitful sign; hence people with the Moon in Taurus have large families, particularly if the configuration is in the fifth house, for that designates children.

Venus, the ruler of Taurus, rising in that sign, makes the form beautiful as well as strong, also giving artistic ability and musical inspiration.

### **GEMINI , THE TWINS**

When Gemini is rising the body generated is tall and slender, the arms and limbs are particularly long, fingers slender, hair dark, eyes hazel. Gemini people are quick, active and alert in all their movements, habitual restlessness being noticeable in the expression of the eyes, which differs in that respect from more fixed tendencies of the eyes of those born under the two preceding signs, although of course we do not mean that the Arian always looks angry and the Taurean stubborn, nevertheless, there is a settled tendency in those directions noticeable when these people are not occupied in a certain direction; but the Gemini people have an expression which is much more vivid, changeable and past finding out. They have acutely inquiring minds, and always want to know the reason why, but often lack persistence to follow clues to the end, and thus they meet disappointment. Being tactful they avoid giving offense even under provocation, and are therefore generally liked by all; though their own affections are not deep.

Two distinct classes are born under this sign; one, too fond of reading, should cultivate independent thought, instead of repeating other people's ideas, or aping their manners; the other is scientific, well balanced and reserved; a model for any person.

The Sun rising in Gemini brings out all the noblest traits of the sign; it makes the nature more settled and contented, gives more persistence and a particularly healthy and active body.

Mercury, the ruler, rising in Gemini, sharpens perception, gives ability as a writer, or speaker, but makes the person born with that position extremely irritable, vacillating and fond of change of scene and employment. Such people are best fitted for traveling salesmen.

### **CANCER, THE CRAB**

The chief peculiarities of the crab are a clumsy body, slender limbs and powerful claws.; people born with Cancer rising express them all. They have a large upper

body, augmented in later years by a prominence of the abdomen acquired by over-eating. The mandible or lower jaw is powerfully hinged to the cranium, the face is therefore widest between the ears, the mouth is also large, and the whole construction similar to the crab's claw. The face is full, the hair brown, the eyes blue, complexion pale and sickly, for the Cancer person has the least vitality of any. The limbs are extremely slender in proportion to the large upper body, so the structure appears "top heavy," and he walks with a "rolling" gait.

Cancer people are very fond of the home and its comforts, they are quiet, reserved and adapt themselves to conditions, hence they are easy to get along with; their anger is short-lived, and they hold no spite. Though lacking in physical prowess, they are no hypocrites, but always have the courage of their convictions; they voice and defend them too.

The Sun rising in Cancer brings out and accentuates all the good qualities mentioned above, giving more ambition and pride; it also increases the vitality, and is a particular boon in that respect to people with Cancer rising on account of their very low life force. Cancer, with its ruler; the Moon, governs the stomach and hence alimentation; Leo and its ruler, the Sun, have charge of the heart and circulation. If these signs and planets are well placed in the horoscope, they counteract most other afflictions and a long lease of life is assured, but if they are afflicted, much sickness results unless intelligent care is applied to modify the omen.

The Moon, the ruler, rising in Cancer, will give much instability to the natures, and Jupiter, being exalted there, will bring fortune and fame.

## **LEO, THE LION**

The lion is the king of beasts and even in captivity is an embodiment of stateliness and pride. The typical Leos of the Zodiac also express pride in every movement and a stateliness which will not escape attention of the keen observer; the expansive chest, the massive shoulders, the strong arm and the large head contrast noticeably with the more slender but still muscular under body; and as Aries has the sheep face, so the typical Leo has certain feline features. The complexion is florid, eyes large and full, blue or grayish in color, expressing laughter, cheerfulness and content. The whole frame is well knit and strong, having great endurance and recuperative power.

It is really wonderful how the symbology of the signs is brought out in the different kinds of people born under them. People who are born under Leo always want to be noted; they are aggressive and want to attract attention everywhere they go. They aim to be leaders, not followers.

Leo rules the heart, and it is a marked characteristic that people with Leo rising unafflicted, have hearts bigger than their pocketbooks, they give generously of

their time, money or knowledge without thought of self. If the Sun rises in Leo, this trait becomes almost prodigality, but if Saturn is there to afflict instead, he will counteract it so that they will either circumscribe their gifts with conditions to such an extent that they retain practical control, or they will spend their means on themselves.

Leos are honest and faithful; being children of the day star, they love light and truth, are above subterfuge and aim straight at their object. Their will is firm to attain by honorable means, They make good orators and hold their audiences by personal magnetism. They are very attractive to the opposite sex, and the lower nature should be held firmly in check, otherwise serious trouble and heartache may ensue. The French, as a race, are ruled by Leo, and afford ample illustration of this point.

The Sun rising in Leo, unafflicted, gives a body of wonderful strength, vitality and recuperative power; superior in its wiriness to the body generated by the Sun in Taurus; but if Mars is afflicted in Leo, palpitation of the heart will ensue. Saturn here will cause regurgitation unless care is taken in early years to avoid strain.

### **VIRGO, THE VIRGIN**

People born when Virgo is rising are above middle stature. The upper part of the head is much more developed than the lower, the weak chin, showing lack of will and the large brain indicating greatness of intellect, being therefore earmarks of the Virgo. The face is thin, the complexion sallow, the hair brown and the eyes hazel or gray. The feet are small, the toes turn inwards and give these people a peculiar labored walk.

Virgo people are very quick and active in youth, they learn with facility, and do not work hard for knowledge; they seem to breathe it in without an effort. They acquire linguistic and elocutionary powers most readily, are fluent writers but are often cynical, cold and unforgiving when they have been injured. They are extremists in their food, and make hygiene a fad; they often fancy that they have every imaginable disease, because Virgo is the sixth sign and has a certain affinity with the sixth house, denoting health and disease.

Mercury, the ruler, is also exalted here and gives pronouncement of all the good which otherwise might be expected from the Sun.

Virgo people are slender in youth, but when the Sun of Life passes the Meridian and begins to throw its shadows toward the East, we find in them a tendency toward corpulence of body, particularly of that part ruled by Virgo, namely, the abdomen. They neglect to take exercise, and naturally on this account a sluggish condition of the intestines may set in which retains the poisons in the body and robs life of its joys, making one indifferent. In this fact lies the greatest danger of the Virgo people. Once they get into the rut of sickness, they actually "enjoy" poor

health. They love to talk over their symptoms with other people, and they resent any thought or suggestion given to them that they are not sick, or that they can get well. The presence of Saturn in Virgo, or the sixth house, accentuates this tendency in the very highest degree, and therefore it is an almost infallible sign that the native will have or be subject to chronic illness, the nature of the disease being denoted by the aspect, and the afflicting planets.

In order to deal successfully with Virgo people when they have once become subject to disease, and get them out of it at all, it is necessary to be firm almost to the verge of cruelty. But though one may seem cruel in enforcing upon them the regime that is necessary to bring them away from themselves, this is really the greatest kindness that can be shown, for once these people are in the grip of sickness they stubbornly refuse to let go; they will resort to the most cunning, even childlike schemes to excite sympathy, particularly from strangers, and they will represent any effort to show them that they are not helpless invalids. At the very slightest suggestion of a hopeful nature, they sometimes lost their temper in the most unwarranted manner. But when at last they are given the deaf ear by everybody, when people who are in their immediate environment can be persuaded to show them no sympathy, then they may come to themselves. They need a shock to bring them out and away from their condition. And until they get that they never can be cured.

The Virgos make splendid nurses, if they can keep from taking on the conditions of the patient. The Virgo people never can bear to see blood shed or touch dead things. They feel bodily injury to others more than harm done to themselves, and are in fact splendidly described by the word "chicken hearted."

## **LIBRA, THE SCALES**

Elegance may be said to express in one word the physical peculiarities of the Libran. The body is slender and graceful in youth, it becomes more plump as life advances, but even the portliness of the Libra body is pleasing. The complexion is smooth and clear, eyes are soft and blue with a kind expression; the mouth is unusually well formed and the teeth particularly fine and even.

Libra people have extremely strong conjugal affection, so strong, in fact, that it overshadows all other considerations. The Leos love their families, but their hearts take in all the world besides; not so the Librans; they are ready for any sacrifice to give comforts to those in their own immediate home circle, but they are also prepared to sacrifice any other family for their own, if necessary.

In most other traits the Librans express aptly the symbolism of their sign, a pair of scales, and their characteristics might be expressed in the word: "Changeability." They are people of "moods," because Saturn is exalted here and weighs upon the mind; the changes are sudden and extreme; they may follow a fad with as much zest as if their life depended upon it, and then without a moment's warning, drop

it and take up something entirely opposite there are no half-way measures in the swing of the scales. Being naturally given to change, they are most adaptable to circumstances, and do not fret over reverses, but set about with vim and vigor to restore their fortunes.

Aries and Libra may be said to be the battlefields of the Sun and Saturn: Life and Death, Joy and Sorrow. The Sun is exalted in Aries, and vanquishes Saturn; hence the intrepidity of Aries people. In Libra the scales tip the other way; there Saturn is exalted, and conquers the Sun; this gives a softer tone to the Libran, whose kindly politeness contrasts markedly with the Arian's brusque address. Venus, the ruler of Libra, is not alone responsible for this trait, Taurus people are blunt, though Venus rules. Venus rising in Libra gives artistic ability, Saturn turns the mind in scientific directions.

Librans usually have well shaped hands and feet, and are very proud of them.

### **SCORPIO, THE EAGLE**

The nose is the most prominent feature of the Scorpio; it is large, heavy, and hooked, resembling the bill of the eagle, the brows are bushy, the eyes sharp and piercing; the jaw is very heavy; the glint of the eye, and the set of the jaw indicate the great determination which is the most prominent characteristic of the Scorpio. The face is angular, complexion murky, and hair dark, with a peculiar ruddy tinge noticeable when the sun shines on it. The teeth are large and subject to early decay. The body is short and thickest, with a short, thick neck resembling that of the opposite sign, Taurus.

Scorpio people always stand up for their rights, and never submit to imposition, though prone to ride roughshod over others. They are full of worries over things that may happen, but never do, and thus make life a burden to those around them. Sarcasm that stings like a scorpion is ever upon the tip of their tongue, yet their love is strong, and their aspirations lofty. Thus there are two natures struggling in the Scorpions and they need much sympathy and forbearance from their friends. In the hour of danger they never flinch, but perform deeds of heroism with a disregard for self that amounts to foolhardiness. The mind is sharp, cool and collected, therefore Scorpio men make good army officers and excel in surgery. The Scorpio woman has a large family.

The Sun in Scorpio accentuates the good traits, and gives a love mysticism; but Mars, the ruler, brings out the worldly side of the sign and makes scoffers and skeptics.

### **SAGITTARIUS, THE CENTAUR**

People born with Sagittarius rising are even taller than those born under the opposite sign, Gemini, the men in particular having large hands and feet. The size



and weight of the bony frame is often too much for the ligaments of the spine to support, so these people often develop a decided stoop in later years. The face is long and well formed, the nose well proportioned, dark kindly eyes and dark chestnut hair. The body is very active, but requires much rest, as the recuperative powers are below the average.

The symbol of this sign shows that there are two widely different classes born therein. One, designated by the animal body of the Centaur, is frankly in for "a good time," they are sporty, soldiers of fortune, of roving proclivities, fond of games of chance, and ready to risk their all on the turn of a card, the speed of a horse, or a game of ball, while Aries or Scorpio people may become pugilists, and Taurus people take up wrestling as a profession. The sports of Sagittarius have no element of cruelty in them. Sagittarians when afflicted may become criminals, their crimes are never violent, however, but rather results of their indulgence of the animal nature.

The other class is the extreme opposite, symbolized by the human part of the sign. Here is the man rising above the animal nature, bending the bow of aspiration and aiming at limitless space, signifying the loftiest longing of that immortal spark of incipient divinity we call the soul. This class is law abiding and of the highest morals; from it come the pillars of the church and beloved rulers of state famed for integrity, benevolence and justice.

The Sun rising in this sign is sure to bring preferment even to those born in lowly and obscure circumstances, and accentuate all good shown in the sign; so will Jupiter, the ruler.

Sagittarius rules the thighs and therefore, naturally, configurations from this sign, if afflicted are likely to cause accidents to those parts. And it is notable fact that Sagittarius are very liable to broken bones under circumstances where people under other signs seldom meet injury.

In the eighth degree of Sagittarius we have the fixed star Antares, which has a very evil effect upon the sight. Two other nebulous spots in the Zodiac have a similar influence. One is Ascelli in Leo 6, the other Pleiades in Taurus 29. The Sun, or Moon, in one of those places and adversely configured with one of the malefics, Saturn, Mars, Uranus, or Neptune gives trouble with the eyes, according to the nature of the evil aspect; or vice versa, if Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune are in one of the nebulous spots adversely configured to the Sun or Moon a similar trouble will be experienced. Should a planet like one of the above named be in retrograde motion the aspect is much worse, for when the planet has ceased to retrograde and goes direct in the Zodiac again, it will pass over which ever one of these nebulous spots it is close to a second time and thereby cause an added damage. There may be, however, a compensating side to this aspect, for it sometimes happens that while an evil configuration to one of these nebulous spots, (and Antares is the worst,) deprives a person of his sight, a benevolent

configuration awakens in him a second-sight which will mitigate the loss in a degree that only those who have that sight can appreciate.

The Sagittarian must learn to realize his ideals within instead of seeking them without. We are in this school of experience for the purpose of overcoming, and it is not by running away from one place to another that we gain experience. By staying in one place, by doing our very best to attain our ideals where we are, we make our ideals come true.

### **CAPRICORN, THE GOAT**

Capricorn rising gives a short, slender, narrow-chested body with a thin neck, thin silky dark hair, a pale peaked face with small, weak eyes. It makes the chin pointed and turned upwards, the nose pointed and turned downwards, an impediment in the speech, ill formed lower limbs and an awkward walk. The vitality is very low, and these children are reared with great difficulty, but once infancy is past, they exhibit a tenacity that is truly amazing, and often become very, very old; they seem to dry up into a mass of wrinkled skin and bone that is all but imperishable, this, on account of the Saturn ray which rules Capricorn. It is noticeable also, that all who have that planet prominent in the nativity show the before mentioned wrinkling of the skin, even though they may retain corpulence conferred by other configurations.

Ambition and suspicion are ruling characteristics, an inordinate desire for recognition of their claims to superiority and advancement; also suspicion that others are trying to subvert or withhold the coveted prize, is ever with these people. It causes them much unnecessary worry, and may result in habitual melancholy, particularly if Saturn is afflicted. They ought to seek amusement outdoors, read funny stories and otherwise try to cultivate a sense of the humorous from childhood, for this is one of the saddest signs, and needs all possible encouragement.

Capricorn people are successful in detective work, where secret practices are used to trap others. and persistence is required to ferret out a mystery, for they never give up. The afflicted Capricorn is very revengeful, and if by Mars, may shed blood to satisfy a grudge. The Sun rising brings out the Justice, Purity and Honor of the sign, makes Captains of Industry such as forward the great enterprises of the world.

### **AQUARIUS, THE WATER BEARER**

The stateliness and pride of those born under the sign of Leo are not missing in the typical Aquarian, but while in the Leo these qualities are of a lower, more bestial nature agreeable to the sign, they are manly pride and stateliness in the true Aquarian. Libra generates a beautiful body but more effeminate as it were, whereas the Aquarian beauty is truly manly or womanly; the fearless eye is kindly

and drooping eyelashes are peculiar to this sign. The forehead is square, and the well developed poise tells of intellect, the large domed head shows the spiritual side of the nature and the chin is sufficiently developed to give purpose to all actions. Thus the typical Aquarian is the highest grade of humanity; but therefore, also exceedingly rare, for the variants produced in each sign from the typical, by the interposition of one or more planets are so different that the type is often unrecognizable in the majority of its features. Aquarians are most loyal to friends, therefore they attract many, keep them through life, and are much benefited by them. Like Capricorn, this sign is ruled by Saturn, and he gives to the Aquarian the same retiring nature and tendency to melancholy which marks the Capricornian, but also the persistence in the following a given course; and whatever financial success comes to these people is the result of continued and patient effort; Aquarians are very deliberate and long suffering; they never act in a hurry, and therefore seldom have cause to regret their actions, save when reason has been stilled through play upon their sympathies, for under such circumstances they are readily imposed upon. the love nature is very strong, but they are not as demonstratives as the Leo. It is noteworthy that the qualities of opposite signs are always reflected; Leo in Aquarius, reflects love; Taurus mirrors the passion of Scorpio; the Gemini body is a reflex of the bony Sagittarius frame, etc.

The Sun and Saturn bring out more prominently the good traits of Aquarius; this sign, where Saturn rules and Libra, where he is exalted, are therefore under his most benign influence. The Sun in Aquarius adds much hope and life to the nature, and thus counteracts the melancholy trait previously mentioned.

### **PISCES, THE FISHES**

The typical Piscean is short, flabby and fleshy with a waddling gait not unlike those born under the sign Cancer, but differs from them by having a stouter body. The feet are often tuned in, but larger than those born under Virgo. The body is weak and deficient in recuperative force. The complexion is medium, the eyes blue, watery and expressionless, the nose large and flat.

There is a strong tendency to mediumship among the Pisces people, and therein is a danger greater than any other on earth. No one should "sit for development" and degenerate into the tool of low spirits, but Pisces people in particular are "lost" if taken control of. They cannot free themselves, either in this life or the next, because generally inert and devoid of willpower. They are timid, and even the mean are tearful on the slightest provocation; they love leisure more than comfort, and do no work which is not absolutely necessary to keep body and soul together. They love change of scene, rove about considerably, generally in an aimless manner. Being fond of good things to eat and drink, particularly the latter, and lacking will to curb their appetite when afflicted, they frequently indulge their craving to such an extent that they become habitual drunkards.

The Sun rising in Pisces gives more energy and ambition, Jupiter, the ruler, strengthens the morals, and Venus exalted in this sign, gives great musical talent, but accentuates the tendency to alcoholic indulgence, which mars the lives of so many splendid musicians.

When many planets are in Pisces, the person will have a hard life, because he or she will not want to take up life's burden, but will love to dream; such people become recluses; they seek to master the hidden arts, occultism and mysticism; are not guided by reason, but rather by their likes and dislikes, and unless they can find an occupation that is otherwise isolated from the ordinary business and trend of life they will feel out of place. They are prone to incur the enmity of people with whom they come in contact intimately, nobody seems to get along with them, and nearly everybody, whether he or she shows it or not, will take a dislike to them.

There is, however, a higher side to Pisces; the person who finds himself with Pisces on the ascendant is at the end of one cycle of progress and at the beginning of a new. He stands, as it were, upon the threshold of something higher. Therefore, he is usually not able to live up to the possibilities of the sign which requires self-sacrifice and non-resistance in absolutely Christ-like fashion. The tendency is therefore to drift upon the sea of life and dream dreams of future greatness. This tendency must be counteracted by every effort of the will, for otherwise life will be a failure, and later the stern whip of necessity will be applied to goad him or her into action.

## THE INTRINSIC NATURE OF THE PLANETS

The nature of gun powder which causes it to explode under certain circumstances is neither good nor bad, the quality of its action being determined by the way its power is used. When it furthers the welfare of the community it is called good, and evil when used in a manner derogatory to our well being; so also with the planets, they are neither good nor evil, each having its intrinsic nature and acting in a manner consonant therewith save as modified by the circumstances under which its powers are exerted. When we know the nature of a sign and the nature of a planet, we may combine the two, and thus obtain the correct reading of the stellar script by our own reasoning instead of depending upon authorities. For instance, the Sun is hot, full of vital force, and exercises an influence that buoys us up in the body and spirit. When its rays fall upon us with moderate strength it makes us stronger and more cheerful, for there is an atmosphere of generosity, out-going love and kindness in the Sun. Thus if the Sun at birth is in the weak sign, Cancer, naturally the effect would be to modify the weak constitution described in the

foregoing signature of the signs; the heat of the Sun would give a more florid complexion to the Cancer person, the general health and recuperative powers would be materially augmented, not to speak of the changes that would be manifested in the disposition, giving more ambition, hopefulness and buoyancy to the temperament. Suppose, on the other hand, that the Sun is in Aries when that sign is rising at the birth of a person, then the fire of the Sun, added to the fire of the sign Aries, will increase the boldness and the intrepidity of the person to such a degree that they may become foolhardiness, particularly, if Mars, the ruler of Aries, is also there increasing the warlike tendencies. Those are traits of character, but the physical body will also suffer from this excessive heat, the blood will race through the veins of such a person like a Niagara of liquid fire, and fevers will be a frequent experience, as the superabundance of vitality burns out the physical easement. Were the cold, slow and sluggish Saturn there instead of the Sun and Mars, he might squelch almost all of the Aries characteristics both mental and physical. If we consider Aries symbolized by a stove in which a fire is burning, it would make the same difference whether the hot Mars, or the cold Saturn, were placed there, as it makes a difference whether we pour oil or water into the stove. Similarly, all the other planets produce various results, according to their intrinsic natures and their various combinations. For the sake of lucidity, and ready reference, let us first set down the word which describes the most salient characteristics of each planet.

<b>The Sun:</b>	Life
<b>Venus:</b>	Coalition
<b>Mercury:</b>	Reason
<b>The Moon:</b>	Fecundation
<b>Saturn:</b>	Obstruction
<b>Jupiter:</b>	Idealism
<b>Mars:</b>	Dynamic Energy
<b>Uranus:</b>	Altruism
<b>Neptune:</b>	Divinity

In the foregoing, the essential natures of the planets have been given; where they are well aspected by another planet these natural characteristics are enhanced so far as the benefic planets are concerned, but when evilly aspected, the nature of Venus, which is love and rhythm, becomes folly, licentiousness and sloth; the philosophy, law-abiding tendencies, mercy and lofty aspirations of Jupiter turn into lawlessness, disregard of others, and low pursuits; the lofty spirituality of the Sun will express itself as just animals spirits and physical health. In regard to the planets of the lower nature, good aspects of Mars turn the desires toward constructive objects, as well regulated activities, while evil aspects are responsible for the destructive expression of the desire nature. Saturn, when well aspected, gives mechanical and executive ability capable of directing the desire nature. It

shows the brainy, persevering man able to cope with, and conquer, material obstacles; the organizer and the promoter; the scientific investigator, who follows material lines. As Jupiter, well aspected, denotes the high-minded philosopher, the worth law-giver, the sincere and ardent priest, in fact, all who have high and lofty aspirations, so Saturn, when evilly aspected, denotes the evil-minded, creed-bound sectarian, the materialist, and enemy of society, whether church or state. As Jupiter gives the lofty, expansive and benevolent mind, so Saturn, evilly aspected, gives a sarcastic, concrete and narrow tendency.

It is wonderful to contemplate how the planetary forces balance each other so perfectly that universal equilibrium is maintained despite the disturbances of the 1700 millions who inhabit the earth alone, not to speak of other spheres. Every moment of time our actions, individually and collectively, interfere with terrestrial equipoise, and were not this instantly restored, the earth must leave its orbit, fly off at a tangent and be destroyed. Nor are physical disturbances most potent in disturbing or restoring balance, it being a fallacy to confound solidity and rigidity with strength. A train has no strength itself, but must be solid because it is operated upon by an invisible gas called steam. There is no force in a rigid hammer; but when driven by a column of flexible liquid, like water, backed by an elastic cushion of compressed air, the force stored in the air, the force stored in the air drives the powerful hydraulic ram irresistibly through whatever comes before it. Likewise subtle, invisible, stellar rays are the factors which maintain our ponderous planet in its path, and spiritual disturbances generated by mankind are naturally the most subtle force which interferes with the earth's equipoise.

Each planet has its opposite, and therefore every time we radiate the quality of one planet, we call forth a counter current of corresponding force, and by the action and reaction of those forces in and upon us and our environment we learn the lessons of life. Do we vibrate to the love ray of Venus, instantly Mars comes to tempt, and tries to turn love to lust, but it depends upon US whether we remain steadfast in virtue or yield to vice. Do we court the ideal of Jupiter; do we aim to elevate the standard of church or state, instantly the Saturnine forces invite to self-aggrandizement and appeal to the passion for power. With US it lies to remain true to the ideal and reap laurels that last through eternity, or yield to the promise of present gain or worthless gold which we repay in sorrow when Saturn turns and becomes the chastiser. Each horoscope shows the tendencies in even the humblest life, and opportunity continually knocks. May we all be prepared to meet it as spiritual astrologers.

### **HOW TO TEST THE HOROSCOPE**

It sometimes happens that a momentary mental aberration causes even the best of mathematicians to make a mistake in his figures and if an error occurs when casting a horoscope an immense amount of labor may be wasted before it is discovered. There is an easy method of verifying the figure in the main points by a

glance at the position of the Sun. The cautious astrologer never neglects to make use of this method, and we would specially recommend it to beginners who are naturally more prone to miscalculate than those who have long experience.

When you have calculated the place of the Sun and entered it in its proper house and sign, note at once if its position coincides with its actual place in the sky at the time of day when the child was born. If the birth occurred about sunrise, the Sun must be near the ascendant; if in the middle of the forenoon the Sun should be somewhere in the eleventh house, if near noon the Sun will be found near the Midheaven in a correctly cast horoscope, and in the middle of the afternoon it is in the eighth house. A child born near sunset has its sun close to the cusp between the sixth and seventh houses, and if the birth occurs about 9 p.m., the Sun will be in or near the fifth house. When birth is at midnight the Sun is near the nadir, and a child born about 3 o'clock in the morning has the Sun in or near the second house.

If you find that the Sun is in its proper position relative to the houses, you may confidently proceed with your calculations and place the other planets. If not, you have made a mistake which must be corrected before you go further.

When someone hands you a horoscope calculated by another astrologer and asks you to read it, look first at the time of birth and then see if the Sun is in its proper position relative to the houses, and the right sign as determined by the month, for if you start to read from an improperly cast horoscope you lay yourself liable to ridicule. Suppose Saturn were on the ascendant and you accuse that person of being melancholy; when he denies the indications and you discover that Mars and Mercury should be there in Scorpio, it is not probably that he will accept your explanations; he will more likely sneer at astrology and astrologers; nor can we deny that from his point of view such condemnation is justified. Therefore be careful to look at the Sun. Other mistakes may occur, but that is the most serious and the most easily detected.

## **THE CHILDREN OF THE TWELVE SIGNS**

### **THE CHILDREN OF ARIES**

**Born March 20th to April 21st**

Aries is the home of Mars, the planet of dynamic energy, and is also the exaltation sign of the life-giving Sun, hence it is a very fountain of life and vitality as manifest in the sprouting of the millions of seeds which break through the earth's crust at spring time and change the white winter garment to a flower-embroidered carpet of green, making the forests a bridal bower for the mating beasts and birds.

This great vital force also finds its expression in the children of Aries; they bubble



over with life and energy to such an extent that it is often very difficult to curb them sufficiently to hold them within the bounds of safety and common sense. They are self-assertive and aggressive to a degree, always in the lead for they scorn to follow, turbulent and radical in all their thoughts, ideas and actions. They are venturesome to the verge of foolhardiness. We also find that they are greedy for the fruits of their labor, they never can get enough, and no matter how much they earn they are generally poor for they spend as freely and as thoughtlessly as they earn. They make splendid foremen and overseers, for, being so full of vital energy and ambition themselves, they have a faculty of infusing their energy into their subordinates or forcing them to work when necessary. But being too impulsive and reckless they lack the ability to originate for themselves. They are serious and ardent in all they undertake; they cannot go into anything half-heartedly, and therefore, if they once espouse a cause, social, political or religious, they will work for that cause with all the vim and vigor of their energetic nature. But if on the other hand an Aries child becomes addicted to a vice the whole intensity of its being is turned towards the gratification of that particular part of its lower nature. Therefore parents with Aries children have a great responsibility to set before them by precept and example the noblest and best form of conduct of which they are capable, for this is probably the most impressive sign in the zodiac, and the habits formed, the lessons learned in childhood and youth will generally cling to the person through life and make him either very good or very bad. Be particularly careful to inculcate abstinence from alcoholic liquors, for if an Aries child becomes addicted to that he is beyond saving and often becomes subject to delirium.

### **CHILDREN OF TAURUS** **Born April 21st to May 22nd**

On the 21st of April, the Sun enters the zodiacal sign of the Bull, thought, and remains in that sign until the 20th of May and therefore children born between those dates partake in a great measure of the characteristics of this sign. Taurus is ruled by Venus the planet of love, and therefore the children of thought have a basically amicable and kind disposition, but when they once have conceived an idea they cling to it with stubbornness, they are very resentful of contradiction and very difficult to convince that they have made a mistake; but when one has once succeeded in showing them that they are wrong their inherent love of justice and truth will prompt them to acknowledge their mistakes and try to rectify them. They have a very strong and determined will so that when they set up a goal for themselves or have made up their minds to do anything they usually keep on working with patience and persistence until they make a success of whatever they have undertaken. They also have good executive ability and are able to take leading positions where they have others under their command. Although they are amicable and agreeable when in the company of others they have a strong

tendency to seek solitude and to become very self-centered. They seem to set up unconsciously a barrier between themselves and other people so that it is difficult to become intimately acquainted with them. Taurus children are very keen in their desires for material possessions and they are usually very fortunate also in acquiring them for besides having good earning power themselves they are often the recipients of inheritance. But they do not want wealth for the sake of having it as much as for the pleasure and comfort which they can get out of it; they are very fond of comforts and luxuries, art, music, drama and other refining influences of life.

The children of thought have an abundance of vitality to start with, but they are very apt to go to excess in work or play, waste their energy and become ill as a consequence. They are particularly attracted to the pleasures of the table. They revel in rich foods which later give them a tendency to digestive troubles, enlargement of the liver, heart disease and congestion of the kidneys. These diseases are very apt to make them uncomfortable in later life, therefore parents should inculcate in them above all things the virtue of frugality, not only by precept, but by example, for these Taurus children, are very quick and they will readily see that "mother and father tell me to eat little but they eat all they want themselves." They should also be taught to take plenty of exercise as a means to promote health, for the children of thought are rather indolent in their manner. However, as said before, they have a most wonderful vitality *particularly if they are born at sunrise* and although they may become subject to the diseases mentioned they will usually have a long life and a fair measure of general good health, wealth and happiness.

### **CHILDREN OF GEMINI Born May 22nd to June 22nd**

The children of Gemini are wonderfully quick-witted and bright; they also have the ability to express themselves clearly and to the point, therefore they are always good company. Conversation never lags when they are present, in fact they are sometimes given to monopolizing it entirely, but then they are often so interesting that other people are glad to listen. They acquire learning very rapidly and are very well informed on most subjects. They have a good memory so that what they have won is not lost, that is of course, provided the horoscope is otherwise well-aspected and configured. Where it is seriously afflicted we find the faults of the Gemini pointing in the opposite directions; then they may be inveterate chatterboxes, shunned by everybody who can possibly get out of their way. The great point to remember with these children is that they have the ability of expression and a great deal may be done during the days of childhood to mould the character in such a way that it expresses itself in a manner congenial to others and to the general benefit of the child and its surroundings, and that will be of

help to it later in life.

The children of Gemini are, generally speaking, of a very kind and affable disposition, easy to get along with. They are able to adapt themselves to other people and to circumstances so that they become all things to all men and in that way they usually make friends and few enemies. They are of a roving disposition and love to travel about from one place to another. They excel in scientific or clerical activities, as agents or representatives of others where their Mercurial talents find an avenue for expression.

From the moral point of view it is not good to have a flexible nature. The children of Gemini are only too easily made victims of flattery and therefore apt to be led unconsciously into paths of wrong doing. It should be the aim of the parents of these children to hold before them the ideal of the straight and narrow path and emphasize the idea in their minds that that is never to be swerved from under any consideration.

The children of Gemini are very high-strung and nervous and therefore they are easily worried and irritated, which is reflected in their actions and their bodily health. On that account parents with children born in this month ought to be lenient with them in their flashes of temper for they are very quick-spoken under wrath; they need a soothing answer rather than reproof, in order that they may be helped to overcome while they are young and to strengthen their moral constitution in that respect. When the horoscope of a Gemini child is afflicted there is very apt to be some disorder of the lungs and Gemini children will be much helped if they are taught proper breathing exercises and calisthenics. It will at least minimize the tendencies and may entirely overcome them. Gemini children usually grow very tall and straight. They are fine-looking people with a quick walk and brisk movements, and they may be either light or dark complexioned according to the placement and configuration of the planets.

### **THE CHILDREN OF CANCER Born June 22nd to July 23rd**

The watery sign Cancer is one of the weakest in the zodiac so far as vitality goes and when it is upon the eastern angle of a person's horoscope it always gives a rather weak body; but usually this does not apply to the children born during the time when the Sun is in Cancer, for the Sun is the giver of life, and these children are therefore more fortunate with respect to vitality than those children who have Cancer rising.

The children of Cancer are usually very timid and returning, yet they want and need friendship and sympathy, though they are very sensitive about seeking it; but when they get well acquainted they can at times be very exacting with their

friends, even autocratic in their ways of ordering them about. At the same time, it must be said they are very conscientious in all things entrusted to them, and use considerable discretion in whatever they do, so that one may safely trust them to keep a secret or execute a commission. The sign Cancer is ruled by the restless Moon, and therefore changes of residence, position, vocation, and of all matters, are quite frequent in the lives of these children. At the same time they cannot be called fickle and flippant for they are very tenacious whenever they have undertaken to do a certain work or undertaken a certain obligation; they stay by it until it is finished. Neither do they run haphazard into anything; in fact, there are times when they are inclined to be too cautious. Especially where there is danger of injury they are almost cowards, and they are often given to anxiety and worry.

### **THE CHILDREN OF LEO** **Born July 23rd to August 24th**

The sign Leo is ruled by the life-giving Sun, and it is called the royal sign of the Zodiac; therefore it confers upon the children which are born under its influence a noble, ambitious and aspiring nature. They are of the Master breed and make good leaders but poor followers. Being of a noble and lofty character themselves they scorn mean and sordid things nor will they stoop to do a low act even under great provocation or the strong urge of self-interest. The love nature is very strong and ardent. No inconvenience or sacrifice is too great to serve those they love. They are loyal and true friends through thick and thin. Leo is a fixed sign and gives its children considerable will power, so that they are usually able to win their way to the top despite all handicaps and obstacles. They are very fixed in their opinions and if they espouse any cause they will usually stay by it and work for it in a most enthusiastic manner. They never do anything half-heartedly, for Leo being a fiery sign endows them with power, vitality and enthusiasm. Leo also gives its children a good memory. The foregoing tendencies are indicated when the Sun is fairly well aspected in the horoscope; but if it is afflicted by Mars, or any of the malefics, the nature is changed, so that the person becomes bombastic, blustering and domineering, one not to be trusted in any department of life, and an unfaithful, amorous husband or wife, or a disloyal friend, one who will not hesitate to stoop to any meanness. He is then just as bad as the Leo with the well aspected Sun is good, this on the principle that the brightest light always casts the deepest shadow. The principal fault of the Leos is a quick temper, but they do not hold spite, and when shown to have been wrong they are always ready to apologize and make amends. They are magnanimous, even to their bitterest enemies.

## **THE CHILDREN OF VIRGO** **Born August 24th to September 23rd**

Virgo, the Sixth sign of the zodiac, is ruled by Mercury, the planet of reason, expression and dexterity. It is said, and with considerable truth, that love is blind, for were one to see faults in the beloved one the master passion never would find expression. Therefore the children of Virgo who are governed so much by intellect are not sympathetic, but inclined to be cynical, critical and skeptical of anything that is not scientifically demonstrable to the reason and senses. They are very quick mentally, though only too often inclined to "strain at a gnat," and though they seldom "swallow the camel," they get into a rut where they become narrow-minded and bigoted. They are rather lazy themselves and fond of taking things easy, but they like to drive others, and can be very masterful with subordinates. On that account they often cause enmities of a lasting nature, but whenever they become friendly with any one they also make very good friends and treat their friends well. The Mercurial disposition infused by this sign brings many changes of environment and therefore new associations and friendships are constantly being formed. They are very acquisitive and always looking out for ways and means of bettering themselves financially, socially and economically. It may also be said that they deserve promotion for they are industrious to a degree where they see that a reward may be gained thereby. They are also very ingenious and versatile, fond of the study of science, particularly chemistry, diet and hygiene, and many among them become extreme food faddists. As Virgo is the Sixth sign these people take on Sixth house characteristics and are therefore very sensitive to suggestions of ill health, so that if they ever become enmeshed in the tentacles of diseases they frequently lack the necessary will power to extricate themselves with the result that they then usually become chronic invalids or perhaps rather they think themselves so, for it may be said that these people seem to resent any effort to cheer them up and get them out of the clutches of their particular illness, real or fancied. They seem in fact to *enjoy* bad health, and they are always looking for sympathy, though as we noted in the beginning of this reading, they are very slow to grant the same to others. If they can keep out of the clutches of disease, they often become excellent nurses and have a splendid influence upon the sick.

## **THE CHILDREN OF LIBRA** **Born September 23rd to October 24th**

Libra is the seventh sign of the zodiac. The children which are born under this sign are ruled by the planet of love, Venus. The symbol of Libra in the pictorial zodiac is a pair of scales and this instrument describes graphically their principal characteristic. The children of Libra are very ardent in anything they do; they take up a vocation or an avocation with a zeal and enthusiasm which for the time being excludes all other things from their consideration, but after a while they may drop

it just as suddenly, take up something else as a trade, a fad or a hobby, and pursue that with an equal energy and absorbing interest. This is in fact one of their principal faults, as they find it very difficult to settle down to anything definite, and continue it with patience and persistence until they have achieved success.

Libra is the sign where the Sun changes from the northern to the southern hemisphere; it crosses the equator there, and consequently the Sun is very weak at that point. It is the great life-giver going down into the dark winter months, and therefore Saturn, the planet of darkness, is exalted in Libra. Thus we find two natures very markedly expressed in children that are born under this sign; one is of the Sun which is cheerful and optimistic, the other is that of Saturn, which is morose and melancholy. And this expresses itself in the changeable nature of the Libra children; sometimes they are up in the seventh heaven, optimistic and enthusiastic, cheerful and happy, then as suddenly and without any seeming cause the scale swings and they seem to be down in the dumps of worry and melancholy just as if they had not a friend in the world. As a matter of fact they make many friends for they have a basically kind disposition engendered by the Lady of Libra, Venus, but they also have a quick temper, though fortunately they do not hold spite. They are exceedingly fond of pleasures in general and particularly lean toward art and music.

### **THE CHILDREN OF SCORPIO** **Born October 24th to November 23rd**

Scorpio is ruled by Mars, the planet of dynamic energy, and therefore the children born during that month when the Sun is passing through this sign are filled with a force that must have an outlet somewhere or somehow. They partake in all the Martial qualities, either good or bad, according to the way the Sun is placed and aspected, and they are always ready to take up an argument or a fight; either on their own behalf or for someone else; they are never content with half measures, either they go to one extreme or the other, good or bad. Those who show the good side of Scorpio have splendid constructive and executive abilities. They are brusque but honest and just, indefatigable workers, and always ready to sacrifice themselves for the good of others by rebelling against oppression or in other ways unselfishly working for the cause they have espoused. But those who show the bad side of Scorpio not only refuse to work themselves but become demagogues who incite others to anarchy and lawlessness and destruction. These people are social fire-brands and very dangerous to the community. But here is one redeeming feature about them and that is that they are not underhanded; whatever they do is open and aboveboard. The children of Scorpio usually have a very uncertain temper and a sarcastic tongue that bites like the sting of the scorpion, when the turn that side of their nature. Therefore the parents of these children should take them in hand as early as possible and teach them self-control

by every means within their power; also strive to soften the Mars ray and instill into them a more kindly spirit. This may be very difficult because the sign Scorpio gives a very determined nature, still, in childhood's years it is plastic to a certain extent and can be best worked upon then. They have a very strong and vivid imagination, with a clear, sharp and penetrating mind, also a personal magnetism that makes them very attractive to those with whom they come in contact. They seem to be most contented in military life where there is sharp and strict discipline. Particular care should be taken to teach these children sex hygiene, for the sign Scorpio rules the generative and eliminative organs, whose functions are stimulated by the presence of the Sun in Scorpio, so that if the person is not morally and physically clean, much trouble may be expected. These children also make excellent surgeons and if they are taught to use surgery only for constructive purposes they can do a great deal of good in the world. All this depends in a considerable measure upon the early training, for there is a destructive side to the Scorpio nature which would make it very dangerous from the spiritual viewpoint for such a person to take up a vocation that offers scope for malpractice; he would then contract a very heavy debt under the law of consequence, which must be paid in sorrow and suffering either in this or later lives.

### **THE CHILDREN OF SAGITTARIUS Born November 23rd to December 22nd**

Sagittarius is ruled by Jupiter, the great benefic planet, and it may be said generally that those who are born while the Sun is in this sign from November 23rd to December 22nd are well liked in the society where they move. They are of a hearty and jovial disposition, princes among men, hail-fellows-well-met, and their acquaintances are generally glad to see them. There are two very distinct classes born under this sign. In the pictorial zodiac, Sagittarius is represented as a centaur, half horse and half man, and one class of those who come to birth under its influence are well described by the animal part thereof, for they are of a sporty nature, ready to gamble on the speed of a horse at long odds or to stake their last dollar on a game of cards. They are fond of a "good time right straight through" and their moral nature is of low grade, aptly described by the animal part of the symbol, so that they have no scruples with respect to the indulgence of their appetites, passions and desires. They are lacking in respect for both law and ordinary morals, hence they are often found among the criminal class. But those children of Sagittarius symbolized by the human part of the centaur, aiming the bow of aspiration at the stars, are as different from the above as day is from night, for they are extremely idealistic, moral law-abiding, noble characters who win the respect of society in general and particularly of all with whom they come into intimate contact. Therefore they become in time the pillars of society and often receive positions of honor and preferment in State or Church as judges or

divines. They are very orthodox and conservative in their opinions and punctilious to a fault in their observance of all customs and traditions of the times wherein they live, but they are not progressive, for they value the opinions of their contemporaries very highly and are seldom induced to espouse any progressive ideas which might jeopardize the respect of the community enjoyed by them. They are firm believers in the necessity of red tape. Withal, however, they are charitable and benevolent, tender and sympathetic; they can always be relied upon to aid any altruistic movement, and through they are of a kindly nature and endeavor to avoid quarrels in their own behalf, they sometimes fight with great zeal and courage for others who have been injured and in whose behalf their sympathies have been enlisted, hence they make admirable lawyers.

The Sagittarius are usually excellent conversationalists; they have quick and ready wit and are fond of indulging in oratory. Their exhibitions of memory and interesting way of relating experiences always hold the audience. They are very proud and have great confidence in themselves.

### **THE CHILDREN OF CAPRICORN** **Born December 22nd to January 20th**

Capricorn is ruled by Saturn, the planet of obstruction, therefore the vitality of these children is very low and they are difficult to raise, but once infancy is passed the Saturnine persistence makes itself felt and they cling to life with an amazing tenacity so that they often become very old. They are very much subject to colds and their principal source of danger is falls and bruises. The children of Capricorn are usually bashful and timid in the presence of strangers but when they have become used to people they show their domineering nature and endeavor to make everybody around them conform to their will. The Saturnine quality of the sign makes them jealous and suspicious of the motives of others. Therefore they are very fond of detective work. They will follow a trail with unerring instinct and unwavering perseverance that never gives up as long as there is the remotest chance of success. It is good to be friends with Capricornians and bad to make enemies of them, for they find it very hard to forgive a real or fancied offense or injury and always brood over any wrong done to them. On the other hand, if they once give their confidence or friendship they are also consistent in that direction. They are very ambitious by other people and they have splendid executive ability because of the unusual qualities of forethought and concentration conferred by Saturn. They are born leaders and organizers but change under restrictions and dislike particularly to take orders from others. When they are placed in such a subordinate position and cannot have their way they become gloomy, taciturn, moody, pessimistic, irritable, and given to worry. The children of Capricorn usually have a disinclination for marriage and are seldom at ease if they enter into that state. The union is usually childless or children are few.



## **THE CHILDREN OF AQUARIUS** **Born January 20th to February 19th**

The children of Aquarius are of a rather shy, retiring nature. They like to keep their own company and counsel more than is good for them, for if this bent in the nature is allowed full scope, it has a tendency to breed melancholy and make them recluses. They have a quiet, unassuming manner which gains many friends for them and their home life is usually ideal. They are generally affectionate and of a very sweet and kind disposition; they are always ready to defer to the opinion of a loved one and ready to yield a point for the sake of harmony. Besides, Aquarius being a fixed sign they are very constant in their affection as well as in other things.

Aquarius is an intellectual sign and its children usually have a good mentality, because the Saturnine rulership gives depth to the mind, and the Uranian ray gives them intuition and an inclination towards science, literature and philosophy. They are remarkably persistent in whatever they undertake, and therefore usually succeed in the long run. As Aquarius is the 11th sign it partakes also of the qualities ruled by the 11th House; therefore the children of Aquarius are usually well liked among their associates and have many friends. The children of Aquarius are very proud and jealous of the esteem of others. Their principal fault is that on account of Saturnine traits they are somewhat given to worry. As with the Leos, they are strong in their likes and dislikes; they will do anything for those who have won their affection, but resent any attempt to drive them, and under such conditions are extremely stubborn; in fact they are very set in their mental attitude, and once an opinion has been formed it is not easily changed. They are so very sensitive to the mental conditions around them that it affects their physical well being perhaps more than they are aware of for this is one of the most sensitive signs.

## **THE CHILDREN OF PISCES** **Born February 20th to March 20th**

The children of Pisces are of a marked negative disposition, subject to varying moods, and are, like the children of Aquarius, very sensitive to the mental atmosphere in their environment. For that reason it is of the greatest importance that parents of these children should guard them during childhood against the influences of bad companions, for the old proverb about "bad company corrupting good manners" applies with ten-fold strength to these children, and they will absorb good or evil with equal facility. So until they have learned to choose for themselves the good things, it is especially necessary for their natural guardians to shield them. They also have a strong tendency to mediumship and if they are

taken into seances there is a great danger that they may become controlled. Moreover, having such an extremely flexible nature they can never exert sufficient will power to free themselves from the influence when once they have been subjected to it, and it may ruin their whole life.

These children are very peaceable in disposition and suffer injury rather than fight for their rights, not because they do not care, for they are very jealous especially when born in the latter part of the sign, but because the Piscean nature is averse to exertion, and generally they do not want to take the trouble to fight for their rights. In plain English they are lazy. Therefore the parents should see that a certain amount of work is allotted to them during the earliest years, for it is then that the habits are formed and the nature is the most plastic. They can learn to be diligent with much less effort at that time than during the later stages of life. But once the children of Pisces have commenced doing a piece of work it will probably be a surprise to others to watch them and see the methodical way they go at it, making every move count until the task has been completed with seemingly very little effort on their part. Honesty is another of the virtues of the Pisces children; they are usually dependable and close-mouthed, so that they may be trusted with secrets in full confidence that they will not betray the trust.

The children of Pisces are generally kind and sympathetic, cordial and suave in manner, qualities which will of course bring them many friends. They are notoriously fond of good things to eat, they revel in rich goods, and are also prone to be fond of drink. If these tendencies are allowed to work themselves out they will of course ruin the life, and besides bring on a train of disease. Therefore the parents of these children should endeavor by precept and example to teach them the simple life, frugality and control of the appetite during the years when habits are formed, besides guarding them against too strenuous exercise which even the children of Pisces will not shun in childhood when the abundance of life force impels them. Then later in life these lessons will not be without their fruit. The changes are that the child which by the help of the parent has learned in childhood to rule its stars will be both healthy and hearty, respected and loved because of good habits, and will fully enjoy life. In short, these children need a very careful bringing up to save them from their evil tendencies and bring out the good, but that is just what such souls come to parents for. Their necessity is the parent's opportunity to make great and wonderful soul growth.

## THE SUN, GIVER OF LIFE

The Sun, being the center of the solar system, is recognized by all as the physical life-giver even when they do not believe in anything superphysical; it is patent to everyone from personal observation that the horizontal ray of the morning sun affects us differently from the perpendicular noon ray, and that in summer the rays carry a life-force which not only brings forth the verdure upon the fields, but also affects the human temperament, and endows us with vital energy, courage and a hopeful spirit foreign to the dark and gloomy winter months. This gloom is permanently noticeable in the temperament of people living in the far north, where the absence of sunlight makes life a struggle that saps the spirit of frolic, while in countries where abundance of sunlight lessens the cares of existence, the temperament is correspondingly vivacious and hopeful and sunny.

In the horoscope, the angle of each planetary ray at birth determines the department of life it will affect. If the child is born at the noon hour when the sun is at the Zenith, the daystar will appear in the 10th house of the horoscope and bring preferment professionally. If the child were born at midnight when the sun is directly under the place of birth its influence would be through the Fourth House, and it would brighten the old age of the child then born.

There are three unfortunate angels for the sun; Children born shortly after sunset have it in the Sixth House, which indicates sickness, and as the Sun is life-giver this position lessens the vitality and recuperative powers. Birth in the middle part of the afternoon places the Sun in the Eighth House. This is the house through which the death-dealing forces act, and logically, the Lord of Life is out of place in the House of Death. The Second House shows what income we obtain by our own efforts, and as the Eighth House is opposite the Second it reveals the sources of revenue for which we do not personally exert ourselves, that is to say, legacies, pensions or grants of a public nature. We have known people with the Sun in the Eighth House to acquire vast sums, millions in one case, by speculation in municipal necessities. Such persons are often threatened by death and sometimes have many hairbreadth escapes, but even with the best of aspects to the Sun, a

ripe age is seldom attained.

When a child is born shortly after sunrise the Sun is in the Twelfth House, which is the avenue whence we reap our sorrows, and it has been our experience that the early life of such a person is encompassed by trouble of one kind or another.

When the ascendant of a person is in doubt and the place in the Zodiac which seems to fit nearest brings the Sun into the Twelfth House, the writer has often found that the exact ascendant may be ascertained by asking the person if his childhood's life was clouded by poverty of the parents and consequent limitation for a number of years just after birth. This in all the cases where it has been found that all other events fitted in the horoscope proved a successful method of determining the true ascendant, so that the number of degrees from the ascendant to the Sun, the latter located in the Twelfth House, would indicate the years of poverty, for the Twelfth House makes for limitation in that respect, especially when the Sun is there at birth. When the Sun by progression has passed through the Twelfth House and comes into the ascendant, things begin to brighten for the person involved, and when in time it passes through the Second House he will have a period of financial success; but as stated the Sun in the Twelfth House, just above the ascendant, usually makes a very poor home for the child during the early years of life. If Pisces is there the cause will generally be found in slothfulness and a desire for drink on the part of the parents, which make them thus neglect their offspring.

The qualities imparted by a well placed Sun are dignity, strength of will and courage, both physical and moral, a lofty pride and a keen sense of honor and responsibility which make a person eminently reliable, a sterling honesty and a hatred of anything small, underhanded or tricky. It makes him steadfast in love, staunch in friendship and generous even to enemies. A dignified, exalted or well placed Sun brings friendship from people in a position to bestow substantial favors and aids the person materially in his endeavors to advance in life.

When the Sun is afflicted and weak by sign and position the opposite qualities are manifested; bombastic self-assurance, and bluster, love of adulation and a desire to rule or ruin, but no courage to face opposition; indulgence of the lower nature and a waste of the vital force with a consequent loss of health and strength. When the Sun is weak the person is not to be depended on; he regards his promises as pie-crusts, made to be broken, and because of these traits such people always remain in obscurity.

In the world at large the Sun signifies employers and those in immediate authority over the person, such as judges and other government officers, and when the exigencies of life bring a person in contact with them he will receive at their hands whatever treatment is merited by his Sun.

The Sun being masculine is significator of the marriage partner in a woman's

horoscope (and the feminine Moon serves a similar purpose in a man's figure), hence a well placed Sun is one of the indications that a man will make a good husband, and an unaspected, weak or afflicted Sun gives him a tendency to neglect his hearth and home.

As a general significator of health the Sun rules principally in masculine figures (and the Moon in feminine horoscopes), but both lights are important. It may be said however, that the health of a man is not so much endangered by afflictions of the Moon as by a weak Sun, and vice versa, a woman suffers more if her Moon is afflicted than if her Sun is evilly aspected.

## **THE SUN IN THE TWELVE HOUSES**

### **THE SUN IN THE FIRST HOUSE**

The Sun is the source of vitality. The First House signifies a constitutional condition and the home of our childhood, hence the Sun well aspected in the First House adds to the vitality of the rising sign and augments the recuperative powers. It brightens life during the days of childhood and stabilizes the nature, making the person more cheerful and companionable, ambitious to succeed in life, courageous in overcoming obstacles. The outlook on life is joyful and optimistic, hence the chances of success are increased. People with the Sun in this position love to lead and exercise authority over others; they are very jealous of the esteem of the community, upright and honest in their dealings.

When the Sun is afflicted in the First House it lowers the vitality, makes the person timid and vacillating, lacking in courage and ambition; hence the chances of a successful life are slim unless many aspects are good, thus modifying this condition.

### **THE SUN IN THE SECOND HOUSE**

This shows the person will find favor with people in a position to further his material prosperity and will be their help gain a comfortable living, but it also gives a tendency to squander money on the principle that "what comes easy goes easy." Unless this trait be curbed it may bring about financial stringency, for it is not so much what we earn that counts as what we spend. We shall be poor with an income of a million if we spend two.

### **THE SUN IN THE THIRD HOUSE**

This favors travel and makes the person bright and observing, eager to investigate

conditions and things, for it imparts a scientific turn to the mind. It is a good position for writers as it helps to bring them to public notice and favor.

### **THE SUN IN THE FOURTH HOUSE**

In one sense this is very unfortunate position because it deprives the person of the help of the solar influence during the major portion of life, which is on that account a constant uphill struggle, but as the Fourth House rules the latter part of life it is always a consolation to know that the declining years will be brightened by the Sun of success. That should make the burdens lighter to bear.

### **THE SUN IN THE FIFTH HOUSE**

The Fifth House rules courtship; children, pleasure, education and publications; when the Sun is there it favors all these except children. It makes the person a favorite with the opposite sex, gives him much enjoyment of life, also success as a teacher, publisher or editor, but strangely enough, though the Sun rules the heart whence spring our children, his position in the Fifth House is distinctly unfavorable for their begetting. This is especially so if the fiery Fifth sign Leo is on the cusp. Then the fervent heat of passion seems to scorch the human plant ere it has time to grow. This tendency is modified to some extent when a watery sign is on the cusp, but when one of the partners has the Sun in the Fifth House the offspring are never numerous.

### **THE SUN IN THE SIXTH HOUSE**

Seeing that the Sun is the Giver of Life it is evident that when it is confined in the Sixth House it is debilitated and the vital flow is obstructed; therefore people who have the Sun in that position are particularly liable to disease and slow to recuperate. On that account their diseases are frequent and long-drawn-out to an extent which often amounts to chronic invalidism.

If the person is an employee of someone else he will be efficient in his work; he will have no difficulty in obtaining well-paid positions but he will be very touchy towards his employers and make frequent changes under the pretext that his abilities are not sufficiently appreciated. If he is an employer, this position of the Sun is good for success in business, but indicates trouble with servants, who will be domineering.

If the configurations in the horoscope enable the person to shake off the grip of sickness the Sun in the Sixth House gives great ability in chemistry, preparation of

health-food, and makes the person a capable nurse or healer.

### **THE SUN IN THE SEVENTH HOUSE**

Partnerships are often unsuccessful because of the selfishness of the participants but he who has the Sun in the Seventh House will have no reason to complain in that respect for he will always attract someone with a high sense of honor when in need of a partner, and as marriage is the most intimate of all partnerships, the Sun in the Seventh House is a particularly fortunate position in that respect, because it will bring the person a mate who is absolutely steadfast and true, one who may indeed be depended upon as a helpmeet in all the exigencies and vicissitudes of life till death do part. As there is no earthly treasure equal to such an enduring love this is perhaps the best of all solar positions.

Should the person be unfortunate enough to become involved in litigation the Sun in the Seventh House promotes the favor of the judge and a successful outcome.

### **THE SUN IN THE EIGHTH HOUSE**

The Eighth House is the angle of incidence through which the death dealing forces act, and as the Sun is the giver of life it is evident that this position is extremely detrimental as far as vitality is concerned, and it often brings a promising life to an early termination. It also often happens that when genius has gone begging all through life and passed the portal of death in obscurity it gains belated recognition, fame and immortality through this position of the Sun.

As the Second House signifies the financial condition of the person and shows what he does with the money he earns, so the Eighth shows what comes to him apart from his own efforts, that is to say, inheritances, the wealth of the marriage partner, etc. Therefore the Sun in the Eighth House shows an increase of wealth after marriage but also a tendency of the mate to be over-generous and squander the means.

### **THE SUN IN THE NINTH HOUSE**

This position brightens the mind and imbues the person with high ideals and lofty ambitions. It makes him generously tolerant of other people's opinions--noble and kind-hearted. There is an inner urge to solve problems of life and learn the "whys" and "wherefores," hence the mind turns naturally toward philosophy, religion and law. And as we always excel in the things we love, people with the Sun in the Ninth House make excellent statesmen, lawyers and ministers of God. They shine

in all intellectual and scientific pursuits. Their mission often takes them into foreign lands.

### **THE SUN IN THE TENTH HOUSE**

This is one of the surest signs of general success in life. The person rises by the favor of those above him in the social scale and obtains positions of responsibility and trust. He is much respected in the community and often honored by election to public office, and he may always be depended upon to justify the trust reposed in him.

### **THE SUN IN THE ELEVENTH HOUSE**

This is a good sign that the hopes, wishes and aspirations of the person will be realized; it attracts people in a position to befriend him and with an inclination to do so.

### **THE SUN IN THE TWELFTH HOUSE**

This is the signature of the lonely soul who as a recluse shuts himself off from his fellows. It brings with it a danger of conflict with the authorities or an inability to fit in with the family conditions and on account of the ensuing trouble the person goes into voluntary or enforced exile, living his life henceforth a stranger among strangers. Even when such extreme conditions do not prevail, the first third of the life is usually wasted in vain efforts to find a balance and settle down to some life work.

Like the Sixth House position of the Sun, this also favors work with the sick in hospitals, chemistry and laboratory work, or work with prisoners; it gives a love of the occult and leads to curious lines of research.

### **THE SUN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS**

#### **THE SUN IN ARIES**

Aries is the exaltation-sign of the Sun and hence this is the most powerful position of the central orb. There it radiates a vital force of unexampled strength which gives to the person a wonderful fund of energy wherewith to withstand the onslaughts of disease and should be taken ill his powers of recuperation will quickly free him from the clutches of sickness. People having this position are



principally liable to fevers on account of the fervent heat of the Sun in Aries. As Aries rules the head the excessive heat often dries up the scalp so that the hair cannot grow and the person becomes bald.

### **THE SUN IN TAURUS**

A favorable position for the financial fortunes but it also gives a tendency to extravagance, especially in dress, and makes the person extremely fond of the opposite sex, sometimes with detrimental results. It gives great physical strength and the person loves to show off that people may admire his prowess. Taurus rules the larynx and therefore the Sun in Taurus adds strength to the vocal organs and gives the person a strong, pleasant voice.

### **THE SUN IN GEMINI**

Gemini is a Mercurial sign and third in the gamut, hence this position gives a blended influence of the Sun, Mercury and the Third House. This favors expression of Mercury for it is the planet which stirs the vocal chords and produces sound in the Taurean larynx; it also favors writings and travel; the mind is brightened by the Sun in Gemini and when it is necessary or expedient to travel the person gains thereby physically and mentally. It gives a pleasant, affable disposition which makes him generally liked among his associates.

### **THE SUN IN CANCER**

Cancer is the fourth sign and is ruled by the Moon, hence, the Sun in Cancer is a mixture of the Sun, Moon and fourth House influences. In the natural horoscope (where Aries is on the Ascendant) Cancer is at the nadir, and with the Sun here, vitality is at its lowest ebb; therefore with this position one is apt to be indolent even when not sickly at all. He is harmless and avoids quarrels, hence is harmonious and agreeable in the home so long as he is not asked to work too hard. This position of the Sun makes the first part of the life barren of fruits but brings success in the later years. Cancer is a psychic sign and therefore the Sun in Cancer gives a tendency toward the occult, often with psychic experiences.

### **THE SUN IN LEO**

The Sun in Leo gives a masterful nature with a large measure of self-control, a keen sense of honor and a never-failing integrity. The person aspires to rule others but would scorn to take a mean advantage or to do anything to others that would

not be in strict accord with the golden rule; the affections are deep and lasting. People with the Sun in Leo are staunch defenders of those they love, but equally strong in their aversions. Leo is the sign which rules the heart. Whatever people with the Sun in Leo do is done with a concentration of purpose which compels success. They make true friends and if one must have an enemy, a Leo will prove more honorable and magnanimous than any other.

### THE SUN IN VIRGO

This is combination of the solar, mercurial and Sixth House influences. It shows the successful middleman between the producer and consumer, subtle, extremely quick to see what will work to his advantage in the promotion of business, pleasant and sociable, agreeable to all from whom he expects to gain, but domineering to employees and fellow workers; a smooth talker but not necessarily insincere; he merely looks out for number one.

The Sun in Virgo makes good chemists, nurses and doctors, *not surgeons but drug-doctors*; they are firm believers in medicine and lots of it.

### THE SUN IN LIBRA

Libra is ruled by Venus and is the seventh sign, hence the Sun in Libra combines the influence of Venus with that of the Sun and the Seventh house, with the result that the person loves the marriage partner so devotedly that he excludes everyone else; for of a person with that position it may truly be said that "the Sun rises and sets" in the marriage partner.

Libra is also the exaltation sign of Saturn, and his influence is there at its best, giving an element of construction to the art of Venus. This is brought about as ability for architecture and the finer branches of decorative construction when the Sun is in Libra. This position also gives a fine, sonorous voice and vocal talent.

### THE SUN IN SCORPIO

The Sun in Scorpio, when well aspected, gives great energy, courage and independence. It makes the mind active, and favors success in such occupations as those of the surgeon or soldier. It also tends to improve the finances after marriage, but tends to extravagance.

The Sun here afflicted gives the person a very blunt, brusque manner, a feeling that his judgment is better than that of others, and a tendency to ride rough-shod over anybody or anything that stands in his way. It often makes him indifferent to

suffering, and may transform the surgeon into a vivisectionist.

### **THE SUN IN SAGITTARIUS**

This gives lofty ideas and a noble aspiring disposition aiming to rise by raising others. It makes the person benevolent, philanthropic and therefore beloved among his associates. He is often the recipient of honors and appointments to positions of trust, and missions of a delicate nature, not could a better selection be made, for such people are the souls of honor. This position will also bring success in religion, law and statesmanship for it gives an expansive mind fitted to grapple with the greater problems of life.

### **THE SUN IN CAPRICORN**

This is a good sign that the person will rise in life by the aid of the good-will of people in a higher position than himself; it shows that he will merit their trust and acquit himself well in a position of responsibility and trust; it makes him careful, prudent, faithful and honest. Judges with that position cannot be bought but will administer justice as they see it, to all comers. It gives an all round love of fair play and wins for those who have it the respect and esteem of all in their circle.

### **THE SUN IN AQUARIUS**

This is a combination of the Sun, Uranus and the Eleventh House influences. It gives the person an intuitive perception of the inner nature of things and a touch with the forces and ideas of the spiritual realms which leads him to take up when possible, new and advanced cults, or methods of healing such as Naturopathy, Electro-therapy, Astro-therapy, Magnetic Haling, etc. He is also drawn to scientific research and ultra-intellectual or strange religions. This position gives much popularity and firm friends among people who are in a position to bestow favors and further the person's attainment of his ambitions.

### **THE SUN IN PISCES**

Gives a retiring disposition and favors success in occupations removed from the public gaze such as prisons, hospitals, institutions for the poor, etc. If the person incur enmity of others, he will be vindicated whatever they may do to hurt his reputation. People with the Sun in Pisces have a strong tendency towards psychism, mediumship and the occult in general.

## THE SUN IN ASPECT WITH OTHER PLANETS

***Venus parallel or in conjunction with the Sun*** calls out the artistic side of the nature, making the person fond of music, art and poetry; it strengthens the love nature and if the configuration occurs in the Seventh House it is a positive testimony of unalloyed marital bliss. In the Second or Eight House it leads to extravagance of the person or his mate; in Scorpio it is not good for the morals and in Pisces it leads to intemperance. These aspects strengthen the constitution, increase the popularity and make social intercourse smooth so that the person has many friends and keeps them.

As the orbit of Venus is so small she never forms the sextile, trine, square or opposition to the Sun.

***Mercury parallel or in conjunction with the Sun.*** These are the only aspects formed between the two. They are good for the memory and mentality if Mercury is not closer to the Sun than three degrees, for then he is 'Combust' and his good qualities are burned up in the Sun's rays. It is most fortunate to have Mercury rise *before* the Sun at birth for he is the Lightbearer who holds the torch of reason before the Spirit which in the horoscope is symbolized by the Sun. When he rises after the Sun the mentality is not nearly so keen (unless other good aspects favor).

***The Moon parallel or in conjunction with Sun.*** No matter in what sign or house the conjunction of the Lights occurs the person will be so strongly marked with the characteristics of that sign that lacking knowledge of this true Ascendant even the most competent astrologer is likely to be misled and judge him to be born with the sign rising in which the conjunction took place, and whatever matters are ruled by the House in which conjunction occurs will play a very important part in the life. In the First House he is an out and out egotist with very little love for others save in so far as they serve his ends; in the Seventh, his world pivots on the mate; in the Tenth House or sign he will sacrifice all other considerations to rise in public life; in the Twelfth House or sign the conjunction will give a strong tendency to drink, bringing trouble; in the Third and Ninth Houses it will brighten the mind and induce travel from which he will benefit; in the Second House it will bring wealth, especially if in good aspect with Jupiter.

But if the conjunction of the Sun and Moon is closer than three degrees it has a tendency to deplete the vitality and if the conjunction is also a solar eclipse, *and the child survives*, this will be particularly noticeable, all through life. People who have such close conjunctions or eclipses become listless, dis-spirited and out of sorts every time there is a new Moon. The conjunction or eclipse does not seem to interfere with the good effects in other departments of life.

***The Moon sextile or trine to the Sun.*** The good aspects of the Sun and Moon make for general success in life, health, fair financial conditions, good home surroundings with faithful friends, and esteem in the community; they favor a rise in life because of the person's innate ability, which either gains for him the recognition of people in a position to help him rise, or impels him to carve his own way.

***The Moon square or opposition to Sun*** makes the person vacillating and unsettled in disposition, changeable and unable to pursue a settled course in life, rash to plunge into enterprises, but lacking the persistence or continuity of purpose to carry anything to a successful conclusion. For that reason such people become failures in life, especially in their dealings with women and people higher in the social scale such as employers, the authorities, judges, etc. They always have difficulty in obtaining employment and keeping their positions when they obtain them for they are hyper-sensitive and ready to take offense, with or without provocation. These configurations also affect the health, rendering the body liable to colds and making recuperation slow when sickness has overtaken the person.

***Saturn sextile or trine to Sun*** endows the person who is fortunate enough to so have it with some of the finest faculties in the gamut, for it brings out the best qualities in the two planets. It gives method, foresight and organizing, executive and diplomatic ability with the moral stamina to carry any project determined on to a successful conclusion despite delays and obstacles. Yet the person makes no enemies in so doing, for this configuration also makes him the soul of honor, kind and considerate; he would never stoop to do anything mean for he is very sincere and just in his dealings with all men, but on the other hand, when he believes a certain course of action to be right, he will never swerve therefrom through heaven and earth be moved against him. These aspects bring success in political or judicial positions also in connection with mining or agriculture. The person often benefits by legacy, but recognition and success are generally delayed till middle life.

***Saturn parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to the Sun*** has a very detrimental effect where the resistance is fundamentally low; in Gemini and Sagittarius it gives a tendency to tuberculosis. It does least damage in the fixed signs where resistance is greatest, but even there when sickness gets a grip on the person it hangs on like grim death, for it lessens the power of the body to throw off disease quickly, hence recuperation is very slow.

These aspects are extremely adverse to that which is generally termed success, but they give an abundance of experience, so they are excellent from the standpoint of the soul. It may be truly said of the person who has them, that "the best-laid plans of mice and men gang aft a-gley," for no matter how carefully he may plan his affairs he will be subject to delays and obstacles which thwart his

desires. His marriage is unhappy and is likely to end in divorce or early death of the partner. He had difficulty in finding and keeping employment, trouble with employers and authorities, a feeling as if he were held in leash all his life and denied expression in any direction. These are the outward experiences but they are generated by the inner nature, and until that changes he must suffer the whiplash of necessity. In the first place he has a tendency to crawl into a shell and shut himself in and others out. He is a pessimist and a kill-joy, has little or no regard for the feelings of others and is very obstinate. In the horoscope of a woman such an aspect signifies marriage to one much older who will hold her with a very tight rein; it augurs death of the husband and often several marriages which are ended by death or divorce.

These configurations often bring legacies, but either there is trouble and litigation over the bequests, or the person squanders the estate after he receives it. If Saturn is in his exaltation sign, Libra, the latter part of the life may be better because the person may have taken the lessons of life to heart and mended his ways.

***Jupiter conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Sun.*** The conjunction gives a tendency to apoplexy, especially if it occurs in Aries, but with that exception we may say that these configurations are sure indications of health, wealth and happiness. They give the person an abundance of vitality which is proof against very severe onslaughts of disease, and even when particularly unfavorable planetary influences succeed in breaking down his resistance, recovery will be so rapid as to seem miraculous. This nearly impregnable condition of health is all the more unassailable because it is backed by a disposition at once *sunny* and *jovial*, and that latter characteristic also makes the fortunate possessors of these aspects beloved by all with whom they come in contact. Everybody is glad to see the person with the perpetual smile, but they do more than "smile"-- they earn the friendship universally bestowed upon them by deeds of kindness, by words of sympathy, cheer or hope as the occasion may demand. They are trusted by everybody because they never betray a trust. They have clear heads, good judgment and executive ability so that they are well fitted to help others. These characteristics also favor their own financial fortunes, so they accumulate wealth, but theirs is never "tainted money;" they never benefit by the loss of others. They are religiously conservative and may be aptly described as "pillars of society." They shine particularly in government work.

***Jupiter square or opposition to the Sun*** is bad for the health because it gives a tendency to form bad habits. The person is far too fond of the so-called "good things of life," and very selfish in supplying his own comforts; he never exercises nor denies himself so the circulation becomes sluggish and as these people have a superabundance of blood this sluggishness is productive of various noxious growths and functional disorders; sometimes a fit of anger raises the blood pressure to such a point that a vessel bursts and ends the life or leaves the person

henceforth a useless wreck.

These aspects give a bombastic haughty dispositions with an inordinate love of display and thus induce extravagance both in social and business affairs with the result that the person sometimes finds himself involved in debt which he cannot pay and then it is but a step to the bankruptcy court. A false price often prevents these people from working honestly for others; they would rather prey upon the public as gamblers, followers of races and other so-called sports where there is an opportunity to swindle people and get what they call an "easy" living until they land in the meshes of the law. Children with these aspects should be given special training in self-restraint, thrift and honesty; they will have a tendency to scorn and scoff at religion, but perhaps the memory of a devout mother may help to keep them straight.

***Mars parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to Sun.*** The conjunction gives a tendency to fever, especially if it occurs in Aries, the sign which governs the head, but it is curious that people with that configuration seem also to be able to endure a much higher temperature than others, and come unscathed through such a siege of sickness as would ordinarily prove fatal. With that exception these aspects all produce a super-abundance of vital energy which assures their possessor of the most radiant health all through life, they strengthen the constitution and make the person able to endure the harder tasks, and give him a dauntless determination and courage to face the greatest odds. Given a plan to follow he may be trusted to overcome all physical obstacles for he has both executive and constructive ability together with an indomitable will which refuses to recognize defeat. The disposition is frank and open but blunt and often brusque; they are too intensely bent on whatever they want to do to waste time in politeness and suavity; they brush the conventionalities aside without compunction and are therefore not liked by people of too fine sensibilities; they are, however, men and women of action and the foremost factors in the world's work; but for their enterprise and energy the world would move much more slowly.

Aspects to the Sun and Mars are absolutely necessary to give zest to life; even adverse aspects are better than none, for where these planets are unaspected the person is listless, vapid and he will never amount to anything no matter how good the figure may be in other respects.

***Mars square or opposition to the Sun*** also endows the person with an abundance of energy and the faculty of leadership, but these are turned to purposes of deviltry and destruction. The courage implanted by the good aspects becomes foolhardiness, the person has loud, overbearing, swaggering manner and is ready to fight at the drop of a hat, he is always in opposition to constituted authority and ready to rebel wherever he sees a chance. He has an extremely fiery temper but holds no resentment. On account of these qualities he is universally disliked both by employers and his fellow-workers, is always in hot water and

never stays long in any place for he is an agitator and trouble-maker. These aspects also dispose to accidents in which the person may be maimed, also to gunshot and knife- wounds, to scalding-burns and to fevers, inflammatory complaints, boils and eruptions.

***Uranus Sextile or trine to the Sun*** makes the person intuitive, original, inventive and independent in his manner of conduct and personal appearance, also with respect to food and certain mannerisms; he is what people call eccentric, often conspicuous, yet not offensively so; given to pursuits and studies which people consider "queer" such as occultism and astrology, but also delving into the unknown after nature's secrets concerning electricity or the like. He often becomes a successful inventor if other aspects give the mechanical ability to work out his schemes. Uranus rules the ether and now that we are nearing the Aquarian age his vibrations will in increasing measure bring to our ken methods of using nature's finer forces and the people with the Sun sextile or trine Uranus will be the media to attract and interpret them for us as the aeriels and receivers in a wireless station collect and transcribe the messages carried by the ether waves to which they are attuned. The person often rises in life through the friendship of people above him in the social scale. He is of a very high-strung temperament but has himself well under control, and rarely shows temper or anger. He is an out and out idealist.

***Uranus parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Sun*** makes the person very high-strung, nervous and of uncontrolled emotions ready to fly into hysteria on any or no provocation. It predisposes to all nervous disorders such as St. Vitus dance, epilepsy and lack of coordination. It makes him impulsive and unreliable, without regard for the conventionalities highly impatient of any human restraint upon his liberty and committed to the theory of affinities, soulmates, and free-love, hence an undesirable marriage partner and likely to figure in divorce proceedings or scandals of an even worse nature.

There is also danger of trouble on account of connection with anarchistic plots where the inventive faculty may find scope in the construction of explosives and infernal machines. Unless these aspects are modified by other configurations these people are among the most dangerous to society. They are liable to accidents from lightning and electricity, and all through life they meet disappointment in every direction.

***Neptune sextile or trine to the Sun*** favors the possibility of developing the spiritual faculties, for he intensifies the spiritual vibrations in the aura. Many people with these configurations hear the harmony of the spheres and if Mercury, the lower octave of Neptune gives the requisite dexterity they become musicians of high inspirational nature. In others it breed love of the occult which leads them into the higher life but they usually approach it from the intellectual standpoint of psychic investigators; a few live the life and obtain first-hand knowledge.



***Neptune conjunction, parallel, square or opposition to the Sun*** also brings the person in touch with the denizens of the invisible world by raising the vibrations in his aura, but these configurations attract the undesirable element such as met at the ordinary spiritualistic seance. In a watery sign Neptune induces the person to drink to excess and then the resulting acceleration of the vibratory rate frequently causes him to perceive the ugly, gruesome forms abounding in the lower realms of the invisible world, which are real elemental entities and not figments as believed by people who hear him tell what he sees during delirium tremens.

These aspects also make the person liable to be swindled by sharpers and confidence men, and easily hoodwinked.

It cannot be too strongly impressed upon readers and students that judgment is never to be formed on any planetary aspect or position apart from the balance of the horoscope. The unblended, basic nature of aspects is given so that students may recognize innate tendencies and be alert to overcome the evil and to cultivate the good.

## VENUS THE PLANET OF LOVE

In the 13th Chapter of Paul's First Epistle to the Corinthians we find a eulogy of "love." The word used in the authorized version is "charity," but it ought to be read as "love." Love suffereth long and is kind, love vaunteth not herself, is not puffed up, believeth all things, endureth all things. . .Whether there be prophecies they shall fail, whether there be knowledge it shall vanish away." He concludes that in time *faith* and *hope* will pass away because we shall know the things in which we now have faith and our hopes will have been realized, but love, he contends, remains forever. The keynote of Venus is "love," "harmony," and "rhythm," and if we want to know her nature we may profitably read that chapter and substitute "Venus' for "Love." Venus vaunteth not herself, is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, rejoices not in iniquity but in truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, endureth all things. These sayings are all true when applied to Venus for she furnishes the unifying bond between all members of the human family in whatever relationship they may be placed. It is the love-ray of Venus piercing deeply the heart of the mother which breeds in her the tender care wherewith she nourishes her offspring through helpless infancy. Venus sounds the love call of the youth and the maiden, gives and takes, smoothing out all the difficulties in the conjugal career. She is ever burning incense upon the altar of affection and from her garden of love comes the flowers which scent even the most sordid souls with celestial perfume and raise them for the time being to the stature of gods.

But when Venus is afflicted, all these sublime qualities become tainted and take a hideous aspect according to the nature of their affliction. Squares and oppositions

turn love to lust which makes the person revel in sensual gratification; the perception of beauty which expresses itself as art becomes slovenliness, the tendency to self-sacrifice, the giving of oneself for others is turned to selfishness and the person will then seem to use others to escape any task or effort not to his or her liking, laziness being one of the most prominent characteristics of an afflicted Venus.

Being feminine, Venus never reaches out toward others, but exerts a magnetic energy which draws them to her. Therefore she represents in a man's horoscope those of the opposite sex to whom the person is drawn, but in a woman's horoscope Venus describes the person's own attraction for the opposite sex and Mars the masculine planet shows who will be attracted by her charms.

Venus is essentially dignified in Taurus and Libra, and exalted in Pisces, and therefore her influence is most powerfully felt when she is placed in those signs. She is weak and afflicted when placed in either of the martial signs, Aries or Scorpio, where she is in her fall, or when she is in the mercurial sign, Virgo. The best House position for her is the Seventh where her influence will make the marriage serene and blissful.

## VENUS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

***Venus in the First House*** has a tendency to spread sunshine over the child's home and make the early life happy. It gives an amiable character so that the person is well liked because of his social nature and friendly disposition. It brings out the love of music, art and a desire for pleasure. This is what may be called "a lucky position" for it makes the person very attractive to all with whom he or she comes in contact and in that way it tends to give general success in life. It is also very good for the general health.

***Venus in the Second House*** is an indication of financial success in life. People with Venus in this position are usually very popular and are thus helped by their friends to lucrative positions. At the same time this position makes the person very wasteful and prodigal so that it tends to make him spend more than he earns. The money is usually squandered on pleasure, dress and ornaments for self by a woman and for an amour by a man, and not infrequently leads to abuses which undermine the health. This position also shows gain by dealing in things ruled by Venus, such as dress goods, jewelry, music, etc.

***Venus in the Third House*** has a particularly beneficial effect upon the mind, making the person cheerful, optimistic and inclined to look at everything from the bright side of life. It gives a love of music, art, literature and everything that has a refining influence, and unusual facility for expressing one's self in a happy, appropriate manner, either in speech or writing. It gives love of travel; the person

will enjoy himself on his journeys and benefit by them. It also makes relations with brothers and sisters and neighbors and the people in one's immediate environment congenial.

***Venus in the Fourth House*** shows happy conditions in the home, particularly in the latter part of life. It also indicates that an inheritance may be left to the person and that if he owns houses or lands he will gain much by them.

***Venus in the Fifth House*** makes the person unusually affectionate and as a result he or she usually experiences a number of love affairs all of which run their courses smoothly. It indicates that the marriage will be fruitful and production of lovely and loving children. It is a fortunate position for teachers and people connect with education institutions, also for those engaged in publication of literature and for gain by speculation in stocks or similar securities.

***Venus in the Sixth House*** gives the person faithful servants who will work for his interest if he is an employer. If he is an employee, it will make him well liked by his employers and fellow-workers. It is a fairly good position for health provided the person does not abuse it. That is to say, the constitution is harmonious, but not very strong. If the health is guarded with care it will remain in good condition for life, but a very little abuse may turn the scales the other way and make the person an invalid.

***Venus in the Seventh House*** is one of the surest signs of domestic felicity. It signifies an early marriage and an increase of prosperity after that event. If the person finds it expedient to enter into partnership on a business basis the presence of Venus tends to make this relationship harmonious and beneficial. It is also a good sign that if litigation seems necessary some way will be found to settle the matter without actual rupture. This position is good for actors, singers, and others whose calling brings them before the public in a vocal capacity for it ensures a kind and sympathetic reception on the part of their audience.

***Venus in the Eighth House*** will bring gain by marriage, partnership or legacy if it is well aspected, but if it is afflicted it brings loss and disappointment in love, or an extravagant marriage partner, and legal trouble over a will.

***Venus in the Ninth House*** is a very fortunate position if Venus is well aspected, for being so highly elevated here it exercises considerable influence in life and makes the disposition exceedingly kind, sympathetic and helpful so that by these qualities the person becomes much esteemed and sought after, particularly in charitable or religious work, for this position also brings out the devotional side of the nature. It gives a love of music, art and drama as well as everything that has an influence for soul upliftment. Whenever the person journeys from one place to another for gain or for pleasure. Venus in the Ninth House will smooth the path before him and make his trip thoroughly enjoyable. If Venus is afflicted in the Ninth House the person will long to do or to be all the foregoing things, but will

find it exceedingly difficult, if not impossible to accomplish his desire.

***Venus in the Tenth House*** is one of the best signs of general success in the life when well aspected. The person who has this position becomes very popular, particularly with the opposite sex, and will rise in the social scale through marriage. It gives an ability to avoid trouble in life and extract from it all the pleasure there is in every situation. Comfortable financial circumstances attend upon the person all through life and foster a general attitude of optimism. When Venus is afflicted in the Tenth House the person is looked down on by those in his social environment and though he tries to ingratiate himself with those who are in the charmed circles, he will find himself left with snubs and insults. A hasty or ill-considered marriage is apt to make matters worse and bring him farther into disrepute, as a scapegrace.

***Venus in the Eleventh House*** if well-aspected brings to the person hosts of friends who are willing and anxious to aid him in the realization of his hopes, wishes and desires, but it depends upon the nature and character of the sign wherein Venus is placed as well as on the strength of the aspects whether they will be able to do so or not. For instance, if Venus is in the Eleventh House in Aries or Scorpio, one of the martial signs where she is weak, and aspected only by sextiles from Mercury and the Moon, very little help can be expected of her compared to what she will give if she is in her own signs, Taurus or Libra, and aspected by trines from the Sun and Jupiter. In the case first cited, the friends drawn to the person may be ever so sincere in their wish to help but will not have the ability. In the latter case they will exert powerful influence and will accomplish wonders. If Venus is afflicted in the Eleventh House it is very often found that the person attracts friends who impose upon him and use him for their own objects and when they have so used him to the fullest extent and he cannot serve their purpose any longer they throw him aside.

***Venus in the Twelfth House*** if well-aspected indicates that the person will benefit from the things signified by this House, viz., occupations connected with prisons, hospitals or charitable institutions, or by work in a chemical laboratory or by some such secluded occupation where he does not come in touch with the public. It also favors study and practice of the occult and gives a tendency to secret, clandestine love affairs which will probably run smoothly if Venus is well-aspected, but if she is weak by sign, or afflicted in the Twelfth House she will cause trouble through jealousy, divorce and scandal, or sickness in confinement on account of over-indulgence of the passions, particularly if Venus is in Scorpio which governs the generative organs, or in Taurus which gives the same effect by reflex action, where it signifies self-abuse.

## VENUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***Venus in Aries*** lends ardors to the affection of Venus by blending them with the fire of Mars who is ruler of Aries and for that reason it makes the person very ardent in the expression of affection. This usually leads to popularity especially among the opposite sex and often results in a hasty marriage, but that kind of love is not and cannot be lasting. Eventually the fire of passion burns out the love and marriages brought about by this position are then fruitful sources of domestic unhappiness. This position also inclines the person to be rash and impulsive whenever his sympathies are appealed to, so that he often helps an unworthy cause. Venus in Aries also inclines the person to general extravagance in his expenditures.

***Venus on Taurus*** is a splendid position for there she is essentially dignified and much stronger than in the other signs with the exception of Libra and Pisces where she is respectively dignified and exalted. It is a very favorable position for financial affairs, especially gains derived through the person's own efforts in whatever vocation in life he may have chosen. It gives a friendly and sociable disposition with the ability to inspire reciprocal feelings in others. People with Venus in Taurus are very set in their opinions concerning correct form and decorum, correct in speech and once they have formed an opinion they hold to it very tenaciously. They are generous but not extravagant.

***Venus in Gemini*** blends the beauty of Venus with the mercurial ability to express so that people who have this configuration are able to choose their words with singular facility and infuse in them a rhythm which is like music to the ears of a listener. Therefore this is one of the positions which make poets, provided of course that other indications in the horoscope support, for it should always be remembered by the student that no single aspect or position is in itself sufficient to mark a prominent characteristic. To do this the whole horoscope must be blended. This position has a very refining influence on the mind, inclining to a literary or artistic career. It makes the person beloved of his brothers and sisters, neighbors and other people in his immediate environment. This position also inclines to marriage and frequently to more than one union. It favors traveling both for gain and pleasure, especially short journeys.

***Venus in Cancer*** blends the characteristics of Venus with those of the Moon and the psychic watery nature of Cancer. Therefore this position gives the person a very fruitful imagination and he or she is very part to come in touch with the inhabitants of the unseen world or at least take up some very devotional phase of religion; but this is dangerous because Venus is negative, attracting without selecting or discriminating hence makes liable to domination by spirit controls and the dangers of mediumship.

***Venus in Leo*** is compounding love, for Leo rules the heart and whoever has this position will be tender-hearted to a degree. Contrary to the commonly accepted

ideas there is a cruel streak in Leo, but when Venus is there, there is no more loving and tender sign in the zodiac, besides being that Leo is a fixed sign Venus in this position makes for an unparalleled assertion of the affections when once they have been placed and an unswerving loyalty to the object thereof. Being that Leo is the fifth sign Venus in Leo also gives success in entertainment or educational enterprises and the blending of the Venus ray with the solar brings favor from those above the person in the social scale.

***Venus in Virgo***, the Sixth House sign gives the person a deep and tender sympathy for the sick and people with this position make good nurses. This position also favors occupation as a chemist, or a dietitian who is concerned with the preparation of foods for the maintenance or attainment of health. If the person has employees or subordinates under his management his relations with those people will always be very pleasant, and they will serve him well.

***Venus in Libra***, the Seventh House sign is essentially dignified and strong, This is one of the positions which testify to a fruitful and congenial marriage or successful partnership. It gives musical or artistic ability and makes the person popular in public life. If engaged as a speaker or singer it ensures an appreciate audience whenever he appears in public.

***Venus in Scorpio*** is the worst position of all in which she may be placed, for here again the love ray of Venus blends with the martial fire of passion in the sign governing the genitals so that if there are no other redeeming and restraining influences in the horoscope love turns to lust and the unbridled gratification of an exaggerated sexual desire, especially if the Moon or Mars are there. This is apt to undermine the constitution and though that may not be apparent for a long time the effect of such a sapping of the vitality will some time be felt and cause a general breakdown, but that, of course, is nothing compared with the moral effect of the practices indicated by this passion. It should be said furthermore for the benefit of those who have this position that it does not matter whether such abuses take place in wedlock or not; Nature does not care whether they have been legalized by man-made law or not. From her standpoint they are a violation of the law of life and will be punished whether sanctioned by society or not. This position also gives a love of luxury and anything that stirs the emotions or wherein the senses may revel. Curiously enough it also sometimes gives a sense of deep religious devotion which them serves as an outlet for the overcharged feelings of the native. This position also creates jealousy and trouble in marriage and the reputation of the person is apt to be smirched. A well-aspected Venus in Scorpio is liable to bring a legacy.

***Venus in Sagittarius***. This is another of her strongest positions for there her qualities blend with those of Jupiter, the planet of benevolence, to foster love and good-will among men. Therefore also this position indicates a genial and optimistic disposition, a sympathetic, kind and generous heart, a love of God expressed in

religious devotion, or love of man shown by philanthropy and charity. It indicates a refined mind, cultured, and fond of drama, art and music. It fosters the imagination and intuition and like the other double-bodies signs Gemini and Pisces, it inclines to plurality of marriages.

***Venus in Capricorn***, the Tenth House sign, gives social success and popularity, but Venus does not blend well with Saturn, the ruler of Capricorn. There is therefore a slight tendency to melancholy in people who have Venus in that position, Nor are they ever secure in the favors which they receive from other people or in their popularity, for Saturn has a tendency to throw them down when they have reached the highest pinnacle. Therefore, though this influence may help them to climb the ladder of advancement in social circles or in business they are never safe in their position. This influence makes a person very jealous of honor and he takes it to heart when sometimes Saturn throws him down. Venus in Saturn's sign often causes the person to disregard the fact that disparity in ages is so fatal to happiness in marriage and hence if he marries young he takes someone who is much older than himself for a partner or if married in later years he selects someone who is still in the bloom of youth with the almost inevitable result that disagreement and dissolution of the marriage tie take place in the course of a few years. Frequently also people with this position of Venus marry for business or as a matter of convenience. In short Venus never reaches her legitimate expression of love in Saturn's House and therefore such unions are always a source of sorrow and disappointment to the contracting parties.

***Venus in Aquarius*** indicates a blending of the Uranian qualities, independence, impatience of restraint, disregard of convention, desire for originality, uncompromising sincerity and intuition, with those of Venus and as a result we find that people with this position refuse to be bound by the usual restrictive rules of society in their love affairs and follow their heart's inclination regardless of what others may say or think. They are firm believers in the theory of soul-mates, affinities, et cetera, and liable to act in the most unexpected manner with such startling suddenness that neither they nor anyone else are able to foresee what they may say or do next. But at the same time they are so loving and sincere in their convictions that friends never fail them and whatever success they attain in life is usually due to the efforts of friends to help them to realize their hopes, wishes and aspirations.

***Venus in Pisces*** is in her own exaltation sign where she again blends with the benefic ray of Jupiter and as Pisces is a watery sign this position signifies a powerful emotional nature, subdued and toned down by the element of sorrow inherent in the twelfth house sign. This position therefore indicates someone capable of feeling a sentiment such as that felt by our Savior when He said: "Come unto Me all ye that are weak and heavy laden and I will give you rest." Thus Venus in Pisces indicates a nature yearning and aching to assist those who are afflicted by bodily ills or suffering from sorrow. This position also gives an intense love of



music and when other testimonies concur, considerable ability to express either vocally or instrumentally, for music is the most wonderful outlet for the deepest emotions of which the human soul is capable. People with Venus in Pisces are especially liable to financial imposition on the part of others and trouble through an illegal marriage.

## VENUS IN ASPECT WITH OTHER PLANETS

***The Sun parallel or conjunction Venus*** calls out the artistic side of the nature, making the person fond of music, art and poetry. It also strengthens the love-nature and if the configuration occurs in the seventh house it is a positive testimony of unalloyed marital bliss. In the second or eighth house it leads to extravagance of the person or his mate, in Scorpio it is not good for the morals and in Pisces it leads to intemperance, but generally speaking, these aspects strengthen the constitution, increase the popularity and make social intercourse smooth so that the person finds many friends and keeps them.

As the orbit of Venus is so small she never forms the sextile, trine, square or opposition to the Sun.

***Mercury conjunction, parallel or sextile to Venus*** (Note.--Venus and Mercury are never more than 76 degrees apart, therefore they can only form the conjunctions, parallels and sextiles, but not the trine, square nor opposition.)

These aspects make the person cheerful and companionable with a good-natured disposition and a desire for society. They also give the ability for music and poetry, especially if in the Ascendant and are a general indication of success in salesmanship, for such people are suave, affable and persuasive.

***The Moon conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Venus.*** The Moon is significator of marriage for a man and therefore the good aspects between Venus, the planet of love, and the Moon are good indications of a happy marriage when they occur in a man's horoscope. But in a woman's horoscope these aspects operate upon the health, for the Moon is the planet of fecundity and has rule over the female functions in particular which are so large a factor in the health of a woman; this latter is much strengthened by the good aspects of the Moon and Venus. These aspects make the person an orator with a fruitful imagination; give love of pleasure, music and art, and an engaging personality, very attractive to the opposite sex, because kindly, affectionate and sympathetic. They tend to general success in life and the person usually has sufficient for the day and the way.

***The Moon square or opposition to Venus*** is an indication of trouble in marriage for a man, because the wife described by an afflicted Venus will be slovenly and of

dissolute habits which will destroy domestic happiness. In a woman's horoscope it indicates disturbance of the female functions and it also gives a tendency to digestive troubles and poor circulation when in the horoscope of either sex. These aspects also give a liability to trouble through slander and public scandal.

***Saturn sextile or trine to Venus.*** The good qualities of Venus are love and affection and the good qualities of Saturn are tact, diplomacy, method, system, justice, thrift and economy. We may therefore judge that when these two planets are configured in good aspect they make the person faithful and true, just and methodical, qualities which make for success in all departments of life. Therefore a person with these aspects will be much sought as a friend or advisor, or as a person to be trusted with any commission requiring sterling honesty and ability. They make the person simple in his tastes and of impeachable morality, and give honor, esteem, health and easy circumstances.

***Saturn parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Venus*** brings out the evil qualities of the two planets and troubles which are thus generated usually come through the person's relations with the opposite sex. It makes him underhanded and scheming to gratify his passions often in an unusual manner and his perverted desires are usually directed against some one who is much younger than himself. If regular marriage relations are entered into, such a person is usually a demon of jealousy who makes life a burden for the marriage partner on account of his suspicious nature. People with these afflictions are also stingy in all money matters and exceedingly avaricious. They have poor business judgment and are therefore liable to losses, failure and bankruptcy.

***Jupiter parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to Venus*** is one of the best signs of success and general good fortune. It favors the accumulation of wealth and the enjoyment of all the luxuries of life. It is a good indication of a successful and happy marriage, social prestige and the respect of all whom the person comes in contact. It gives the person a jovial, optimistic, generous and large-hearted disposition, and makes hospitable to a degree; interested and active in philanthropic measures, a liberal mind tolerant of the views of others even where he differs radically, fond of pleasure, traveling parties, and capable of enjoying life to the fullest extent. These aspects also give talent for music, especially if either planet is in Pisces.

***Jupiter square or opposition to Venus*** gives the same luxurious likings as the good aspects, but limits the ability to satisfy them; although such people make the most frantic efforts to present a fine front to the world, they are generally found out to be shams. Their lack of business ability is often responsible for failure and bankruptcy and they are very liable to suffer losses through the treachery of others. Love and marriage also are sources of sorrow for those whom Venus and Jupiter are afflicting. They are apt to be jilted before marriage or the marriage partner may prove faithless and may abscond. These aspects also produce and

amorous nature likely to take liberties regardless of the laws of decency and to be faithless to marriage vows. They make people extremely self-indulgent and in Pisces they predispose to drink.

***Mars sextile or trine to Venus*** will give an ambitious, aspiring and adventurous nature, amorous and extremely demonstrative in its affection, very fond of sports and pleasures. It gives the person an abundance of energy and business acumen, consequently he has a splendid earning capacity but he wastes money for he loves above all things to make a great outward show and display. Being a free spender he is also very popular among his associates, and being, as already said, of an amorous nature he marries either very early or the marriage is a very hasty one.

***Mars conjunction or parallel to Venus*** does not always operate in the same manner, but is to be classed as a good or bad aspect according to circumstances and the matter to be judged. For instance, Mars conjunction Venus makes the person less blunt and domineering, more kind and polite; it is therefore good in that respect; but the conjunction also strengthens his passionate nature, especially if it occurs in Scorpio; and in the Twelfth House it leads to self-abuse so that in those cases it is decidedly bad.

***Uranus sextile or trine to Venus*** makes the person mentally alert, of quick intuitive perception and exceedingly magnetic, especially to the opposite sex; and he also attracts hosts of friends who will be a benefit and assistance to him. These aspects give love of art, music and poetry and are favorable indications of a happy marriage often at a very early age, or one suddenly consummated. They also sometimes bring the person love of a platonic nature.

***Uranus conjunction or parallel to Venus.*** There is a doubt as to whether these aspects should be classed as good or evil, which must be settled in the individual horoscope where they occur for they may work either way, depending upon the other configuration. If Venus is otherwise afflicted in the horoscope, for instance the conjunction or parallel will further accentuate her evil qualities, but if she is well placed or aspected Uranus will bring out the nobler side.

***Uranus square or opposition to Venus.*** The square or opposition always brings trouble through the sex relation: a hasty, ill-considered union, quarrels, divorces, public scandals through clandestine intercourse and kindred irregularities, with loss of friend, prestige and popularity, exile from home and family and sudden financial losses through unexpected or unforeseen happenings. There is a general lack of balance, an erratic personality.

***Neptune sextile or trine to Venus*** makes an inspirational musician. It gives a fertile imagination and deep emotions, a nature that is pure and chaste, hence occasionally it leads to platonic unions and companionship of the most esthetic nature.

*Neptune conjunction or parallel to Venus* is to be judged on the same line as indicated in the case of Mars and Uranus.

*Neptune square or opposition to Venus* makes the person liable to sorrow, loss and trouble, especially through the marriage partner or anyone else in whom he trusts. People with these aspects should be particularly careful to avoid anything which has in it an element of chance or speculation, for they are sure to lose, especially in dealing with large companies or corporations.

## MERCURY, THE PLANET OF REASON

Mythologically Mercury is represented as a "Messenger of the Gods" and this is the line with the occult facts, for when infant humanity had been led astray by the

marital Lucifer spirits and had fallen into *generation* it became necessary for the other divine hierarchies to take steps looking to a future *regeneration* and to further that object the Lords of Venus were brought to the earth to educate humanity in such a manner that love might be substituted for lust and men might thus be induced to aspire to something higher. While the Lords of Venus dealt with mankind in general the most precocious among them were taken in hand by the Lords of Mercury; whose wisdom-teaching is symbolically represented by the caduceus or "*Staff of Mercury*," consisting of two serpents twining around a rod and indicating the solution of the riddle of life, or "Whence have we come, why are we here, and whither are we bound?" showing the pupil the spiral path of *Involution* by which the divine spark has buried itself in matter, also the spiral path of *Evolution* by which humanity will eventually again reach the Father's bosom, and the short road of *Initiation* represented by the central rod around which the serpents twine. But to understand these Mysteries requires mind and reason. Mercury then is the mental educator of men and its place and position in the horoscope shows the status of the person's mind for whom it is cast.

Being the Messenger of the Gods to the other planets Mercury has no voice of its own and is even more dependent for expression upon the aspects of other planets than the Moon which rules the instinctual mind. So Mercury is really a focus through which the faculty of reason finds expression in the human being to act as a brake upon the lower nature and assist in lifting us from the human to the divine. Many may and do feel deeply, they may also have valuable knowledge, but they will be unable to express their feelings or share their knowledge with others if Mercury is lacking in aspects. Even a so-called evil aspect of Mercury helps to bring out what is within and is therefore better than none.

When Mercury is so placed in relation to the Sun it goes *before* the luminary it has the effect of materially brightening the mind, for the Sun represents the Ego and it may therefore be said that then its path is illuminated by the lamp of reason. On the other hand if Mercury is so placed that it rises later than the Sun and thus follows *after* the luminary The Ego learns more by afterthought than by forethought for it walks comparatively speaking in the dark and must learn a great many of its lessons by experience.

As we have found that it is difficult for a number of young students to determine when Mercury goes before or after the Sun we may say in farther elucidation of that subject:

When Mercury is in a lower degree of the same sign as the Sun or in any degree of the previous sign then as a matter of course he rises *before* the Sun. To illustrate: If the Sun is in twenty degrees of Cancer and Mercury is in five, ten or fifteen degrees of that sign or if he is in any degree of Gemini, then he rises *before* the Sun.

But if he is in twenty-five degrees of Cancer which is a higher degree of the same

sign, or if he is in any degree in Leo which is the sign succeeding Cancer, then he rises *after* the Sun and loses part of his good influence.

A retrograde Mercury is also a detriment to the faculty of reason. But in the year of life when Mercury by progression again turns direct, the reasoning faculties will improve correspondingly. Mercury is strong in the airy signs, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius, but he is exalted and therefore most powerful in Virgo. Mercury has special rule over agents and messengers, salesmen, postmen and other common carriers, people engaged in advertising or printing, literary men, writers, reporters, secretaries, clerks, stenographers and typewriters, commission men and other middle men, demagogues, confidence-men and thieves.

## MERCURY IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

***Mercury in the Ascendant, or First House*** makes the person quick-witted and sharp according to the nature of the sign rising and the aspects of the planets which he receives. The fiery signs and the airy signs have the strongest influence in that respect. In Aries or Leo he is more impulsive than when rising in Sagittarius, but Gemini, Libra and Aquarius are best. When Mercury is rising in the watery signs Cancer or Pisces the intellect is dull, but rising in Scorpio where it is fired by the martial energy and armed with the venomous sting of the scorpion it has a somewhat similar influence to that of Mars in Scorpio through not quite so pronounced.

***Mercury in the Second House*** is good for gain through mercurial occupations especially where the person is employed by someone else so that he appears in a true mercurial capacity as agent, messenger, clerk, writer or whatever else.

***Mercury in the Third House*** and well-aspected has wonderful influence on the mental qualities of the native. It makes the mind serene and optimistic, inclined to study and research work. It gives fluency as a speaker and success by short journeys or travel and makes the relations of the person harmonious with his brothers. When Mercury is afflicted in the Third House it inclines to worry and pessimism, trouble and annoyance with sisters and brothers and when on short journeys.

***Mercury in the Fourth House*** gives instability to home conditions. It signifies the homeless wanderer who is always moving from place to place unless a good aspect to Saturn comes in to steady him down. This is, however, a good aspect for people engaged in mercurial occupations which require a stationary residence, such as librarian, or literary men engaged in newspaper work, employees in printing establishments, commission houses, agencies and kindred organizations. If Mercury is afflicted by Saturn the home conditions of the person will cause him a great deal of worry.

***Mercury in the Fifth House*** centers the mind upon education, amusements, courtships and children. If Mercury is well-aspected by Saturn or Jupiter it gives depth to the mind and makes the person successful in enterprises connected with education, publishing or public amusements. Good aspects from Mars or Venus give success in courtship but the adverse aspects of the planets make the person cruel; he is inconstant in affection toward those he professes to love, inclined to worry over affairs of his children, and superficial as a teacher. A good aspect from the Sun is an excellent indication of success in a government position, in an educational capacity.

***Mercury in the Sixth House makes*** the mentality too active for the person's own good, for he is extremely ambitious and therefore liable to over-tax himself to the detriment of his health, and the disability of the nervous system is most likely to express itself by a digestive disorder in the region governed by Virgo, the sixth sign, viz., the intestines. Such people are supersensitive to the conditions of others which affects their health bringing much trouble and worry in dealing with servants and subordinates. They are fond of the study of hygiene and diet and meet with considerable success in the practice of the chemistry of foods, particularly if Mercury is well-aspected. Adverse aspects of Saturn to a Sixth House Mercury make a chronic invalid of a most melancholy mind. The adverse aspects of Mars and Uranus are fruitful sources of suicide through brooding over disease.

***Mercury in the Seventh House*** and well-aspected makes the person popular in literary and scientific circles. It is a good position for public speakers and all who are engaged in mercurial activities of a public nature. But if Mercury is afflicted the Seventh House position brings a great deal of hostile criticism of a public nature and is liable to involve the person in litigation either to defend himself against libel from others or on account of libel committed by himself. A well-aspected Mercury in the Seventh House indicates a successful marriage to a relative or an employee, but when Mercury is afflicted either the person or the marriage partner is of a nagging nature so that the married life is spoiled by constant quarrels and disputes on account of fickleness and faithfulness.

***Mercury in the Eighth House*** when well-aspected gives gain through literary or scientific agencies, occupations or other mercurial pursuits provided they are carried on in partnership with someone else. This position also indicates that the person may receive a legacy and it is a good indication of the financial success of the marriage, but if Mercury is afflicted its position in the Eighth House indicates financial troubles for the marriage partner and litigation probably in connection with a legacy left to the native.

***Mercury in the Ninth House*** and well-aspected gives love of religion, science, letters and law, a studious mind capable of delving deeply into profound problems of life and being, philosophic and philanthropic tendencies, and desire to travel far

if need be in the pursuit of knowledge. This position gives facility in speech and writing and success in religion, philosophy, law or science. The mind is broad, flexible and adaptable, therefore the person is liable to change his views several times in his life on the various subjects which he has studied, but there will always be a good reason for adopting another viewpoint.

If Mercury is afflicted in the Ninth House he makes the person exceedingly unstable of mind, changeable as a weather vane in all his pursuits and activities. Such a person will never stay by anything long enough to try it out and therefore he will meet with a series of disasters all through life. Probably he may journey from one place to another in search of success but he will never find it until he learns to concentrate his energies upon one thing. This position is also a fruitful source of trouble with the law or legal affairs.

***Mercury in the Tenth House***, well-aspected, shows adaptability and resourcefulness such as enable the person to cope with all the contingencies of life. It makes a successful lecturer, publisher or writer and is also favorable to success in one of the occult occupations. If Mercury is placed in one of the airy signs the power of expression is much enhanced. Frequently people with Mercury in this position have several occupations, but usually they succeed best in a subordinate capacity.

***Mercury in the Eleventh House*** brings a great many acquaintances among literary, scientific or other mercurial people but none of them are sufficiently steadfast to be relied upon unless Mercury is very well-aspected. This position has a tendency to make a person critical and cynical. It sharpens his intellect, however, and gives him a good flow of language.

***Mercury in the Twelfth House***, if well aspected gives a mind peculiarly fitted to delve into the mysterious, occult or secret things. This is especially the case if Mercury is between the Sun and Midheaven, that is to say if Mercury goes *before* the Sun or rises earlier than that luminary, for then all the light that is in the spirit seems to shine forth and make the person intellectually keen and bright. Therefore this is a good position for detective work as well as scientific or occult research work. Chemists of great ability have been produced under this aspect for such people have the faculty of going into the most minute details in things which seem microscopic and unimportant to others. When Mercury is in the Twelfth House and afflicted, especially by Saturn or Mars, also when *combust* or *behind the Sun* there is a danger that the mind may become clouded and insanity may result. It may also be noted that the affliction will vary according to the way Mercury is aspected; if by Mars or Uranus the subject may be exceedingly violent, if by Saturn he will become melancholy, but whatever the cause, if Mercury is afflicted in the Twelfth House some form of limitation will restrain the spirit, for the Twelfth House is the house of limitation and confinement.

Deafness is also the result of this position of Mercury when severely afflicted by



Saturn.

## MERCURY IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***Mercury in Aries*** makes the person very argumentative, fond of disputes, quick at repartee, with a tendency to exaggerate though not necessarily by design. If well-aspected he is broad minded and tolerant of the opinions of others, of a studious nature, quick to grasp situations and ideas, neat and orderly. When afflicted Mercury in Aries makes people leap before they look, the mind is vacillating and there is a general recklessness about the person who is thus very unreliable and devoid of all sense of responsibility.

***Mercury in Taurus*** gives a mind that is not very soon made up but when it has once arrive at a conclusion it is almost as difficult to change as the laws of the Medes and Persians. However, being based upon thought and reason the judgment of these people is also extremely reliable. They believe thoroughly in the ancient adage that "Silence is golden" and are therefore close-mouthed. They are good counselors and can be depended upon to keep secret. At the same time they are not recluses, but have a pleasant, sociable disposition. They are fond of fun and recreation, they love music, art and literature, so they are thoroughly likable people if Mercury is well-aspected. But if Mercury is afflicted they become what the Scotch call "DOUR," also obstinate, stubborn, secretive and avaricious.

***Mercury in Gemini*** makes a person fond of change and travel. He is always ready to investigate some new thing, or go to some other place for a change; in short, almost anything that is new appeals to him. At the same time if Mercury is well-fortified such people gain greatly by this fluidic state of the mind for they are shrewd and penetrating in their judgment so that they know good value when they see it and are not prejudiced by preconceived, set opinions. Therefore they are good business men and their ability to see a point makes them particularly good lawyers. They also succeed well as traveling salesmen.

***Mercury in Cancer*** gives a clear intellect, a good memory and superlative adaptability. People with this position fit into any place or occupation they may find and adapt themselves to the opinions and ideas of others. They love praise and flattery, therefore they are careful not to do anything whereby they may forfeit the good opinion of others.

***Mercury in Leo*** gives high ideals and aspirations, a positive, strong and persevering intellect which scorns to stoop to low and mean acts, and despises equivocation; is blunt and out-spoken, quick-tempered, but kind-hearted and sympathetic. People with Mercury in Leo well-fortified have good organizing ability and make capable leaders. They love children and are also fond of pleasure. When Mercury is afflicted in Leo it makes the person fickle and inconstant in his

affections, an unsuccessful gambler and speculator, a low and sensual nature.

***Mercury in Virgo*** is at the zenith of his power for there he is exalted, consequently when well-aspected it gives a clear, logical, scientific mind, eloquence and the ability to express oneself fluently in a number of languages. It gives the person a comprehensive, discriminating outlook upon life, his conclusions are usually practical and to the point because he also, like the Taurean Mercury, looks before he leaps. In short this characteristic is in a degree true of all the earthy signs. When Mercury is afflicted in Virgo it makes the man irritable, petulant and selfish, always looking for flaws in everything he comes across. People with Mercury in Virgo make excellent dietitians and chemists. They also have an unusual dexterity.

***Mercury in Libra***, when well-aspected gives a broad, well-balanced mind with a love of art and music and an uncommon ability of expression. It brings success as a public speaker and sometimes as a singer. When Mercury is afflicted in Libra it indicates trouble by lawsuits through partnerships and an unfaithful marriage partner.

***Mercury in Scorpio*** gives a shrewd mind, a keen aspiration, a quick wit and a sharp tongue with biting sarcasm that can sting like the scorpion. The disposition is bold and stubborn, headstrong and difficult to get along with. But these people are extremely resourceful, dauntless, and able to overcome difficulties which would crush others. They are attracted to the occult, as a needle is drawn to a magnet. When Mercury is afflicted they are subject to disappointment in everything they undertake, quarrelsome, skeptical and cynical, always holding opposite views to others.

***Mercury in Sagittarius***. Though in detriment it is still a strong position of Mercury and if he is well-aspected it gives an exceedingly noble mind of a religious and philosophical turn, a mind which scorns the shackles of conventions where they interfere with freedom of thought and speech yet does not fly into paths that are contrary to the commonly accepted standards of moral usage and conduct. It always confines itself within the boundaries of law and order and people with Mercury in this position are therefore greatly respected in the community. Mercury in Sagittarius makes the person fond of travel to see the sights and scenery of nature and to investigate the customs of strange people. He is also fond of animals and pets. When afflicted it inclines to lawlessness, dishonesty, sophism and a twisted character.

***Mercury in Capricorn*** gives a critical and penetrating but somewhat suspicious mind with a thoughtful and diplomatic disposition, These people make splendid spies and detectives, having the ability to ferret out secrets in the most uncanny manner. They also have the persistence of Saturnians derived from the sign Capricorn so that they never give up until their object has been attained. This position gives a love of science, particularly chemistry. These people are much

attracted to the occult, yet are practical and very thrifty. They hold on to what they get and always have something for a rainy day. When afflicted Mercury in Capricorn makes the person miserly, cruel, hard, malicious, vindictive and spiteful.

***Mercury in Aquarius*** gives the Uranian qualities of originality and independence and an unconquerable love of liberty to the mind so that people with Mercury in this position are apt to repudiate all the social conventions and live according to their highly idealistic conceptions. They often take no heed of fashion, and dress in a style entirely their own. They advocate ideas on social subjects which are a thousand years ahead of the world's development, among them the theory of soul-mates and affinities which is causing so much trouble in the world today because it advocates have not yet grown to the spiritual stature where they can separate it from sex and live the true Uranian love-life which is altogether spiritual. The foregoing delineations apply particularly where Mercury is aspected by Uranus and the people described by them are the extreme product of Mercury in Aquarius. All who have this position, however, are very intellectual, they have high ideals and aspirations, a love of popular science and mathematics and are usually attracted to the occult sciences also, especially to astrology, for they have a fine faculty for reading the horoscope. They are kind, sociable and fond of friends with the result that they usually attract large numbers of intellectual people to their circle of acquaintances. When afflicted this position makes the person disloyal and ready to prey upon his friends, or criticize and slander them.

***Mercury in Pisces*** the occult water sign, seems to endow the mind with a certain psychic faculty which is not so much intuition as imagination. They think or imagine that something must be so and so and it is a startling fact that they are usually correct, but this ability brings them dangerously near to mediumship if Mercury is afflicted or when Neptune, the higher octave of Mercury, is in the Twelfth House. Therefore this is rather a dangerous position. If Mercury is afflicted by Saturn this position in Pisces makes the person liable to gloom and the mind will be subject to constant worry with a turn toward melancholy. Usually, people with Mercury in Pisces are of a kindly and benevolent disposition. This also is a good indication that success may be attained in chemistry and as a dietitian in the preparation of health foods.

## MERCURY IN ASPECT WITH THE OTHER PLANETS

***The Sun in parallel or conjunction with Mercury.*** These are the only aspects ever formed and are good for the memory and mentality provided Mercury is not closer to the Sun than three degrees, for then he is "*combust*" and his good qualities are burned up in the Sun's rays. It is most fortunate to have Mercury rise *before* the Sun at Birth for he is then the Lightbearer who holds the torch of reason *before* the Spirit which in the horoscope is symbolized by the Sun. When he rises after the Sun the mentality is not nearly so keen (unless other good aspects

favor).

***Venus parallel, conjunction or sextile to Mercury.*** Venus and Mercury are never more than 76 degrees apart, therefore they can only form the conjunctions, parallels and sextiles, but not the trine, square nor opposition.

These aspects make the person cheerful and companionable with a good-natured disposition and a desire for society. They also give the ability for music and poetry, especially if in the Ascendant, and are a general indication of *success* in salesmanship for such people are very suave, affable and persuasive.

***The Moon in parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to Mercury*** gives a receptive mind and a retentive memory, two very rare qualities and therefore these aspects, particularly the sextile and trine, are good indications of success in life, especially in one of the mercurial occupations, literary, clerical or traveling. People with these configurations are usually very verbose, particularly if the conjunction or trine occurs in airy signs or a sign of voice, for then the power of expression reaches a superlative degree and such people become able linguists and elocutionists; but unless there is some steadying influence people with configurations of Mercury and the Moon are not reliable because of their tendency to change their minds repeatedly in the most unexpected manner. They are inclined to look upon the bright side of life and are fond of pleasure, particularly travel.

***The Moon square or opposition to Mercury*** gives a poor memory and lack of mental stability with a tendency to indecision and worry, liability to brain storms and hysterics. These characteristics make the person unpopular and as the saying is, "unlucky."

***Saturn sextile or trine to Mercury*** acts as a brake upon the flighty mind and gives it a seriousness, depth and concentration which is of inestimable value in life. The forethought and profound reasoning ability indicated by these aspects insure success in whatever vocation the person may pursue. The patient persistence which permits no temporary failure to stand in the way of ultimate success; their caution and diplomacy make such people invincible in the long run. Therefore they generally become prominent in connection with some serious enterprise such as secrete societies, the church or even politics or governmental affairs. They are in demand for high positions in great undertakings where a steady hand is required on the helm. But they do not usually shine in public for they are very quiet, subdued and serious in their manner and demeanor; besides they are absolutely honest and fair-minded, hence they make the very finest judges obtainable.

***Saturn conjunction or parallel to Mercury*** gives depth to the mind, and forethought, together with all the other good qualities enumerated as resulting from the sextile and the trine if Mercury is otherwise well-aspected, but not in so

full a measure, or at any rate the person does not seem to be able to externalize them as readily, hence does not meet the same assured success as given by the good aspects. He also suffers from the tendency to melancholy denoted by the square or opposition, especially if the aspect occurs in one of the common signs or in Capricorn, and if in Gemini it interferes sadly with the dexterity. Such people tend to drop everything they take into their hands. These aspects also give an embarrassing timidity and if Mercury is afflicted the undesirable qualities enumerated as resulting from the square or opposition may be looked for.

***Saturn square or opposition to Mercury*** makes the person subject to trouble and delays all through life. He is thwarted on every hand by slander and secret enemies and this condition in time makes him bitter and sarcastic with the additional result that he is shunned by all who can possibly get away from him. This in time leads him to become a recluse who shuts himself away to brood over his troubles. Such a person sometimes becomes subject to melancholia of a most piteous character. These aspects also make the person cunning and untruthful. They give the same desire to study the occult conferred by the good aspects, but there is the great difference that while the good aspects of Saturn and Mercury incline one to the study of occultism from unselfish motives, the bad aspects impel him to ferret out nature's secret for personal power or gain.

***Jupiter conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Mercury*** is one of the finest assets in life, for it gives a cheerful, optimistic disposition with the ability to look upon the bright side of things and keep up the spirits in hours of adversity. The mind is broad, versatile, and able to reason correctly and to form a reliable judgment by careful deliberation. These people never give a hasty decision; they require time to think over whatever is presented to them, but once they have reached a conclusion it will be found incontrovertible. They are successful in law or literature and much respected for their honesty and sincerity. These aspects are particularly fortunate for people who travel for business or pleasure, for they will reap both benefit and enjoyment from a migratory mode of life; these aspects make them "healthy, wealthy and wise" beyond the average, and loved by everybody for the vital vibrations they radiate upon whomever they meet.

***Jupiter square or opposition to Mercury*** gives a vacillating and wavering disposition so that the person cannot make up his mind when more than one course of action is open, hence people with these aspects often lose their opportunities through procrastination and lack of judgment, and must therefore often be classed as failures in life. They are liable to scandal and slander because of treacherous associates. They should not travel, for it will bring them loss and trouble. They should also be extremely careful in making contracts or agreements to do or deliver certain things at a specified time, for they will probably be unable to fulfill the requirements and thus trouble and loss will result.

***Mars sextile or trine to Mercury*** gives a keen, sharp, ingenious and resourceful

mentality. It makes the person enthusiastic over any proposition which appeals to him and he has also ability to enthuse others and impress them with his views; an indefatigable worker in any cause which arouses his sympathies, but he is not visionary, and is interested only in concrete matters. These people love argument or debate, and they have an inexhaustible fund of wit and good humor, sometimes blended with a vein of sarcasm which always strikes its mark, yet never viciously nor maliciously. They also have remarkable dexterity and are able to turn their hands to whatever task is allotted and do it with a speed, facility and expedition that is astonishing, to say the least. They cannot do anything slowly or by halves,; whatever they undertake must be done with a rush, and they put their whole energy into it so that they may accomplish the task and do it well, hence these aspects give success in life, in almost any line of endeavor these people may select, but most often in literature or the mechanical arts.

***Mars conjunction or parallel to Mercury*** gives the same mental energy, enthusiasm and dexterity as the definitely good aspects, but whether these qualities are used for constructive and good purposes or for destructive and evil ends depends upon the sign, house position and other aspects. If the configuration occurs in a sign where either or both planets are strong and well-placed, as Mars in Aries or Capricorn, or Mercury in Gemini or Virgo, or if they are fortified by good aspects from the Sun, Venus or Jupiter, Mars conjunction or parallel Mercury will operate similarly to the sextile or trine, as stated in the foregoing paragraph, which see. But if Mars and Mercury are in one of the watery signs (Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces), or if either or both are afflicted by Saturn, Uranus or Neptune, the conjunction or parallel of Mars and Mercury will give the same evil tendencies as the square or opposition which are defined in the next paragraph.

***Mars square or opposition to Mercury*** makes people quick-witted, sharp and alert, quick tempered, impulsive and excitable, liable to jump at conclusions and act before they think with the inevitable result that they are always getting themselves or other people into trouble, hence they are dangerous associates. They are born prevaricators and utterly incapable of making a straight statement. It is just as natural for them to color or exaggerate their statements as it is to breathe. They are vitriolic in their wrath and their tongues are more poisonous than the bite of a rattlesnake, hence they are either feared or hated by those who are unfortunate enough to be bound to them by environment; all who can, shun them. They are bullies who are bound either to rule or ruin wherever they are, and they allow no obstacle to stand in their way which can be removed either by force or slander. They are the acme of selfishness, swagger and consummate egotism. The foregoing tendencies may of course be modified by other aspects, but if they are not, such people are a menace to society. If either Mars or Mercury is placed in the Sixth or Twelfth House or in any other position so that the bad aspect acts upon the health, there is a liability to nervous prostration, brain fever or insanity.

***Uranus sextile or trine to Mercury*** gives an original, independent and eccentric

mind impatient of the fetters of fashion, tradition and convention. Such a person is strenuous in his efforts to hew a path for himself in complete liberty. Therefore this is the hall-mark of the pioneers in thought and invention, the sign of genius. Their ideas and ideals are exceedingly lofty, progressive and inspiring, in fact too much so in the opinion of the average man or woman who looks upon their actions as vagaries, the outcome of a diseased mind. Nevertheless they have plenty of friends on account of their kindly and sympathetic nature. These aspects are good for a literary or scientific pursuit, also for invention, particularly along lines which have to do with air or electricity.

***Uranus conjunction or parallel Mercury.*** If Mercury is otherwise afflicted the conjunction and parallel are to be judged as bad aspects and read accordingly, but if Mercury is otherwise well placed and aspected the delineation given for the sextile and trine will apply.

***Uranus square or opposition to Mercury*** is the hall-mark of the true crank or anarchist who has extreme ideas in regard to tearing down the social structure and making reforms. People with these configurations are given to ranting and raving in public and their language is usually as cruel as the measures they advocate. Whatever ability they possess is usually turned to erratic purposes and they are often forced to make sudden changes on that account.

***Neptune conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Mercury*** gives a mind peculiarly adapted to the occult art, particularly if the conjunction occurs in the Third or Ninth House or the trines are from the watery signs Cancer and Pisces. Such people usually succeed in occult science and often develop a supernormal faculty. They are particularly good as magnetic healers.

***Neptune square or opposition to Mercury*** gives a chaotic mind, liability to lack of memory, indolence and a disposition to dream the time away. There is a restless desire for fame and an inability to fit in anywhere. Such people are liable to fraud, deception and slander, also to commit suicide.

## THE MOON, THE PLANET OF FECUNDATION

From the Bible we learn that Jehovah made man in His image. We are also told that *angels* visited Sarah and proclaimed the birth of Isaac. They also foretold the birth of Samson and Samuel and the *angel* (not archangel) Gabriel came to Mary of Bethlehem to announce the coming birth of Jesus. According to occult science Jehovah and His angels are the guardians of the seed atoms, the basic factors in fertilization. The activities of the angels are directed to the maintenance of plant, animal and human life upon earth. To this end their forces are focused by the wandering Moon through the twelve signs of the zodiac; they impinge upon the fetus in a creative manner during the period of gestation from the time of conception to birth.

Thus as the Moon measures the tides of the earth so also does she measure the soul's passage from the shores of eternity through the waters of the womb to the world of time. According to astrology Cancer is the home of the Moon. The ancient Egyptians pictured this sign as a scarab or beetle which was their emblem of the soul and they called Cancer *the sphere of the soul*, for it is said that through this moist watery sign fertilized by the lunar ray the seed atoms are projected into the womb of the prospective parent who is thus prepared for the period of gestation; and occult science adds to this that the seed atoms of the animal kingdom, which is still mindless and therefore not amenable to lunar influences in that direction, are projected through the watery martial sign *Scorpio* while the seed atoms of the inert plants are poured in through the Jupiterian sign *Pisces* just before the Sun enters Aries at the vernal equinox to awaken the plant seeds sleeping in Mother Earth, which have been fertilized by *Pisces*. Thus the human family has the longest



period of gestation, the animal a somewhat shorter one and the plant the shortest of all.

The Moon also measures the period of postnatal growth so that the period of *childhood*, measured by the change of teeth is complete at about seven years of age when the Moon is *square* to her place at birth. The period of *puberty* is ushered in at about fourteen years of age when the Moon is in *opposition* to her place at birth and is marked by the change of voice in the boy and the commencement of the menses in the girl. At twenty-one years of age the Moon by progression has traveled three quarters of the circle of the horoscope from its place at birth. This finishes the period of incubation and the human being is considered to be full-grown, capable of exercising a franchise and taking care of his own affairs. Thus the distance traveled by the New Moon during the prenatal period of gestation in the mother's womb and the distance traveled by the progressed Moon during the twenty-one years of post-natal development in the womb of Mother Nature correspond exactly.

The Moon, like Mercury, has no basic nature of its own but serves to focus the qualities of the signs and other planets upon the human mind. She governs the tidal air in the lungs and the colorless lymph in the body, also the digestive activity and the sympathetic nervous system which automatically takes care of the process of digestion. She also governs the cerebellum, the mammae, the feminine functions and parturition as already explained.

People who are strongly under the influence of the lunar rays are of an easy-going, dreamy, indolent nature, adepts as architects of air castles which never materialize or assume concrete shape. They are very sociable and generally easy to get along with. They succeed best as cooks, housekeepers or in some domestic occupation or in one which has to do with liquids or a seafaring life.

The Moon being female indicates the marriage partner for a man so that in a man's horoscope affliction of the Moon would not be so apt to cause trouble in health as in married life and the horoscopes of the two sexes should therefore be read differently with respect to the Sun and Moon. If Saturn afflicts the Moon in a woman's horoscope it will affect her health, but in the same respect to the Sun and Moon. If Saturn afflicts the Moon in a woman's horoscope it will affect her health, but the same aspect occurring in a man's horoscope will cause him trouble in married life. If the Sun is afflicted in a man's horoscope it will affect his health but in a woman's horoscope it would indicate trouble with her husband. At the same time however it should not be forgotten that both the Sun and Moon are vital factors in the health of both sexes but one sex is more affected by the Sun, the other by the Moon.

The Moon is the great time-marker of the universe. Without her our lives would be barren of events for although the Sun and the planets by their travel through the signs and houses indicate the years when certain tendencies shown in the

horoscope may culminate in action, it invariably requires an aspect of the Moon to fertilize the aspect and make it bloom into physical manifestation. The Sun and the planets may therefore be likened to the hour-hand on the clock of destiny which shows the *year* when each phase of our destiny which shows the *year* when each phase of our destiny is ripe for the harvest and the Moon may be likened to the minute-hand which shows the *month* when the influences are due to culminate into action.

## THE MOON IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

***The Moon in the First House.*** When the Moon is rising in the First House at birth and particularly in common or cardinal sign she gives the person then born a very restless nature; he is constantly endeavoring to change his position environment and occupation, is ensouled by an insatiable wanderlust and always ready to roam. When the Moon is rising in a fixed sign there is a little more stability to the nature but even then the person will probably spend at least part of his time in a roving existence. People with the Moon in the First House are usually sensitives, especially if the Moon is in the psychic signs Cancer or Pisces. They have a very vivid imagination and are quite intuitive. This position of the Moon has a powerful influence upon health especially in a woman's horoscope and the aspects which the Moon receives determine the strength of the constitution. It is also a sign of success in such occupations as bring the person in close touch with the public.

***The Moon in the Second House*** signifies fluctuating finances unless fortified by good aspects from Jupiter, the planet of opulence, or Venus the planet of attraction. Good aspects from the Sun make matters more settled in that respect.

***The Moon in the Third House*** makes the mind extremely fertile in imagination with a strong liking for mental occupations, especially such as do not require continuity but are subject to constant change, like editing and reporting on newspapers where one must be on the alert for news and roam hither and thither for the purpose of gathering it. These people love the lime-light of publicity and if the Moon is strengthened by good aspects to Mercury they may reach a position of prominence.

***The Moon in the Fourth House*** well-aspected indicates fortunate home conditions, especially toward the close of life but if the Moon is afflicted we may judge the reverse. This position also gives a tendency toward psychic experiences especially if the Moon is in its own sign Cancer or in Pisces, another watery sign. It also shows many changes of residence which will be fortunate or otherwise according to other aspects of the Moon.

***The Moon in the Fifth House*** in cardinal or common signs indicates a person of very changeable affections, fond of pleasure and gambling. It is a sign of a fruitful marriage particularly when in Scorpio. Even in a barren sign like Leo the Moon will give children when she is placed in the Fifth House. This question, however, should

always be judged from both horoscopes of the prospective parents, for should one be entirely barren, the Moon in the Fifth House in Leo or Virgo in the other horoscope, would not be sufficient help to mend the matter.

***The Moon in the Sixth House*** is a poor position particularly in a woman's horoscope and any person with the Moon in that position will be better in a subordinate position employed by someone else than in a business venture of his own. Should he be placed in the position of employer he will find it difficult to keep servants or employees. They will change constantly.

***The Moon in the Seventh House*** if well-aspected is fortunate for success in marriage, partnership and all dealings with the public for it makes the person popular. But if seriously afflicted it indicates a fickle, changeable marriage partner, loss through litigation, partnership and the general public which will then hold the person in disfavor.

***The Moon in the Eighth House*** gives gain by marriage and legacy if it is well-aspected and it also increases the number of children though there is a change that some of them may die. But if the Moon is afflicted the financial fortunes will change for the worse after marriage and if legacies do come they will bring lawsuits with them whereby the person will lose.

***The Moon in the Ninth House*** when well-aspected gives a clean clear mind of a serious, religious, legal or philosophy turn according to the nature of the aspect. The person will travel far with both pleasure and profit for himself and sometime he will come into the lime-light of publicity. This position also gives a tendency to dreams and visions especially if the Moon is aspected by Neptune. If the Moon is afflicted the person will be too impulsive and jump to conclusions which are to his detriment. If he undertakes to travel he is liable to meet much trouble in consequence. He is also apt to make an ill-considered change in religion and be subjected to much censure on that account.

***The Moon in the Tenth House*** is a sign of good fortune, popularity and prosperity if well-aspected. It brings the person prominently before the public and ensures favor especially from women, also the accumulation of property. It makes the mind deep and diplomatic, curious and inquisitive. When the Moon is afflicted the person is liable to incur hostility on the part of the public and reversals of fortune. Sometimes he becomes involved in public scandal and subject to censure.

***The Moon in the Eleventh House*** if well-aspected gives many friends especially among women, but if she is afflicted those who come to the person under the guise of friendship do so in the hope that he may be of benefit to them.

***The Moon in the Twelfth House*** if well-aspected gives success in such work as is performed in seclusion away from the public gaze, in prisons, hospitals or charitable institutions. There is also a liability to become involved in clandestine

love-affairs but if the Moon is well-aspected the person will be able to keep this a secret. If the Moon is afflicted there is a danger of secret enemies, trouble and persecution.

## THE MOON IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***The Moon in Aries*** gives a very independent type of mind which aims to hew out its own path in life whether right or wrong and is extremely quick to resent any interference from others. The person is ambitious and aggressive but lacks forethought, so that he is liable to meet with numerous setbacks. However, this position gives a dauntless courage and such people are not easily defeated. When they have failed in one direction they immediately try another venture and in the end their very persistence usually brings them into prominence in their line and gives them ultimate success, unless the Moon is afflicted; then they are prone to take up one occupation after another without giving themselves time to try honestly to make a success of any one.

***The Moon in Taurus.*** This is the Moon's exaltation sign and her effect is therefore very powerful for good if she is free from affliction and well-aspected. Then the fixed nature of Taurus tones down the changeability of the Moon which also blends with the Venus ray. Hence it makes the disposition gentle, self-reliant and determined. It gives perseverance, forethought and kindness, therefore the person attracts all the good things of life, health and wealth, friends and family, houses and lands with the ability to enjoy all these things for it makes him fond of pleasure, sociable and hospitable, a lover of art and music and all other things which make for the enjoyment of life.

***The Moon in Gemini*** gives a wide-awake intellect, fond of literature and science, resourceful and able to cope with emergencies, broad, liberal and alert for progressive ideas which are taken up with avidity. Hence such people are much attracted to literary occupations, particularly in the newspaper field where they may flit from one subject to another as required by their extremely restless mind. This position also gives an inordinate love of traveling, and desire for positions where one meets many people. Hence it favors such occupations as those of traveling salesmen, canvassers, and the like.

***The Moon in Cancer*** gives a disposition which is kind, sociable and sympathetic, but indolent and averse to effort whether physical, moral or mental. These people love to drift with the tide and only bestir themselves when under the whiplash of necessity. They are often sensitive to physic conditions, especially if the Moon is aspected by Neptune or Uranus and the nature of the aspect determines whether the influence is favorable or unfavorable. This position also gives a love of home

and the comforts to be obtained there. It promotes the digestion and consequently the health if the Moon is well-aspected. If afflicted it has a tendency to give digestive troubles.

***The Moon in Leo*** has an illuminating influence on the mind. It gives a strong, self-reliant and aggressive disposition with ability for organization; therefore people with the Moon in this position usually attain to leadership in their immediate circle. They are honorable in financial and social matters, fair and magnanimous in their dealings with others, and very popular with other people.

***The Moon in Virgo*** increases the mental qualities if she is well-aspected; she gives a retentive memory, a love of study along scientific or occult lines and an ambition to excel. Chemistry is the favorite of these people among the sciences and they excel as dietitians. They are rather reserved and of quiet demeanor, disliking flattery or ostentation. Unless they devote themselves to dietetics they are more successful as the servants or employees of others than in business for themselves.

***The Moon in Libra*** is a fortunate position for the acquisition of friends and public popularity for it makes the person kind, sympathetic and agreeable, optimistic and fond of social pleasures. This position also gives good reasoning powers and the ability to form a correct judgment, love of art and music, sometimes considerable ability as a performer if assisted by other aspects.

***The Moon in Scorpio*** gives a courageous independent and energetic disposition. The person who has this configuration will not tolerate interference with his plans or submit to imposition. He is often very abrupt in his manners and blunt in speech, quick-tempered and not to be coerced by threats, but singularly amenable to kindness. He has a strong and stubborn will and determination to carry out whatever he undertakes. This position also gives a considerable attraction toward the occult sciences but if afflicted may lead to excess gratification of the senses, trouble with women or difficulties in parturition.

***The Moon in Sagittarius*** gives an alert and active personality, a love of walking, riding or any other form of physical exercise, a roving disposition and love of travel in foreign countries, a fondness of animals, especially horses and dogs and an inclination for the study of religion, law philosophy or the science of occultism. These people are very optimistic, good humored, jovial, and ideal companions unless the Moon is afflicted, then her position in Sagittarius is conducive to indolence and self-indulgence.

***The Moon in Capricorn***, if well-aspected, gives abundance of help from people who are higher in the social scale so that whatever success there may be will come through others, the person being too timid to push himself forward, besides being of a melancholy turn of mind which makes him exceedingly sensitive to real or fancied slights. If the Moon is afflicted it gives a liability to slander whether that is

merited or not. This position also has a detrimental effect upon the digestion. People with Moon in this position often have an insane fear of coming to want and therefore they become avaricious and miserly, denying themselves all comforts at the present time that they may have something for a rainy day. They have very little feeling for themselves and none at all for others.

***The Moon in Aquarius*** if well-aspected gives the person a very vivid imagination and the power of calling images up before the mind's eye in such a manner that they seem almost tangible; besides these people are not dependent upon the faculty of reason, for their intuition is also exceedingly well-developed. In disposition they are sociable, kindly and courteous with the result that they attract many friends and are very popular in their environment, and they are helped by their friends according to the aspects of the Moon. On the other hand if the Moon is afflicted this position shows one of an exceedingly erratic mind.

***The Moon in Pisces*** gives a receptive mind and a fertile imagination with a disposition to indolence and self-pity, vacillation and faint-heartedness, makes one fond of creaming rather than acting, therefore sorrow, trouble and self-undoing beset the path in life. This position not infrequently leads to mediumship, especially if Neptune is in adverse aspect, for these people are peculiarly sensitive to the flattery of spirit-controls and love anything that will stir their emotions. They are also very wordy in their expressions. If a good aspect from Venus and Mercury enables them to take up music they play with extraordinary inspiration and feeling. If the Moon is afflicted in Pisces love-affairs are apt to bring the person into trouble. If Pisces is in the Twelfth House and the Moon there at birth this will give a liability on the part of the parents to drink and thus to neglect their children who may then become the wards of charitable institutions until they reach maturity.

## ASPECTS OF THE MOON TO OTHER PLANETS

***The Sun parallel to or conjunction with the Moon.*** No matter in what sign or house the conjunction of the Lights occurs the person will be so strongly marked with the characteristics that sign that, lacking knowledge of his true ascendant, even the most competent astrologer is likely to be misled and judge him to be born with the sign rising in which the conjunction took place, and whatever matters are ruled by the house in which the conjunction occurs will play a very important part in the life. In the First he is an out and out egotist with very little love for others save in so far as they serve his ends, in the Seventh his world pivots on the mate, in the Tenth House or sign he will sacrifice all other considerations to rise in public life; in the Twelfth House or sign the conjunction will give a strong tendency to intemperance which will bring trouble in the life; in the Third and Ninth Houses it will brighten the mind and induce travel from which he will benefit; in the Second House it will bring wealth, especially if in good

aspect with Jupiter. If the conjunction of the Sun and Moon is closer than three degrees it has a tendency to deplete the vitality and if it is also a solar eclipse and the child survives, this will be particularly noticeable all through life. People who have such close conjunctions or eclipses become listless, dispirited and out of sorts every time there is a new Moon. The conjunction or eclipse does not seem to interfere with the good effects in other department of life.

***The Sun sextile or trine to the Moon.*** The good aspects of the Sun and Moon make for general success in life, health, fair financial fortunes, good home conditions with faithful friends and esteem in the community; they favor a rise in life because of the person's innate ability, which either gains for him the recognition of people in a position to help him rise, or impels him to carve his own way.

***The Sun square or opposition to the Moon*** makes the person vacillating and unsettled in disposition, changeable and unable to pursue a settled course in life, rash to plunge into untried ventures but lacking the persistence or continuity of purpose to carry anything to a successful conclusion. For that reason such people become failures in life; their dealings with women and people higher in the social scale such as employers, the authorities, judges, etc., are especially unsuccessful; they always have difficulty in obtaining proper employment and in keeping their positions when obtained, for they are hyper-sensitive and ready to take offense, with or without provocation. These configurations also affect the health; the body is liable to colds and recuperation is slow when sickness has overtaken the person.

***Venus parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to the Moon.*** The Moon is significator of marriage for a man and therefore the good aspects between Venus, the planet of love, and the Moon are good indications of a happy marriage when they occur in a man's horoscope. But in a woman's horoscope these aspects operate upon the health, for the Moon is the plant of fecundity and has rule over the female functions in particular, which are so large a factor in the woman's health, and this is much strengthened by them. These aspects give oratorical ability with a fruitful imagination, a love of pleasure, music and art. They give an engaging personality, very attractive to the opposite sex because kindly, affectionate and sympathetic, and they tend to general success in life; though the finances may be fluctuating the person usually has sufficient for the day and the way.

***Venus square or opposition to the Moon*** is an indication of trouble in marriage for a man, because the wife described by an afflicted Venus will be slovenly and of dissolute habits which will destroy domestic happiness. In a woman's horoscope it indicates a disturbance of the female functions and also gives a tendency to digestive troubles and poor circulation when in the horoscope of either sex. These aspects also give a liability to slander and public scandal as the person so afflicted is fickle and inconstant in his affections, of a sensual nature which loves to flit

from flower to flower regardless of the sorrows caused by playing with the heart of others.

***Mercury parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to the Moon*** gives a receptive mind and a retentive memory, two very rare qualities and therefore these aspects, particularly the sextile and trine are good indications of success in life, especially in one of the mercurial occupations, literary, clerical or traveling. People with these configurations are usually very verbose, particularly if the conjunction or trine occurs in airy signs or a sign of voice, for then the power of expression reaches a superlative degree and such people become able linguists and elocutionists; but unless there is some steadying influence people with aspects of Mercury and the Moon are not reliable because of their tendency to change their minds repeatedly in the most unexpected manner. They are inclined to look upon the bright side of life and are fond of pleasure, particularly travel.

***Mercury square or opposition to the Moon*** gives a poor memory and lack of mental stability with a tendency to indecision and worry, liability to brain storms and hysterics. These characteristics make the person unpopular and as the saying is "unlucky."

***Saturn sextile or trine to the Moon*** imparts all the best saturnine qualities to the mind and makes the person self-reliant, serious, sober and systematic, careful and thrifty in business affairs and gives success in life through tactful and diplomatic dealings with others. Such people are eminently responsible and trust worthy in all matters of honor and justice and gain great esteem in the community on that account. Their patience and persistence are inexhaustible.

***Saturn parallel to or conjunction with the Moon*** is not always to be classed as a bad aspect so far as the mental qualities go for in any case it depends the mind and gives greater power of concentration. If Saturn is strong by sign, in Libra or Capricorn, and the Moon is otherwise well-aspected, this position will also impart the virtues of Saturn though under all conditions it makes the mind gloomy and the person is subject to periodical spells of melancholy; but if Saturn is weak by sign, especially if he is in Aries and if the Moon is otherwise afflicted then his conjunction is to be judged and read the same as the square or opposition.

The effect of the conjunction also depends upon the department of life we are considering: for instance, as already said, the conjunction of the Moon and Saturn is good for concentration of the mind, but bad for the digestion, particularly in a woman's horoscope; it has also the tendency to obstruct the menses with all that that implies, and in a man's horoscope it indicates the death of the marriage partner. Similar distinctions should be made when reading the conjunctions of the other so-called malefics.

***Saturn square or opposition to the Moon*** is one of the signatures of sorrow in life for it makes the mind melancholy and full of worries so that the person is



constantly carrying an atmosphere of gloom with him, and as thoughts are things this attitude of mind brings about delays and disappointments in every department of life. Such a person will experience difficulties from people and things signified by Saturn, probably parents, and if he has money he may lose it and have difficulty in getting more; thus he may be in poverty all his life. He will make more enemies than friends and become subject to slander and scandal, but the disfavor he meets is undoubtedly merited for these aspects make the mind bitter and selfish; such people are unscrupulous, avaricious and entirely unfeeling with respect to others, hence they are under the whiplash of Saturn that the sorrow and troubles which they themselves are constantly feeling may make them more mellow. If the aspect is six, five or even four degrees from being exact and if Saturn is in the exaltation sign Libra these aspects are not quite so evil in the latter part of life. They may then imply that the person has learned his lesson and as a consequence he may find himself in easier circumstances. The adverse aspects of Saturn to the Moon are very bad for the health, particularly in a woman's horoscope. There they indicate obstructions of the female functions. In the man's horoscope they either deny marriage or indicate the death of the marriage partner and their general tendency to obstruct everything connected with the houses and signs wherein they are placed in the horoscope.

***Jupiter parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to the Moon*** gives an optimistic, noble and generous disposition. The open-hearted honesty, fairness and friendliness of such people make them universally popular. These aspects strengthen both the reasoning faculties and constitution; they give a strong mind in a strong body and hence a powerful personal magnetism which may be used to great advantage in healing the sick. They have lofty ideals and a fruitful imagination with the power of acquiring wealth which will grow greater if used in philanthropic enterprises of which these people are prone to dream. These are some of the best aspects in the gamut and make for general success in life both physically and spiritually.

***Jupiter square or opposition to the Moon*** impairs the reasoning faculties and brings the person trouble through litigation, lack of fore-thought and indecision or dishonesty. People with these aspects are too fond of ostentation and display, extravagant beyond their means and resources, prone to take desperate chances in gambling or speculation to rehabilitate their fortunes and doomed to loss, slander and sometimes bankruptcy on that account.

These aspects are also bad for health, in a woman's horoscope especially, indicating digestive and liver problems.

***Mars sextile or trine to the Moon*** gives a wonderful vitality and a strong physique so that the person is able to overcome almost any tendencies to ill-health, all of which are overruled by these aspects. The power of endurance is increased to a maximum and the person can survive hardships to which people

ordinarily succumb. They give a resolute, courageous, energetic and ambitious mind of a resourceful and eminently constructive turn' and they make the person quick but not precipitate in his decisions. Thus he gains the confidence and esteem of others and earns considerable money but the nature is extremely free and generous so that money does not stay by these people. They spend it almost as fast as they get it.

***Mars conjunction or parallel to the Moon*** may be either good or bad according to the sex of the person and the department of life we are considering. It strengthens the health and the vitality, particularly in the horoscope of a woman. In the horoscope of a man it would indicate a robust marriage partner of a domineering nature. With respect to the mind it would make the person very impulsive, particularly if placed in one of the common signs or in the Third or Ninth Houses. It also gives a very bad temper but not so bad as the square or opposition. If Mars is in conjunction or parallel to the Moon in Scorpio there is an abnormal sexual desire which will not be denied particularly if Venus is there also. It makes the nature very restless and unsettled for it is like mixing fire and water. In watery signs it inclines to drink.

***Mars square or opposition to the Moon*** gives a very quick temper with a tendency to hasty or impulsive expression and acts that may cause the person a great deal of sorrow and trouble. These people resent rules or regulations or any other measures that tend to curb their desires or the gratification of their appetites in whatever direction, but if they are in authority they are very domineering and exacting in their demands for instant obedience upon the part of others, nor do they hesitate to use whatever physical force may be necessary to compel obedience if they think they can do so without great danger to themselves. Sometimes they will even take desperate changes to satisfy their spite and having an improperly balanced mind they are foolhardy in their venturesomeness so that upon occasion they will attempt to do things which no one with a sane mind would try. On account of the foregoing consciousness such people make many enemies and cause a great deal of suffering to others, particularly among members of their immediate family who cannot very well get away from them. If these aspects occur in watery signs, particularly with Mars of the Moon in Pisces the person is also an inveterate drunkard. From that standpoint of health they give a tendency to fever and accidents, trouble with the generative organs and operations which are usually unnecessary. These people are exceedingly prodigal with their money and are habitual prevaricators.

***Uranus sextile or trine to the Moon*** gives great originality and independence to the mind, which is quick, intuitive and very vivid in its imagination; hence the person has inventive ability and is attracted to the occult arts and endowed with hypnotic or magnetic powers, also the intuitional ability to study and practice astrology. If the life is devoted to electricity as a vocation the person will make a success of it. These aspects also give a peculiar fascination for the opposite sex

and are likely to lead to a clandestine love affair or an unconventional union.

***Uranus conjunction or parallel to the Moon*** gives similar mental and psychic tendencies and also the same liability to irregular love-affairs as the good aspects but these tendencies are not so pronounced. A secrete love-affair generated under the conjunction of Uranus and the Moon may have directly disastrous results similar to those mentioned under the bad aspects. If the conjunction occurs in Cancer it tends to nervous indigestion; in Leo it inclines to palpitations of the heart, interferes with the rhythm of the heart-beat and gives a spasmodic action which will probably prove fatal when it has run its course. In Scorpio, it inclines to perverted practices, in Sagittarius the reflex action would be felt in the lungs and similarly with the other signs.

***Uranus square or opposition to the Moon*** makes the person erratic and touchy to a degree, a walking powder magazine ready to explode at any moment, overbearing, conceited, intolerant, and shunned by all who can possibly get out of his way. If such people are employers nobody can work for them and if they are employees nobody will have them. They never remain very long in any place, but are either discharged or give up their position on the slightest provocation. People with these aspects are attracted to the occult arts but they never make a success at them because of their erratic mentality. Like the other aspects of Uranus and the Moon the square or opposition also indicates a clandestine attachment either on the part of the person or the marriage partner. If it occurs in the Seventh House of a man's horoscope it proves the wife untrue so that public scandal and divorce will eventually ensue. The bad aspects of the Sun and Uranus give similar indications in the horoscope of a woman.

***Neptune sextile or trine to the Moon*** increases the faculty of imagination to a superlative degree, especially if either of the planets is in the Ninth House. Then it favors prophetic dreams and visions which bring the person in contact with the invisible worlds. It indicates ability in the occult arts and success in their practice for it makes the nature exceedingly inspirational and it also gives a kind and sympathetic disposition. The spiritual qualities mentioned may not be apparent even to the person himself but then they are latent and capable of development. It is also safe to say that at some time or other during the life people with these aspects will come in contact with and be very much attracted to the occult whether the qualities of the soul are subsequently developed or not.

***Neptune conjunction or parallel Moon*** indicates the same strong psychic features as the good aspects, particularly if Neptune is placed in the psychic signs Cancer or Pisces. Those who were born with the good configurations of Neptune during the fourteen years when it was in the airy scientific sign Gemini are now conquering the air and perfecting scientific inventions which will make us marvel, but the children who have been born under favorable configurations during the fourteen years Neptune has been going through the psychic sign Cancer are now

growing up around us as a band of mystics and when they have reached mature years they will astonish us with their spiritual insight and power. Among other things they will develop the soul of music.

***Neptune square or opposition to the Moon*** is also an indication of soul qualities similar to those of the good aspects, but under the former configurations the person will be of a negative nature and is apt to become the prey of spirit-controls and subjected to mediumship, therefore he should not attend seances.

**SATURN, THE PLANET OF SORROW**

## KEYNOTE: OBSTRUCTION

A fruitful method of acquiring knowledge is by comparison of similars and contrasts of opposites; thus lights and sidelights are brought out, which otherwise may escape attention.

Applying this method to the Sun and Saturn, we remember that the keyword of the Sun is "Life," and at the vernal equinox when the Sun is in Aries, the sign of its exaltation, we may readily note the powerful effect of the crestwave of vital fluid then poured over the earth. Nature is vibrant with life, which races through the forms of all kingdoms and endues them with such abundance of vitality that they are compelled to generate in order to take care of the overflow. Life manifests as motion; but the keynote of Saturn is Obstruction, therefore that is the planet of decrepitude and decay, and consequently when the Sun is in Libra, the sign of Saturn's exaltation, at the fall equinox, Nature is tired and ready for its wintry sleep. The human frame also is energized by the solar life contained in our food, which enters our system through the head and throat, governed by the exaltation signs of the Builders, the Sun and Moon, and is eliminated by the Sun and Moon, and is eliminated by the activity of the liver and kidneys ruled by Saturn and his exaltation sign, Libra.

In youth, when the Sun forces surge through the frame, assimilation and excretion balance, but as time goes on, "Chronos" or Saturn accumulates obstructions in the organs of excretion, and elimination is gradually restricted, the avenues of life are dammed up, and decrepitude and decay turn the scales of life (Libra) towards the realm of death.

Similarly in other departments of life; where the Sun makes the social favorite, by imbuing him with optimism and a bright sunny smile, Saturn makes recluses and sours existence with frowns and pessimism; where the Sun furthers our worldly affairs and makes things run smoothly, Saturn causes provoking delays of the most inexplicable nature; all the world seems to conspire to frustrate our plans.

In the Kingdom of God all things are balanced to produce the highest ultimate good to all, and so the influence of Saturn is used to offset the exuberant life of Mars. The intrinsic nature of Saturn is *obstruction*; he is slow and persistent as Mars is impulsive and quick to change; he takes no chances, but looks before he leaps, and his cold, calculating reason misses no flaws in any scheme.

In the horoscope of a young soul Mars is dominant and the man grows along physical lines much as animals do under the law of the survival of the fittest, but gradually the thumbscrews of Saturn are put on, squares and oppositions bring sorrow and suffering; Saturn is placed above Mars in the horoscope, to frustrate and check him, till it seems as if every effort were futile because of the Saturnian obstruction.

Elijah could not hear the voice of guidance in the fire, the storm nor the earthquake, but when the tumult was over he heard "the still small voice" to cheer him; and likewise with us, while we yield to the unchecked Mars impulses our lives are too turbulent to admit of communion with the Higher Self, but when the sorrows of Saturn have chastened the unruly Mars spirit, when the night seems darkest, as in Elijah's cave, then we also hear the voice that shall speak peace after the storm.

The leash of Saturn is not pleasant; we sometimes chafe, fret and fume while being thus held in leash, but meanwhile we ripen and are more fitted, when the obstruction is removed, to have or use that which Saturn delayed, for as we develop physical muscle by overcoming physical obstacles, so we cultivate soul power by the resistance spiritually engendered by Saturn. The teaching which he gives may be summed up in the motto: "Patient persistence in well doing."

Most of us when considering Saturn in the horoscope are inclined to look upon him as evil on account of the affliction he brings, but that is only a one-sided view, for there is nothing evil in God's Kingdom. What appears so is merely good in the making. When we remember that the destiny shown by our horoscope is of our own making in past existences then we shall understand that Saturn only marks the weak spots in our horoscope, where we are vulnerable and liable to go wrong. When the weak points have been brought out through temptation, *and we have yielded*, the punishment follows automatically as a natural and logical sequence, for every wrong act carries in itself the seed of punishment which brings home to our consciousness the mistakes we have made. We must hold clearly before our mind's eye that through the planets incline to a certain life of action we, as evolving Egos, are supposed to discriminate between good and evil and choose only that which is good. If we fail in this respect and *yield* to the temptation the transgression merits a just recompense under the laws of nature and these are the things signified by Saturn. *We are not punished because we are tempted but we are punished because we yielded.* Supposing for instance that Saturn is in Cancer, then it is plain that in the past we have yielded to an inordinate desire for food, that in consequence our digestive organs have become impaired and that if we do not learn frugality and discrimination in the choice of our food we shall be punished by digestive disorders. We will then be tempted to indulge in dainties and perhaps we will have an aversion for the simple foods which are best for us. The temptation, however, will cause no trouble to the stomach unless we yield and satisfy our appetite. Then the food, and not an avenging Deity, automatically punishes us until we learn to curb our appetite. Similarly in other departments of life, if Saturn is on the Ascendant or in the Third or Ninth Houses and adversely aspected to Mercury or the Moon it causes us to brood over our troubles and fills our lives with gloom. It gives an obstruction there to warn us that we should be more sociable and not turn our faces away from the sunshine of life. God is at the helm of the universe, His ministers are continually working with us for good, there is really no reason for blues and if we cannot see it today Saturn is going to

tighten his grip tomorrow and crush harder and harder until with the sheer courage of desperation we burst his bonds and jump out into the joy and sunshine of life.

If it were not for the chastening, subduing influence of Saturn we should be liable to run amuck and burn out the lamp of life quickly in the exuberance of spirits. Saturn is well symbolized as Father Time with his hour-glass and scythe. He does not permit us to leave the school of life until the time has been run and the course is finished. Furthermore he gives to humanity many of its noblest qualities. When he lays a restraining hand upon the flighty Moon or Mercury, the swift "messenger of the gods," he deepens the mind and makes it more serious and better able to concentrate upon the problems of life. He makes the mind resourceful and better able to cope with the difficulties of our existence. Tact and diplomacy, method and system, patience and perseverance, honor and chastity, industry and mechanical ability, justice and fair-mindedness all come from Saturn when he is well-aspected and it is only when we transgress the principles for which he stands that under the influences generated by his adverse aspects he punishes us until he has brought us to our knees to pray to our Father in Heaven for forgiveness and strength to overcome our lower nature.

## **SATURN IN THE TWELVE HOUSES**

***Saturn in the First House*** and well-aspected is a fortunate sign for no matter how a person may be handicapped in the start of life the ultimate success is assured through the patience, persistence, self-control and restraint of the person through a well-placed Saturn. Such people have a wonderful capacity for work. They seem never to tire and never to give up no matter what the obstacles. They have infinite confidence in themselves and their ability to accomplish that which they undertake and therefore they eventually win. But when Saturn is weak and afflicted in the First House it makes the person timid and averse to undertake responsibility; subtle, secretive, and distrustful of other people; of a gloomy disposition and inclined to seek isolation. Such people are usually shunned by others and doomed to sorrow, disappointment, delay and general trouble through life. This is also a bad sign for health, particularly in the earlier years. Bruises to the head, colds, and if Scorpio is rising, constipation; in our Leo poor circulation, in Cancer poor digestion, in Libra obstruction of the kidneys, renal calculi and other urinary difficulties and so on with the other signs.

***Saturn in the Second House*** when well-aspected and particularly in its exaltation sign Libra, brings money by inheritance and ability to increase it by present economy, careful, conservative investments and similar methods. Some of the very wealthiest of the world's financiers have had Saturn in this position. They obtain the money wherewith to start from ancestors indicated by Saturn and from the saturnine ray in this house they derive the business acumen and far-sighted

methods that enable them not only to hold their own as so many do whose wealth comes through Saturn but also to increase the inherited estate. If Saturn is weak or afflicted, however, the life is sure to be passed in poverty.

***Saturn in the Third House*** when well-aspected gives a serious, sober and thoughtful mind, capable of concentration and well able to grapple with the most profound sciences and other serious subjects in life. It gives tact, diplomacy, justice, honest and all the other saturnine virtues of the mind.

When Saturn is afflicted in the Third House it indicates trouble with brethren, danger when traveling, delays and disappointments in obtaining an education. It also fills the mind with gloomy forebodings, worry and general despondency.

***Saturn in the Fourth House***, well-aspected, shows gain from inheritance, also success from investments and administration of houses and lands, agriculture or mining property under careful and economical management. The success grows better as life advances. When Saturn is afflicted in the Fourth House it signifies the early death of one of the parents, in harmony and trouble in the home, loss of property and consequent poverty. This position whether well or ill aspected makes the person a recluse in the latter years of life.

***Saturn in the Fifth House*** when well-aspected by the Sun and Jupiter would be good for speculation in the things that are ruled by Saturn: houses, lands and mines. This position and its aspects would also give the person a chance of appointment to public office, especially in matters connected with education. If Saturn is afflicted in the Fifth House it indicates trouble, disappointment and delay in courtship, particularly during the earlier years, or else the affections are centered upon someone who is much older than the person whose horoscope is being judged. It decreases the number of children and indicates probable death of those who are born, also that they will bring a great deal of trouble to the person.

***Saturn in the Sixth House***, well-aspected, gives the person ability to handle employees and workmen in general in a most efficient manner, for though such a person is quiet and subdued he is at the same time firm and serious. He has a way about him which employees respect and which calls for instant obedience to his commands without causing the resentment called forth by a blustering, bellowing Mars.

When Saturn is afflicted in the Sixth House it means a great deal of sickness in the life and if in a weak sign like Virgo the person is in danger of becoming a chronic invalid, for one he is in the grip of sickness the recuperative powers are so poor it is almost impossible for him to recover. The nature of the principal illness will depend upon the sign that is on the cusp of the Sixth House or of the Twelfth, but usually with such people many complications set in after this. Also a person with an afflicted Saturn in the Sixth House finds it almost impossible to secure employment and it is evident that such a person has indeed a hard life, being



unable to earn a living when able to be about.

***Saturn in the Seventh House*** when well-aspected denotes a marriage partner endowed with the saturnine virtues, chastity and discretion, tact and discrimination, prudence and economy, which will be of great help to the person in building up his fortunes socially as well as financially; and this is a very fortunate position save for the fact that Saturn in the Seventh House, whether well-aspected or afflicted, indicates the early death of the partner. An afflicted Saturn in the Seventh House designates a glum, gloomy, cold and disagreeable companion who is always restraining and obstructing the person. "Don't" is the word most frequently on the tongue. It also gives trouble and loss through litigation and people with this aspect should never go to law or enter into partnerships for they will always be subject to treachery.

***Saturn in the Eighth House*** when well-aspected or placed in either of its own signs, Capricorn or Libra, gains my marriage or inheritance with the ability to properly care for whatever wealth is acquired in that manner. It is also a sign of long life and death from natural causes, but if Saturn is afflicted in the Eighth House or weak by sign, especially in Aries or Cancer, the financial prospects of the person will be decidedly worse after marriage and chronic debility may be expected.

***Saturn in the Ninth House*** when Saturn gives a deep, serious and thoughtful mind with ability and inclination for the study of law, science and philosophy, physics or metaphysics. It is a splendid position for a president of a corporation or college, a judge or a divine. Such people always make their mark in the world, the scope of being naturally dependent upon the nature of the aspects and the line of endeavor selected by the person.

When Saturn is afflicted in the Ninth House he makes a narrow-minded bigot, critical and sarcastic; he also gives liability to trouble and loss through law, danger on voyages and trouble in foreign lands.

***Saturn in the Tenth House*** shows a strong self-reliant and ambitious spirit with the patience and perseverance which make a person destined to rise in life. It is the signature of the self-made man, self-made by all the sterling saturnine ventures, tact, foresight, honesty and systematic application to business. Such people are destined to become captains of industry, presidents of banks or hold other high positions involving great responsibility.

When Saturn is afflicted or weak by the sign he nevertheless gives the person who has him in the Tenth House, ability to rise, but when he does rise it is by underhanded trickery and questionable business methods which in the end bring exposure, downfall and dishonor. It is said that Napoleon had Saturn in the Tenth House.

***Saturn in the Eleventh House*** when well-aspected gives friends among the aged and wealth who will be of benefit to the person in helping him to realize his hopes, wishes and ambitions; but when Saturn is afflicted here he should beware of seeking friends older than himself, for they will always endeavor to make use of him for personal ends and desert him when he is no longer of use to them.

***Saturn in the Twelfth House*** gives a secluded life in a position or occupation where the person does not come into contact with the general public. When well-aspected it is good for success in an official capacity in public institutions, asylums, hospitals or prisons. When afflicted there is danger of being bed-ridden for many years, imprisoned, or employed in obscure positions.

## SATURN IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***Saturn in Aries*** is weak and therefore unable to express his best qualities to their full and legitimate extent even if well-aspected. Nevertheless he gives a minor measure of poise, self-reliance, discretion and tact, industry, patience and perseverance. But when Saturn is afflicted in Aries the person is quickly angered and apt to hold spite, and also of a jealous, malicious, and vindictive disposition.

***Saturn in Taurus*** when well-aspected makes a person slow of speech but that he says will have weight and be well worth hearing. It gives a quiet disposition, slow to decide, but stubborn in maintaining a position once taken. These people are close-mouthed, and may be trusted to keep their own and other people's secrets well. When Saturn is afflicted in Taurus, particularly by Mercury he always causes trouble with the speech and gives a quick temper, especially if Mars is also an afflicting planet. This position makes financial difficulties.

***Saturn in Gemini*** when well-aspected gives a deep, one-pointed, orderly and scientific mind, adaptable to circumstances and able to cope with all the exigencies of life. Love of mathematics is usually pronounced and when literature is taken up as a vocation the more serious branches devoted to industrial and mechanical subjects are preferred. When Saturn is afflicted in Gemini, it gives trouble through brothers and sisters, literature and law, danger on short journeys. An afflicted Saturn in Gemini also gives trouble with the lungs. Such people should therefore be particularly careful not to catch cold.

***Saturn in Cancer*** is always weak and his virtues therefore find it difficult to express themselves when he is in this position. Nevertheless he gives reliable judgment concerning houses, lands, mines etc., and gains by investing in these things; when well-aspected, he favors thrift, economy and solid comfort in the home with quiet, peaceful and comfortable conditions in the latter part of life. He makes the person frugal and gives a good control of the appetite. But when afflicted he indicates domestic infelicity, the person being held back in life by a

gloomy kill-joy partner who is always restraining every ambitious thought. Trouble, sorrow and disappointment increase as the life advances and to this is added ill-health, for Saturn in Cancer indicates that the stomach is weak and the gums subject to pyorrhea, hence there is inability to properly digest the food, so that unless such people have sufficient will to curb their appetites they become the victims to chronic indigestion. Saturn in Cancer also indicates a religious tendency and an inclination toward study of the deeper sciences.

***Saturn in Leo*** when well-aspected gives favor from people higher in the social scale and success in obtaining public appointments where the Saturnine virtues, tact, diplomacy, discretion and system, honor and executive ability are required. The constitution of these people is not overly strong by they may maintain perfect health by the conservation of energy as indicated by Saturn. When Saturn is afflicted in Leo however, they are cruel and quick-tempered, jealous, and do not scruple to stoop to underhanded methods to satisfy an ambition. This position also indicates heart trouble.

***Saturn in Virgo*** gives a studious, deep, scientific mind of studying the deeper problems of life. It indicates an innate ability to manage others. It gives a thrifty, economical and frugal nature, but when Saturn is afflicted in Virgo the mind usually centers upon disease and the person becomes a confirmed hypochondriac. These people are the nest customers of the patent medicine vendors for most of their ills are usually imaginary. This position does however, carry with it a liability to intestinal diseases.

***Saturn in Libra*** is exalted and very strong and therefore his good aspects bring out all the fine saturnine qualities and on that account secure for the person public esteem and recognition. The marriage partner is chaste and pure as gold. This position also brings good health and long life, but when Saturn is afflicted in Libra the marriage partner is either treacherous or removed by an early death. If the person goes to law he is likely to lose, and become the object of public disfavor. He will also be subject to urinary troubles.

***Saturn in Scorpio*** when well-aspected gives a rare mechanical turn to the mind, a resourcefulness under the most difficult conditions, an indomitable courage and a patient persistence before which even the most difficult construction problems must give way. Hence such people make exceedingly able engineers and are invaluable in all pioneer undertakings; they blend the fire of Mars with the forethought of Saturn and are therefore invincible. They gain by legacy, economy and thrift and their financial fortunes are much improved after marriage. Good health and a long life are also indicated, but when Saturn is afflicted in Scorpio the marriage partner is poor, dull, egotistical and exacting and the person is liable to worry and ill-health; constipation and piles are the basic causes when then affect the nerves and the whole system.

***Saturn in Sagittarius*** when well-aspected gives a charitable and philanthropic

disposition with a desire to elevate humanity by self-help under just laws and true religious impulse. It couples all the saturnine virtues with the benevolent Jupiterian spirit of aspiration so that such people always aim to work for the public good according to their ability and station in life. Therefore they are trusted, honored, respected and in much demand for positions where these qualities are of value, in social, industrial or religious circles. When Saturn is afflicted in Sagittarius he makes the person insincere, cynical and sarcastic, ambitious to fill positions of trust and honor but for selfish purposes, liable to become involved in law and lose thereby. This position also affects the lungs and the person should be very careful not to catch cold.

***Saturn in Capricorn*** when well-aspected is strong and therefore his virtues are also pronounced, with honesty and integrity as staunch as the Rock of Gibraltar and the determination to work toward the desired goal no matter how long it may take. Hence in spite of all handicaps and obstacles people with a well-aspected Saturn in Capricorn ultimately achieve a large measure of success and are generally esteemed by their contemporaries. But when Saturn is afflicted in Capricorn the mind is gloomy and the person sees life from a biased point of view. There is a general sense of dissatisfaction which sometimes develops into a diseased mind. These people are cunning, underhanded and not to be trusted.

***Saturn in Aquarius*** when well-aspected gives a humane outlook upon life, a sympathetic and friendly disposition, very distinct and deliberate speech and a seriousness in all affairs of life. These people therefore make friends among the aged, the wealthy and the intellectual who are able to help them rise in life. But when Saturn is afflicted in Aquarius it makes the disposition shrewd, cunning and alert to prey upon others by gaining their confidence and friendship and such people therefore sink to the lower levels of society. This position also carries with it a tendency to heart trouble and varicose veins.

***Saturn in Pisces*** when well-aspected gives a tendency to success in some quiet peaceful line of life where these people do not come into contact with the public, such as laboratory or research work or in connection with institutions for the care of wards of the community; they are regular "home-bodies" but when Saturn is afflicted in Pisces it gives danger of confinement by a chronic disease or liability to imprisonment. The person makes many enemies who will be persistent in their persecution of him.

## THE ASPECTS OF SATURN

***The Sun sextile or trine Saturn*** endows the person who is fortunate enough to have it with some of the finest faculties in the gamut, for it brings out the best qualities in the two planets. It gives foresight, method and organizing ability with the moral stamina to carry any project determined on to a successful conclusion

despite delays and obstacles. Yet the person makes no enemies in so doing, for this configuration also makes him the soul of honor, kind and considerate; he would never stoop to do anything mean for he is sincere and just in his dealings with all men, but on the other hand, when he believes a certain course of action to be right he will never swerve there from through heaven and earth be moved against him. These aspects bring success in political and judicial positions, also in connection with mining or agriculture. The person often benefits by legacy, but recognition and success are generally delayed till middle life.

***The Sun conjunction or parallel Saturn.*** Either aspect has a very detrimental effect upon health, especially in the common signs where the resistance is fundamentally low; in Gemini, Sagittarius and Pisces it gives a tendency to tuberculosis. It does least damage in the fixed signs where the resistance is greatest, but when sickness does get a grip on the person it hangs on like grim death, for this configuration lessens the power of the body to throw off disease quickly, hence recuperation is very slow. This is especially true in a man's horoscope; in a woman's figure it affects her husband's health.

***The Sun square or opposition to Saturn.*** These aspects are adverse to that which is generally termed success, but they give an abundance of experience, so they are excellent from the standpoint of the soul. It may truly be said of the person who has either that "the best-laid plans of mice and men gang aft a-gley," for no matter how carefully he may plan his affairs he will be subjected to delays and meet obstacles which will thwart his desires; his marriage often is unhappy and is likely to end in divorce or early death of the partner; there is difficulty in finding and keeping employment, trouble with employers and authorities, a feeling as if he were held in leash all his life and denied expression in any direction. These are the outward experiences but they are generated by the inner nature, and until that changes he must suffer the whiplash of necessity. In the first place such a person has a tendency to crawl into a shell and shut himself in and others out. He is pessimistic and a kill-joy, has little or no regard for the feelings of others and is very obstinate. In the horoscope of a woman it signifies marriage to one much older, a person who will hold her with a very tight rein; it augurs death of the husband and often several marriages which are terminated by death or divorce.

These configurations often bring legacies but either there is trouble and litigation over the bequests, or the person squanders the estate after he receives it. If Saturn is in Libra, his exaltation-sign, the latter part of the life may be better because the person has taken the lessons of life to heart and mended his ways.

***Venus sextile or trine to Saturn.*** The good qualities of Venus are love and affection and the good qualities of Saturn are tact, diplomacy, method and system, justice, thrift and economy, and we may therefore judge that when these two planets are configured in good aspect they make the person faithful and true, just and honorable, diplomatic and tactful, systematic and methodical,

qualities which make for success in all departments of life. Therefore a person with these aspects will be much sought as a friend and adviser, or as a person to be trusted with any commission requiring sterling honesty and ability. They make him simple in his tastes and of impeccable morality. Hence either is what one may call one of the luckiest aspects in the gamut.

***Venus parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Saturn*** brings out the evil qualities of the two planets and troubles which are thus generated usually come through the person's relations with the opposite sex. It makes him underhanded and scheming to gratify his passions, often in an unusual manner, and his perverted desires are usually directed against someone who is much younger than himself. If regular marriage relations are entered into, such a person is often a demon of jealousy which makes life a burden for the marriage partner on account of his suspicious nature. People with these afflictions are also stingy in all money matters and exceedingly avaricious. They have very poor business judgment and are therefore liable to losses, failure and bankruptcy. During the earlier years people with these configurations should beware of dealings with older people who will be prone to take advantage of them, but later on it will be their turn to prey upon the young.

***Mercury sextile or trine to Saturn*** acts as a brake upon the flighty mind and gives it a seriousness, depth and concentration which is of inestimable value in life. The forethought and profound reasoning ability indicated by these aspects insure success in whatever vocation the person may pursue. The patient persistence which permits no temporary failure to stand in the way of ultimate success, also caution and diplomacy make such people invincible in the long run. Therefore they generally become prominent in connection with some serious enterprise such as secret societies, the church or even in politics. They are in demand for high positions where a steady hand is required on the helm. But they do not usually shine for they are very quiet, subdued and serious in their manner and demeanor. They are absolutely honest, hence they make the very finest judges obtainable.

***Mercury conjunction or parallel to Saturn.*** These aspects also give depth to the mind and forethought, together with all the other good qualities enumerated as resulting from the sextile or the trine, if Mercury is otherwise well-aspected; but not in so full a measure, or at any rate the person does not seem to be able to externalize them as readily, hence does not meet the same assured success as given by the definitely good aspects; he also suffers from the tendency to melancholy denoted by the square or opposition, especially if the aspect occurs in one of the common signs or in Capricorn, and if in Gemini it interferes sadly with the dexterity; such people tend to drop everything they take into their hands. These aspects also give an embarrassing timidity and if Mercury is afflicted the undesirable qualities enumerated as resulting from the square or opposition may be looked for.

***Mercury square or opposition to Saturn*** makes the person subject to trouble and delays all through life. He is thwarted on every hand by slander and secret enemies and this condition in time makes him bitter and sarcastic with the additional consequence that he is shunned by all who can possibly get away from him, and that in time leads him to become a recluse who shuts himself away to brood over his troubles. Such a person sometimes becomes a subject of melancholia of a most piteous character. These aspects also make the person cunning and untruthful. They give the same desire to study the occult conferred by the good aspects, but there is the great difference that while the good aspects of Saturn and Mercury incline to the study of occultism from unselfish motives the bad aspects impel him to ferret out nature's secrets for person power or gain.

***The Moon sextile or trine to Saturn*** imparts all the best saturnine qualities to the mind; it makes the person self-reliant, serious, sober and systematic, careful and thrifty in business affairs and gives success in life through tactful and diplomatic dealings with others. Such people are eminently reasonable and trustworthy in all matters of honor and justice and gain great esteem in the community on that account. Their patience and persistence are inexhaustible.

***The Moon conjunction or parallel to Saturn*** is not always to be classed as a bad aspect so far as the mental qualities go, for in any case it deepens the mind and gives greater power of concentration, but if Saturn is strong by sign, in Libra or Capricorn, and the Moon is otherwise well-aspected this position also will impart the virtues of Saturn, though under all conditions it makes the mind gloomy and the person is subject to periodical spells of melancholy; but if Saturn is weak by sign, especially if he is in Aries and if the Moon is otherwise afflicted, then his conjunction is to be judged and read the same as the square and opposition. The effect of the conjunction also depends upon the department of life we are considering; for instance, the conjunction of the Moon and Saturn is good for concentration of the mind, but bad for the digestion, particularly in a woman's horoscope, where it has also the tendency to obstruct the menses with all that that implies, and in a man's horoscope it indicates the death of the marriage partner. Similar distinctions should be made when reading the conjunctions of the so-called malefics.

***The Moon square or opposition to Saturn*** is one of the signatures of sorrow in life, for it makes the mind melancholy and full of worries so that the person is constantly carrying an atmosphere of gloom with him and as thoughts are things this attitude of mind brings about delays and disappointments in every department of life. Such a person will experience difficulties from persons and things signified by Saturn, probably parents, and if he has money he may lose it and have difficulty in getting more. Thus he may be in poverty all his life. He will make more enemies than friends and become subject to slander and scandal, but the disfavor he meets is undoubtedly merited for these aspects make the mind bitter and selfish and such people are unscrupulous, avaricious and entirely unfeeling with

respect to others, hence they are under the whiplash of Saturn that the sorrow and troubles which they themselves are constantly feeling may make them more mellow. If the aspect is six, five or even four degrees from being exact and if Saturn is in his exaltation sign Libra these aspects are not quite so evil in the latter part of life. They may then imply that the person has learned his lesson and as a consequence he may find himself in easier circumstances. The adverse aspects of Saturn to the Moon are very bad for the health, particularly in the woman's horoscope. There they indicate obstructions of the female functions. In the man's horoscope they either deny marriage or indicate the death of the marriage partner and their general tendency is to obstruct everything connected with the houses and signs wherein they are placed in the horoscope.

***Jupiter sextile or trine to Saturn*** gives a strong character with a deep and profoundly philosophical mind, a benevolent disposition with a strong sense of justice and fair play. All the virtues of Saturn and Jupiter are combined by these aspects and people in whose horoscope they are found will consequently gain honor and esteem in the community where they are. They will be looked upon as the pillars of society and gain prosperity commensurate with the environment in which they are placed, for these aspects give sound financial judgment, the ability to grasp opportunity when it is met, benevolence, devotion to duty, religion and all good objects in life.

***Jupiter parallel or conjunction Saturn*** has the same beneficent influence as the sextile or trine, though not in as great a measure and if Jupiter is weak by sign or otherwise afflicted the aspects will probably count for very little, but in that case its effect upon the arterial circulation will be obstructive, giving a tendency to sclerosis of the arteries the same as the opposition and square.

***Jupiter square or opposition to Saturn*** gives a diffident, vacillating mind unable to form decisions, always distrustful of others, indolent and inclined to drift with the tide, often a ward of society either in the poor-house or the prison, for the character is basically dishonest. These aspects also give a tendency to arteriosclerosis.

***Mars sextile or trine to Saturn*** gives a capable, determined and energetic nature capable of intense and sustained actions and of obtaining unusual results thereby. The executive ability, dominant forcefulness and endurance of these people are remarkable and consequently they are constantly accomplishing that others cannot achieve. On account of these qualities they always rise to prominent positions and are much esteemed on account of their ability but seldom liked for these aspects also make the character cruel and hard. They give a strong physique and general good health.

***Mars conjunction, parallel, square or opposition to Saturn.*** These are thoroughly bad aspects indicating a selfish, violent, harsh and cruel nature, quick-tempered and vindictive, absolutely dishonest and untruthful; unscrupulous and



liable to public disgrace and imprisonment, also to accident and a violent death, but if one of the planets is essentially dignified or exalted the evil influence is much enhanced. It should also be remembered that such serious defects do not result from one aspect alone and if the other configurations in the horoscope are good the foregoing delineation will only apply in a very mild measure.

***Uranus sextile or trine to Saturn*** is fortunate for a public career in an official capacity for it gives ambition and determination with ability to concentrate upon large problems and exercise authority, plan upon large problems and exercise authority, plan and systematize. It strengthens the intuition so that such people are guided by an interior insight when new and important steps have to be taken, therefore they are in demand and find positions with large corporations where they win their way through sheer ability. The mind is both mechanical and ingenious, hence this position often denotes the successful inventor, particularly along the lines of electricity.

***Uranus conjunction or parallel to Saturn*** has an influence like the good aspects of the planets are elevated, in angles, essentially dignified or exalted, as Saturn in Libra or Capricorn or Uranus in Aquarius or Scorpio; but if the conjunction occurs in signs where either of the planets is weak, like Aries, Taurus, Cancer, or Leo then the influence will be detrimental and should be judged the same as the square or opposition.

***Uranus square or opposition to Saturn*** gives an unscrupulous, dishonest nature with an extremely violent temper. The outbursts are as sudden as a bolt from the blue and exhaust the person completely. These people are very eccentric and look at everything from a peculiar angle; they are treacherous, idle, indolent and altogether dangerous to the community. These aspects also indicate chronic or incurable diseases according to the signs wherein they are placed, but as said, if the other indications in the horoscope are good the influence of a single aspect will not bring out such evil characteristics and therefore the whole horoscope is to be carefully considered before judging the influence enumerated for they may be materially minimized by favorable indications in the horoscope.

***Neptune sextile or trine to Saturn*** is good for success in worldly affairs for it brings out the saturnine virtues--honor, self-reliance, determination, etc., by which the person gains the confidence and esteem of others, but the principal effect is spiritual and therefore only felt by those who are able to respond because of other aspects in the horoscope. To them it gives the ability to delve deeply into occult and mystical subjects, also to become proficient in the art and practice of them.

***Neptune conjunction or parallel to Saturn*** has the same effect as the good aspects when it occurs in a sign where either of the planets are strong as Neptune is in Cancer and Pisces and Saturn in Libra and Capricorn.

*Neptune square or opposition to Saturn* lays the person liable to loss by deception, treachery or fraud.

### **JUPITER THE PLANET OF BENEVOLENCE**

From each of the divine Hierarchies which have ministered at birth and evolution of humanity we have received certain qualities and faculties upon which we are being nursed from nescience to omniscience and from impotence to omnipotence in life's great school. >From the Lords of Venus we received the priceless gift of love which links humanity in the tenderest affection of varying degrees and makes life beautiful. From the Lords of Mercury we received the no less valuable gift of mind which enables us to conquer the material world and provide ourselves with the comforts of life, but something more is needed. The divine spark within us is every seeking an outlet and the greater the two qualities of love and intellect grow, the stronger the upward urge, but this cannot be fully satisfied either if the Spirit seeks to raise itself to its divine source only through the love nature expressed by Venus and culminating in its higher octave Uranus. The religious fervor then expresses itself as devotion of the most sublime nature but there is

still a lack. Feeling without knowledge is incomplete. Nor can the inner urge be satisfied if through the mercurial channel of intellect it attempts to raise itself to the spiritual perception of Neptune, the higher octave of Mercury, for though the intellect be sharp as a razor it is of no account when it is devoid of love. It therefore follows that *only by the wedding of love and intellect can wisdom be born*. The mercurial knowledge in itself, through neither good nor evil, may be used for one purpose or the other. Even genius shows only the bent of this knowledge. We speak of a military genius, one who has a wonderful knowledge of the tactics of war, but a man of war, whether he be a Napoleon or a common soldier, is not to be classed as wise because he deliberately crushes the finer feelings of which we take the heart as symbol. Only when the mercurial faculty of mind is tempered, blended and balanced by the heart-born faculty of love generated by the Venus ray, is wisdom born of the union. And this is the quality which the planetary spirit of Jupiter is seeking to infuse into mankind to aid them in their spiritual evolution that they may rise above the material plane and soar to higher spheres. Therefore the Jupiterian ray makes people human, honorable, courteous, refined and generous, law-abiding and religious, cheerful and optimistic. The true Jupiterian is aptly described as a jovial fellow, and he is usually large but his heart is almost too big to find room even within his capacious chest. The corners of his mouth are always turned upward with a broad smile that can only be described as radiant and in his hearty good-feeling he is so demonstrative that when he shakes your hand the ligaments of your arm are almost sprained. He is "hail fellow well met" with everybody, always ready to give anything or anybody a boost. He seems actually grateful to you when you ask him to do you a favor and is never so happy as when working hard to help others. He would not harm a child and never gets angry on his own account but when moved to righteous indignation on account of the wrongs of others then he may be terrible in his wrath, yet he will never be cruel to the aggressor or the oppressor, but show mercy and kindness even to them as soon as they have been vanquished. Such is the pure Jupiterian, but of course he is very seldom found at the present time. Nevertheless, an increasing number of people are beginning to walk the way of wisdom and show the Jupiterian traits.

It is said that "Opportunity knocks at every man's door," yet we often hear people bewail their fate because they "never had a chance." Saturn is blamed for our misfortunes when we have learned to study Astrology; we are so intently on the lookout for evil that we usually forget to look for the good, and thus miss our opportunity. It takes Saturn thirty years to go around the horoscope, by transit, and form aspects to all planets, but Jupiter, the most beneficent influence in the solar system, goes around once in eleven years and thus the good fortunes which he may bring are at least three times as numerous as the misfortunes brought by Saturn's evil aspects.

As a matter of fact, we get from others just what we give, each is surrounded by a subtle auric atmosphere which colors our views of others, and the thoughts, ideas

and actions of others towards us. If we harbor meanness in our hearts, that colors this atmosphere so that we see meanness in others and in their actions towards us, we awaken this trait in them, as vibrations from a tuning-fork start another of the same pitch to sing. On the other had, if we cultivate the Jupiterian qualities of benevolence, his expansive smile, his cordial attitude of mind, etc., we shall soon feel the response in our circle of acquaintances and the beneficent aspect of Jupiter will them have greater effect in making our life and work pleasant.

Jupiter is essentially dignified when found in Pisces, or in Sagittarius, the sign of aspiration. He is exalted in Cancer, the house of the Moon, for the seed-atom which furnishes the body of the incoming Ego is protected by the Moon into the sphere of Cancer but in Jupiter represents the spiritual part and therefore he presides at the ingress of the Ego itself into the body. He also rules the blood in which the indwelling spirit finds expression, though his activities are confined principally to the arterial circulation. He furthers assimilation and growth, and therefore he also rules the liver. (Saturn rules the gall bladder.) Jupiterians are very fond of show and display. In their religious observances they love ceremonial and they are rather partial to the established church but often dislike any "ism" not sanctioned by society or correct form.

When Jupiter is afflicted his influence makes the person lawless, sensuous, self-indulgent, gluttonous, extravagant and careless in the payment of his obligations, hence liable to loss of health, trouble with the law and consequent social disgrace. An afflicted Jupiter makes people sporty, fond of horse-racing and gambling.

## JUPITER IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

*Jupiter in the First House* when well-aspected is a good sign of health and general fortune in life. It gives a good-natured, kindly disposition, a nature which breathes cordiality, honor and uprightness. These people love pleasure, particularly out-of-doors, and are fond of traveling. They have considerable executive ability and are therefore sought for positions of importance and responsibility. There is an inclination to stoutness in later years.

Jupiter afflicted on the Ascendant gives a tendency to self-indulgence, according to the sign wherein he is placed. If in Cancer the person becomes an inveterate glutton and literally makes a god of his stomach with the inevitable result that in the course of years he becomes excessively stout, the liver being particularly enlarged and as a consequence he is subjected to sickness of a serious nature. In Sagittarius it makes him an inveterate gambler who would stake his soul on the toss of a coin. In Pisces he becomes an incurable drunkard, in Scorpio a sensualist of the worst nature and so on with the other signs. It may also be said that whenever Jupiter is afflicted on the Ascendant the health suffers through some corruption of the blood.

***Jupiter in the Second House*** when well-aspected, particularly by the Sun or Moon, gives great financial prosperity in life and this is a fortunate position in that respect even when Jupiter is afflicted, but then the person is liable to loss under bad directions. When Jupiter is unaspected he gives no help; the person may then be poor and starve.

***Jupiter in the Third House*** when well-aspected gives a mind of a highly optimistic nature so that no matter what other obstacles there may be in life the person who has this position will always look at the silver lining of the cloud and in so doing forget the cloud itself. He will have exceptional educational advantages and what is more the education which he receives will be of great benefit to him. He will be popular among his brothers, sisters and neighbors and they will help to benefit him. Success is indicated by traveling, writing and publications. When Jupiter is afflicted in the Third House the person is liable to be in wrecks and accidents while traveling, but he will not be injured though he escape only by a hairbreadth. If Saturn afflicts he will become careless and indolent, thus forfeiting the respect and esteem of his immediate family, but if Mars is adverse they will mistrust him because of rash and imprudent acts.

***Jupiter in the Fourth House*** when well-aspected is most fortunate for the home conditions, especially in the latter part of life. People with Jupiter in this position will do better in their place of birth than anywhere else. They will receive considerable help from the parents and probably an inheritance from them. Their business affairs will be on a solid basis and run smoothly so that at the close of life there will be a considerable accumulation according to their station and the opportunities of their environment. They pass their days in peace and end them amid friends, wealth and prosperity. But when Jupiter is afflicted in the Fourth House the person should leave his native town early in life for the conditions there will be detrimental to this success. Lavish and extravagant expenditure, love of display and kindred costly tendencies will sap his resources and bring him into bankruptcy; besides a false pride will keep him from undertaking a radical reform even when he has awakened to the fact that he ought to do so if he would save himself and the only way out of it to make a new start will be removal to another city.

***Jupiter in the Fifth House*** and well-aspected increases the number of children and they will bring much profit and pleasure to the parents; it gives popularity and good friends who will be a help to the person, also a sociable and pleasure loving disposition. Gain by speculation is foreshown, high intelligence and success in educational work or the publishing or newspaper business. These people make fine teachers and have a very convincing way of putting things. If Jupiter is afflicted in the Fifth House, especially in Sagittarius, it gives a tendency towards gambling and loss thereby, a love of sports, disinclination for work, and trouble with children.

***Jupiter in the Sixth House*** gives good health and success in the care and cure of the sick, faithful servants, and the respect and esteem of all with whom the person comes in contact in the course of his occupation. But when Jupiter is afflicted in the Sixth House it gives a tendency toward liver troubles, enlargement of the liver, obesity and general disorders produced by over-indulgence of the appetite.

***Jupiter in the Seventh House*** gives a noble, great-hearted and sympathetic marriage partner who will bring the person favor, fortune and social prestige. It is an ideal indication for marriage, also for a person seeking to take a partner or enter into partnership. He may also be assured that the partner will be noble, sincere, honest and trust-worthy, and that success will come by co-operation. It is an ideal position for a lawyer for it indicates success in law and the ability to reconcile opponents. But if Jupiter is weak or afflicted the person will lose his lawsuits or suffer by misplaced confidence in his partner; marriage will be delayed or denied and when consummated trouble will arise through the indolence and self-indulgent habits of the marriage partner. Therefore wisdom would dictate that the person avoid such relationships.

***Jupiter in the Eighth House*** when well-aspected indicates financial gain by marriage, partnerships or legacy, but when weak or afflicted it indicates lawsuits and losses in connection with these matters. A well-aspected Jupiter in the Eighth House is also a sign of an easy and peaceful termination of the life when the full course has been run.

***Jupiter in the Ninth House*** gives a peaceful, noble, optimistic and kind-hearted disposition, with religious tendencies, broad-minded and tolerant of the opinions of others, but favoring the more orthodox and established lines of thought. The person is much esteemed in society and apt to occupy prominent positions in church, state or in institutions of learning or philanthropic associations. This position also gives a love of travel with pleasure and gain thereby. But when weak or afflicted by sign or aspect it gives arrogance and love of display which is out of proportion with the person's pocketbook, consequently there are lawsuits and liability to social discredit. It also shows danger when traveling.

***Jupiter in the Tenth House*** when well-aspected is one of the best indication of an eminently successful and virtuous life, especially if he is supported by Saturn, Sun and Moon, for then the person will rise to a high position in the church, state or law and gain great wealth, honor and social esteem. Furthermore he will deserve all he gets for the character will be of superlative nobility. But if Jupiter be weak or afflicted in the Tenth House, particularly by Saturn or the luminaries, it shows that the character is not reliable. The person may rise but his evil deeds will find him out and therefore he will experience reversals of fortune and loss of prestige.

***Jupiter in the Eleventh House*** and well-aspected gives wealthy and influential friends who may be relied upon to help the person to realize his hopes, wishes and

ambitions. It also gives a sociable disposition and fondness for pleasure. In a man's horoscope it signifies that the marriage will be fruitful and that his children will be a credit and a help to him, but before judgment is rendered in this respect the wife's horoscope should also be examined to see whether it concurs, for if not then the judgment must be modified. When Jupiter is afflicted in the Eleventh House either the person meets friends who are good and sincere in their desire to help him but lack the ability or less the friends whom he attracts come to him to be benefited. In either case he will not be helped much by friends but must depend upon his own resources to attain his desires.

***Jupiter in the Twelfth House*** when well-aspected brings gain and success through occupations carried on in comparative seclusion such as laboratory work, work in hospitals or asylums in an executive capacity; or in a position in one of the fraternal orders which have to do with sick benefits or in the study and practice of the mystical or occult arts. If people with Jupiter in this position are personally indigent they receive much bounty from people or institutions of a fraternal or charitable nature, but if they are well-to-do they give lavishly to these purposes. If they have enemies they also have a way of turning them to friends. If Jupiter is afflicted it makes the person indolent and improvident so that in time he usually becomes the ward of one of the charitable institutions where he lives till the end of life without either trouble or worry.

## JUPITER IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***Jupiter in Aries*** gives a high-spirited, energetic and ambitious mind, always on the lookout and alert for new and progressive methods usable for advancement in the world's work, it makes a true pioneer, neither too conservative nor too impulsive, a thoughtful, but sympathetic disposition, sincere, honest and trustworthy, somewhat religiously inclined. It gives some legal or literary ability and a love of out-door games with popularity in social and business circles. But if Jupiter is afflicted the mind is not so conservative and well-balanced. There is a tendency to rash and impulsive acts; impatience and temper are shown under adverse circumstances with a consequent loss of esteem and popularity.

***Jupiter in Taurus*** when well-aspected gives an eminently kind and sympathetic nature to all people but a deep-seated, tender and warm love for those towards whom the relationship warrants such expression. This position also attracts wealth and gives a generous disposition to aid in philanthropic enterprises; yet Jupiter in the Second House or second sign is never lavish or extravagantly generous but rather conservative and inclined to investigate the merits of any proposition before he extends a helping hand. On the other hand he is absolutely open-handed to those who are near and dear to him. His home and his family are all in all. When Jupiter is afflicted in Taurus it inclines to extravagant expenditures for show, display and gratification of the lower nature. Such people are great

gourmandizers, fond of rich and savory foods that tickle the palate. They often experience financial difficulties and trouble with creditors, also such sickness as may result from the over-indulgence of their appetites according to other indications of the stars.

***Jupiter in Gemini*** when well-aspected gives literary ability of a high class and if that is backed by the necessary education success in this line is certain. This position also gives an inventive turn to the mind, a love of mathematics and an attraction towards the occult. Jupiter in Gemini shows that travel will bring both pleasure and profit and it gives an honorable, courteous and friendly disposition. But if Jupiter is afflicted the person is liable to meet with losses and trouble when traveling. He will have a number of hair-breadth escapes from accidents, legal and religious trouble, also difficulties with brothers, sisters and close relatives.

***Jupiter in Cancer.*** The full effect of Jupiter for good or ill is never felt until the middle life and this is especially the case when he is placed in the Fourth House or fourth sign, Cancer. When well-placed there he gives an exceedingly kindly and courteous disposition, that is at peace with all the world; he is endowed with a most vivid and fruitful imagination, a dreamer of Utopian dreams and a lover of the occult and mystical. There is also however, a practical side to the nature which makes him ambitious to attain worldly success and fortunate in his investment in houses, lands or mines, so that he will accumulate property and be well-to-do especially after middle life. This position also indicates that the person may receive much help from his parents during life and an inheritance after their death. Jupiter in Cancer makes the person very fond of the pleasures of the table but if well-aspected he will probably keep himself within such bounds that his health does not suffer. If however, Jupiter is afflicted it inclines to inordinate gluttony which will eventually corrupt the blood and cause such disease and noxious growths as result from that condition.

***Jupiter in Leo*** gives a truly noble nature, blending kindness and courage, self-reliance and loyalty, self-restraint and compassion, mercy and justice. It indicates, in short, a paragon of virtues nowhere excelled. It gives an abundance of vitality and a strong constitution so that it marks a leader physically, morally and spiritually, nor will such a person ever be content to follow. He craves positions of trust and responsibility, the greater the better. He will always be equal to the occasion and never abuse the confidence of those who have placed him there. Such people have an innate culture and refinement. They are fond of everything that tends to the uplift of humanity, religious, sincere; sure to win recognition and success dealing in speculative investments. When Jupiter is afflicted in Leo the person becomes cruel and sensuous, abnormally fond of pleasure and subject to loss by investments, speculation and gambling.

***Jupiter in Virgo*** gives a cautious, analytical and practical nature with an almost unerring faculty for discriminating between the seeming and the real, for sifting



truth from error and arriving at facts. They cannot ferret out secrets by underhanded methods as Saturn in Capricorn which makes an ideal detective, but if Jupiter in Virgo is the judge no one is clever enough to hide the truth from him. A well-aspected Jupiter in Virgo indicates success with servants who will be found faithful and loyal, ready to do their master's bidding. It also indicates prosperity through business or professional vocations; but if Jupiter is afflicted in Virgo it gives a cynical carping and critical disposition, mistrustful of others and therefore liable to loss through servants or employees. Such people cannot succeed in business and they will find it extremely difficult to obtain or keep a position. At any rate they will serve in a very inferior capacity.

***Jupiter in Libra*** when well-aspected gives a kind, sympathetic and loving disposition, a conscientious, sociable and benevolent nature and an interest in all that makes for the uplift of humanity--music, art, literature, social intercourse, et cetera. On that account the person is popular, particularly with the opposite sex from whence gain and benefit may be expected. Success in the business and public life are shown. But if Jupiter is afflicted in Libra undue indulgence of the lower nature will bring trouble and public scandal with a consequent loss of popularity and prestige.

***Jupiter in Scorpio*** gives an ardent, aggressive and self-reliant nature, an enthusiastic, constructive and resourceful mind with the ability to meet all the exigencies of life in an efficient manner and it ensures success in practical everyday occupations, gives a large family and plenty of means to provide for them. This position also shows a tendency towards occult investigations. But if Jupiter is afflicted in Scorpio it will bring loss and trouble through the indulgence of the lower nature in an inordinate measure, love of rich and expensive goods and sickness on that account.

***Jupiter in Sagittarius*** when well-aspected gives good fortune and general success in life, a humane, broad and philosophical mind, a reverent and religious disposition. Hence people with this position rise to the top and become leaders in their various spheres of life, finding places of prominence in church or state, scientific or philosophic enterprises or institutions. If Jupiter is afflicted in Sagittarius it makes the person sporty, fond of cheap and gaudy display, extravagant and ready to take a chance on any gamble, causes loss of social standing if born in a better environment, trouble through law, financial difficulties, narrow-minded sectarian views if incline to be religious.

***Jupiter in Capricorn*** gives an ambitious nature, self-reliant and self-controlled with a desire to rise to a position of authority over others also the ability to dictate wisely and well. It gives a careful, economical disposition, and an abhorrence of waste; ingenuity, resourcefulness and some mechanical ability. These people are trust-worthy to a degree, sincere and honest in all their undertakings and hold every promise inviolate, therefore they usually rise to honor, esteem and general

popularity. As already said their aim is to attain independence at the head of some business, but if they do not succeed in that and have to work for others they are best suited to be in the employ of the government, either municipal or national. On account of the implicit trust generated by their sterling characteristics of honesty, sincerity and faithfulness these people are often made the recipients of confidence from friends who feel the need of sharing their troubles with someone who can be depended upon either to give honest, disinterested advice or else to keep the secrets told then inviolate. If Jupiter is afflicted in Capricorn it makes a miser who will hoard all he can scrape together and deny himself all except the barest necessities and is consequently despised by all who know him.

***Jupiter in Aquarius*** when well-aspected gives a humane, optimistic, original and philosophic mind, fond of friends and the society of others particularly those who are interested in science or mysticism, literature and music, consequently he attracts people of that nature and they will be a benefit to him in helping him to realize his hopes, wishes and ambitions. He may possibly obtain a position of importance in some official capacity with secret or occult societies. This is a good indication of general success in life, but if Jupiter is afflicted it makes the nature restless, nervous and erratic with revolutionary or anarchistic ideas with disinclination for serious work and such people are generally disliked and distrusted.

***Jupiter in Pisces*** gives a charitable, sympathetic and hospitable nature which loves to minister to the outcasts of society. These people are veritable angels of mercy to all who suffer in body, soul or spirit. They are well known to those who are "sick of in prison." Being of a sensitive nature and subject to the influences from the invisible world they not infrequently have psychic experiences and become students of the occult. They love music, art and literature and if well-aspected by Venus, Jupiter in Pisces will give considerable ability as a performer; but if Jupiter is afflicted in Pisces it gives a vacillating mind, a nerveless, cowardly nature indulging in all vices in the calendar and a generally despicable disposition - a social parasite.

## THE ASPECTS OF JUPITER

***The Sun conjunction, sextile or trine to Jupiter.*** The conjunction gives a tendency to apoplexy, especially if it occurs in Aries, but with that exception we may say that these configurations are sure indications of health, wealth and happiness; they give the person an abundance of vitality which is proof even against very severe onslaughts of disease, and should a particularly unfavorable planetary influence succeed in breaking down the constitutional resistance recovery will be so rapid as to seem miraculous. This nearly impregnable condition of health is all the more unassailable because it is backed by a disposition at once "sunny" and "jovial" and that latter characteristic also makes the fortunate

possessors of these aspects beloved by all with whom they come in contact; everybody is glad to see the person with the perpetual smile, but they do more than "smile"--they *earn* the friendship universally bestowed upon them by deeds of kindness, by words of sympathy, cheer or hope as the occasion may demand. They are trusted by everybody for they never betray a trust; they have good clear heads, good judgment and executive ability so that they are well fitted to help others. These characteristics also favor their own financial fortunes so that they accumulate wealth, but theirs is never "tainted money," they never benefit by the loss of others. They are conservatively religious and may be aptly described as "pillars of society." They shine particularly in governmental offices.

***The Sun square or opposition to Jupiter*** gives a tendency to indulge in habits which are bad for the health; the person is far too fond of the "good things in life" and very selfish in supplying his own comforts; he exercises little and never denies himself, with the result that the circulation becomes sluggish and as these people have a superabundance of blood their lassitude and indulgence is productive of various noxious growths and kindred disorders; sometimes a fit of anger raises the blood pressure to such a point that a vessel bursts and ends the life or leaves the person thenceforth a useless wreck. These aspects give a bombastic, haughty disposition with an inordinate love of display and thus induce to extravagance both in social and business affairs with the result that the person sometimes finds himself involved in debt which he cannot pay and then there is but a step to the bankruptcy court. A false pride often prevents these people from working honestly for others so they would rather prey upon the public as gamblers where there is an opportunity to swindle other people and get what they call an "easy" living until then land in the meshes of the law. Children with these aspects should be given special training in self-restraint, thrift and honesty, above all, religion, for they have a tendency to scorn and scoff at religion, but perhaps a memory of a devout mother may help to keep them straight.

***Venus conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Jupiter*** is one of the best signs of success and general good fortune in life. It favors the accumulation of wealth and the enjoyment of all the luxuries of life. It is a good indication of a successful and happy marriage, social prestige and the respect of all with whom the person comes in contact. It endows him with a jovial, optimistic, generous and large-hearted disposition, makes him honorable to a degree, interested and active in philanthropic measures, liberal in mind, tolerant of the views of others even where he differs radically, fond of pleasure, traveling, parties, and capable of enjoying life to the fullest extent; he loves expensive and ultra-comfortable things, a fine house, valuable books, pictures and other rich appointments.

***Venus square or opposition to Jupiter*** gives the same luxurious likings as the good aspects but limits the ability to satisfy them; although such people make the most frantic efforts to present a fine front to the world they are generally found out to be shams. Their lack of business ability so often responsible for failure and

bankruptcy and they are very liable to suffer losses through treachery of others. Love and marriage also are sources of sorrow for those whom Venus and Jupiter are afflicting. They are apt to be jilted before marriage or the marriage partner will prove faithless and may desert them. These aspects also produce an amorous nature likely to take liberties regardless of the laws of decency and make the person faithless to marriage vows.

***Mercury conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Jupiter*** is one of the finest assets in life for it gives a cheerful, optimistic disposition with the ability to always look upon the bright side of things and keep up the spirits in the hours of adversity; the mind is broad, versatile and able to reason correctly and to form a reliable judgment by careful deliberation; these people never decide hastily; they require time to think over what is presented to them, but once they have reached a conclusion, it will be found incontrovertible. They are successful in law or literature and much respected for their honesty and sincerity. These aspects are particularly fortunate for people who travel for business or pleasure, for they will reap both benefit and enjoyment from a migratory mode of life. It will make them "healthy, wealthy and wise" beyond the average, loved by everybody for the vital vibration they radiate upon whomever they meet.

***Mercury square or opposition to Jupiter*** gives a vacillating and wavering disposition so that the person cannot make up his mind when more than one course of action is open, hence people with these aspects often lose their opportunities through procrastination and lack of judgment; they must therefore often be classed as failures. They are liable to scandal and slander because of treacherous associates, and should not travel for it will bring them loss and trouble; they should also be extremely careful in making contracts or agreements to do or deliver certain things at a specified time for they will probably be unable to fulfill the requirements and thus trouble and loss will result.

***The Moon parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to Jupiter*** gives an optimistic, noble and generous disposition. The open-hearted honesty, fairness and friendliness of people with these aspects make them universally popular. These aspects strengthen both the reasoning faculties and constitution, so that such people usually have a strong mind in a strong body and hence a powerful personal magnetism which may be used to great advantage in healing the sick. They have lofty ideals and a fruitful imagination with the power of acquiring wealth which will grow greater if used in philanthropic enterprises of which these people are prone to dream. This is one of the best aspects in the gamut and makes for general success in life both physically and spiritually.

***The Moon square or opposition to Jupiter*** impairs the reasoning faculties and brings the person trouble through litigation, lack of fore-thought and indecision or dishonesty. People with these aspects are too fond of ostentation and display, extravagant beyond their means, lavish in their expenditures, prone to take

desperate chances in gambling or speculation to rehabilitate their fortunes and doomed to loss, slander and sometimes bankruptcy on that account. These aspects are also bad for health in a woman's horoscope especially; they indicate digestive and liver troubles.

***Saturn sextile or trine to Jupiter*** gives a strong character with a deep and profoundly philosophical mind, a benevolent disposition with a strong sense of justice and fair play. All the virtues of Saturn and Jupiter are combined by these aspects and people in whose horoscope they are found will consequently gain the honor and esteem of the community where they are. Thus they will be looked upon as pillars of society and gain prosperity commensurate with the environment in which they are placed, for these aspects give sound financial judgment and the ability to grasp the opportunity when it is met.

***Saturn conjunction or parallel to Jupiter*** has the same beneficent influence as the sextile or trine through not in as great a measure and if Jupiter is weak by sign or otherwise afflicted the aspects will probably count for very little, but in that case its effect upon the arterial circulation will be obstructive, giving a tendency to sclerosis of the arteries the same as the opposition or square.

***Saturn square or opposition to Jupiter*** gives a different, vacillating mind unable to form decisions, always distrustful of others, indolent and inclined to drift with the tide; often a ward of society either in the poor-house or the prison, for the character is basically dishonest. These aspects also give a tendency to arterio-sclerosis.

***Mars sextile or trine to Jupiter.*** It is the nature of Jupiter to be somewhat conservative and dignified, but when blended with the fire of Mars it gives enthusiasm and an ability to influence others and imbue them with the same feelings. It makes the nature noble, sincere, honest and straight-forward. This aspect is also good for the financial prosperity of the person, for both Mars and Jupiter when well-aspected give good earning ability and favor accumulation. Jupiter is somewhat conservative in respect to expenditures, Mars is too free, but where the Martian and Jupiterian tendencies are blended by a good aspect the result is an ideal, generous nature, neither too lavish nor too conservative, able to strike a happy medium. These people have much ingenuity and constructive ability and whatever they do they put their whole heart in it. Hence they are successful in business, popular in society, fond of out-of-door sports and games. They love to travel and gain much pleasure by so doing. Mars rules the hemoglobin in the blood which is so important a factor in health and vitality, therefore the good aspects of Jupiter and Mars increase the red blood corpuscles with the result that people with these aspects have an abundance of health, vitality, power and endurance.

***Mars parallel or conjunction Jupiter*** strengthens the constitution and increases the vitality the same as the good aspects. It also indicates that the person is able to earn much money and uses it freely and generously, but the mental qualities

are similar to those conferred by the bad aspects: sporty, swaggering, tricky, deceitful and untruthful, impulsive in judgment, but to be depended upon, and if the conjunction occurs in one of the watery signs, especially in Pisces, the person will probably be a drunkard, through this is not as certain as with the square or opposition.

***Mars square or opposition to Jupiter*** is the signature of the gambler and if one of the planets is in a watery sign, especially in Pisces, he will be a drunkard also, a tricky, dishonest and disreputable character who always acts through impulse. With respect to health we find that these people suffer principally from blood and liver complaints, the circulation is poor and the blood is so rich that there is danger of apoplexy.

***Uranus sextile or trine to Jupiter*** gives a broad, humane disposition and a tendency to delve into the occult arts and sciences. It favors an association with secret orders and gives promise of prosperity in life. Such a person is honest and sincere, sociable, hospitable and likely to benefit a great deal from influential friends in official positions. This positions also gives executive ability and success in connection with institutions of learning.

***Uranus parallel or conjunction Jupiter*** gives similar indications to the good aspects but the influence is not quite so decided, particularly if either of the planets is weak by sign or otherwise afflicted. In that case it will be found that the tendencies conferred are more like those of the bad aspects.

***Uranus square or opposition to Jupiter*** gives an impulsive nature liable to act in a sudden or unexpected manner to one's own undoing; loss by speculation, lawsuits and impulsive extravagance are also indicated, many changes both of occupations and residence, loss of friends and reputation.

***Neptune sextile or trine to Jupiter*** gives an inspirational, mystical nature and success in an occupation connect with occult orders, that is to say where the character is sufficiently developed is that Neptune can makes his influence felt, for then this position brings out all the noblest and most spiritual strength of both planets, and occult experiences are not infrequently the result. During the sleeping hours these people are quite conscious in the invisible worlds.

***Neptune parallel or conjunction Jupiter*** gives an influence similar to that of the good aspects when Neptune and Jupiter are not afflicted, but if they are in a weak sign and aspecting the other planets by square or opposition then the influence is similar to that one of the bad aspects of Jupiter and Neptune.

***Neptune square or opposition to Jupiter*** indicates lack of control of the emotions. The person is sensitive to the low psychic influences of the borderland between the seen and the unseen worlds but they are of an awe-inspiring and disgusting type, hence apt to cause hysterical conditions, such as involuntary

trance and kindred disorders attendant upon negative psychism. From a material standpoint it gives danger of fraud through speculation or large companies and dealing with predatory interests should therefore be avoided.

## MARS THE PLANET OF ACTION

From the Bible we learn that Jehovah was the Creator of mankind for we find His angels announcing the birth of various notable personages. Thus the conclusion is inevitable that He and they preside over the generative function and impart the quality of fertility which at that time was looked upon as a token of the favor of God while barrenness was indicated as a sign of His displeasure. This is in accordance with the Western Wisdom Teaching which tells us that in the earliest days when mankind was still in the making Jehovah and His angels guided them to great temples at the times of year when planetary conditions were propitious to generation, and men born under those harmonious conditions lived for hundreds of years without sickness or disease. It is noticeable that wild animals which are still entirely under the guidance of their group-spirits and mate only at certain seasons are also immune from sickness. Jehovah still retains control over the fertilization of the animals which are attuned to His lunar vibrations through their twenty-eight pairs of spinal nerves that correspond to the twenty-eight days of the lunar revolution and His vehicle the Moon still measures the period of gestation for men and beasts.

But the Bible also tells us of *Lucifer* and his *fallen angels* who taught humanity to take the prerogative of creation into their own hands and instilled into them the passion that has caused sorrow, sin and death, because the holy function of generation which was intended only for temporary purposes of propagation and which works so well under propitious planetary conditions has been desecrated and made subservient to the lusts of humanity at all times regardless of the stellar rays. Yet it is a mistake to think of the Lucifer spirits as evil, for under the sway of the angels humanity neither good nor evil and having no choice or prerogative, but since through the martial Lucifer spirits we have learned to know good and evil we are also able to exercise our will power to shun the evil and choose the good, to flee from vice and cultivate virtue, thereby placing ourselves in harmonious co-worker-ship with God and nature and unfolding our divine possibilities so that we may become like our Father in Heaven.

While Jehovah and His angels are thus working upon humanity from the Moon the Lucifer spirits who rebelled against His regime are located on the planet Mars and from them also we have received and are receiving many valuable gifts, chief

among them *fire* and *iron*. It is well known that every *living* body is warm, for the Ego cannot manifest in the physical world save through heat, or perhaps it should be said that heat is generated in the manifestation of the Ego. But without iron, which exists in the blood in the form of hemoglobin, there could be no oxidation and consequently no heat. That was the condition previous to the fall, so-called, when man-in-the-making was mindless. But then the Lucifer spirits came and infused iron into the blood, which made it possible for the Ego to draw into its vehicles and from that time the Ego became an *indwelling* spirit capable of evolving individuality. Thus had it not been for the Lucifer spirits man could not have become man. It is their fire and their iron that has made the world what it is today, good and bad according to the use man has made of it. The solar force focused through the Moon imparts vitality and the faculty of growth but the rays of the Sun focused upon us by the martial Lucifer spirits give us dynamic power and are the source of all activity in the world.

Power may be latent for millenniums, as exemplified in coal beds, which are reservoirs of solar force; a furnace and engine are required to transmute and make it available as dynamic energy, but, once the sleeping giant has been roused from latency to potency it knows no rest or peace till it has expended the last ounce of its prodigious strength. Under strict control, and carefully guided into channel of useful activity, this Martian force is the most valuable servant of mankind; the most powerful agent in the world's work, an incomparable boon to humanity. But if it escapes control the servant quickly takes mastery, its inimical power of destruction and devastation is then as terrible as scourge as its beneficent use under guidance is an inestimable blessing. It is as precious as it is dangerous, eternal vigilance is the price of safety from its ravages, but without it the world would be wilderness.

Mars, as a focus for the latent solar life, transmutes it into desire, passion and what we may call animal spirits. It is a consuming fire, more dangerous than all the nitroglycerine every manufactured, but also more precious than any other blessing we can have or enjoy.

The Hindu preacher, nurtured in a land governed by Saturn, the planet of obstruction, says: "Kill out desire." He dreams away his days in destitution, but as "temper" conserves the edge of the steel that carves its way through all obstruction, so the well-directed energetic desires of the martial Anglo-Saxon have wrought a marvelous transformation in the earth; they have reared a civilization beyond all which preceded it, and through perhaps brutal in many respects, there is promise in that also, according to the proverb: "The greater the sinner, the greater the saint." Parents should take a lesson from a book of nationals and refrain from applying the Saturnine wet blanket to the fiery Mars spirit of children. Saturn always says "don't, don't;" his aim is to repress and obstruct. A clear fire under proper control is useful, but death lurks in the smoke and noxious gases of a smothered fire; too many "don'ts" smother legitimate ambition and frustrate



accomplishment; they may drive hapless victims into ways of evil, for the dynamic energy of Mars must and will have an outlet, so beware. The worst faults of Mars are impulsiveness and lack of persistence, but he breeds no hypocrites as does an afflicted Saturn.

From Mars we receive a number of our highly-prized virtues as well as some of our worst faults. When well-aspected he gives a strong constitution and physical endurance, a positive, independent and self-reliant nature, determined and proud, generous and energetic, resourceful and quick to learn, especially when in Aries, Leo, Scorpio or Capricorn, but when he is weak by sign as in Taurus, Cancer, Libra or aspected by squares or oppositions he makes the person quick-tempered, obstinate and spiteful, inclined to drunkenness and criminal acts, cruel and hard, a bully and braggart.

People who have Mars prominent in their horoscopes are eminently practical and play an important part in the world's work. They are especially proficient in occupations where iron and fire are used for constructive purposes or where sharp instruments are handled. Soldiers, surgeons and butchers, machine workers and iron founders, engineers and men in kindred occupations are of the martial nature. They also excel in other positions where courage and intrepidity are necessary qualities.

## MARS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

*Mars in the Ascendant, or First House*, when well-aspected has a most beneficial influence upon the constitution, particularly if he is in one of the fiery signs, Aries, Leo or Sagittarius, or in the sign of his exaltation Capricorn, but sometimes when a weak sign like Cancer is rising and the other planets are much afflicted Mars in the Ascendant may infuse sufficient energy into the body to tide it over the critical period of infancy. This position also gives energy, ambition, courage, self-reliance and determination which are exceedingly helpful characteristics in winning the battle of life. It indicates an enterprising and practical person who will shun no effort in order to succeed. When Mars is afflicted in the First House he nevertheless strengthens the constitution and gives muscular power and endurance, but he makes such persons rash, impulsive, headstrong and foolhardy. Thus they neglect the ordinary precautions to guard their health and become subject to fevers and other inflammatory diseases, also liable to accidents and loss of blood by lesions of varying magnitude, danger from fire such as burns or scalds, according to the nature of the afflicting planet. In this respect the Sun is usually productive of fevers and inflammations. Jupiter gives liability to broken bones or accident by railroad or rolling stock, Uranus and Saturn falls and bruises and Venus disease caused by indulgence of the passional nature.

*Mars in the Second House* when well-aspected makes the nature free and

generous in financial dealings with others. The person has a splendid earning capacity and will make a financial success in any business or a martial nature involving the use of fire, iron tools or machinery. It is also an indication of money by marriage or legacy, but although the money comes fast and easily, the person will not accumulate wealth as he is very generous and fond of comfort and pleasure. When Mars is afflicted in the Second House money will come just as fast as under the good aspects at times, but at other times the bad aspects make the person outrageously extravagant and inclined to be reckless in financial ventures, with the inevitable result that heavy losses are incurred and the person may find himself without a cent in the world. A competence may be made and spent several times during life. These people never give up, however, and when they have met financial disaster they immediately start to build up anew on the ruins of the old. They are then usually successful for a time again, but they can never learn to be more careful and less extravagant, hence they are always liable to repeated financial shipwreck.

***Mars in the Third House*** when well-aspected makes the mind keen, bright and alert, fond of argument, quick at repartee, ingenious, inventive and resourceful, with plenty of initiative and constructive ability. But when Mars is afflicted in the Third House it gives liability to accidents on short journeys, a quarrelsome nature specially liable to get into trouble with brothers, sisters and neighbors. These people are very critical towards everybody with whom they come in contact and therefore generally feared and avoided when possible.

***Mars in the Fourth House*** when well-aspected gives a strong constitution which is maintained unimpaired even in old age; the digestive faculty is particularly good and consequently the health and strength are rugged. It makes the native exceedingly aggressive in his efforts to "feather his nest" and accumulate property for old age and rainy day. There is also likelihood of a legacy from his parents. This is a very fortunate position, especially if Mars is in Aries, Leo or Capricorn, but if Mars is weak as in Cancer or Pisces and afflicted by square or opposition, digestive troubles or dissipation will undermine the vitality and the person will become more quarrelsome and disagreeable every day he lives. He will be liable to accident by fire in the home also to fevers and inflammatory diseases. People with Mars in this position should leave their native place as quickly as possible. This may in some measure relieve the trouble.

***Mars in the Fifth House*** when well-aspected gives an ardent, demonstrative love-nature. It makes the person fond of athletic exercises, sports and muscular effort, a clean, masterful man much admired by the opposite sex or a woman who is a real "pal" to her male companion. These people make excellent disciplinarians and are much beloved by their pupils if placed in positions as teachers, or better still as principals for they make much better leaders than followers. But when Mars is afflicted in the Fifth House it makes the person very fickle in his affections. It is on with the new love even before he is through with the old, an all-around flirt and

therefore likely to get into a great deal of trouble. Over-indulgence of the amorous nature is liable to sap the vitality and create dangerous physical conditions. In a woman's horoscope there is grave danger of death to a child in the horoscope of either sex. People with Mars afflicted in the Fifth House are also liable to loss through gambling and speculation in stocks, bonds and securities.

***Mars in the Sixth House*** when well-aspected makes a quick, energetic worker who is likely to rise to prominent position in the employ of someone else, therefore the larger the firm in which he seeks employment the better. But he should not attempt to start in business for himself, for people with Mars in the Sixth House always succeed better when in the employment of someone else. This position also increases the vitality and should the person on account of other planetary configurations in the horoscope become subject to disease the dynamic energy and recuperative power of Mars will soon burn and leave it in better health than before. But a liability to trouble and quarrels with other employees or employer. Should the person be in the position of employer himself he will always be at a variance with his employees and subject to loss by theft and dishonesty through them. They will waste his goods and have no regard for his interests. An afflicted Mars in the Sixth House also gives a liability to fevers and inflammatory diseases, dangers of burns, scalds and gun-shots and accidents sustained in the course of employment.

***Mars in the Seventh House*** when well-aspected gives a capable, industrious and aggressive marriage partner, untiring in the promotion of the welfare of the family, a strong personality who is bound to rule but will do so in a kindly manner. This applies to both sexes, for when in a man's horoscope the marriage partner is indicated by Mars in the Seventh House she also will be masculine and will want to take the reins of government in her own hands. However, as Mars in the Seventh House gives a tendency to an early union when the parties are both plastic they accommodate themselves to these conditions more easily than if the marriage were consummated at a more mature age. But if Mars is afflicted in the Seventh House it indicates an accident or sudden death to the marriage partner who will be of a domineering, quarrelsome nature and if one of the watery signs, Cancer, Scorpio not Pisces is on the cusp he will also be a drunkard and sex addict. This latter applies particularly if Mars is afflicted in Scorpio. Then he also brings on inflammatory diseases of the genitals or rectum.

***Mars in the Eighth House*** and well-aspected brings financial benefit through the marriage partner or by legacy. In business it is also good for gain by partnerships, lawsuits or similar Eighth House matters. But when Mars is afflicted in the Eighth House the financial conditions grow worse after marriage through the extravagance of the marriage partner. Business partnerships and litigation should also be avoided for they are sure to bring loss. People with Mars in this position should not delay making their will for the end usually comes very sudden and unexpectedly.

***Mars in the Ninth House*** well-aspected gives a liberal, broad and progressive view upon all problems of life. People with Mars in this position are likely to take up some cause having for its object the social or spiritual upliftment of mankind in general and become very enthusiastic workers in the particular cult which has aroused their sympathies. They are fond of a roving life and benefit by changing from one place to another, especially by travel in foreign lands. They have a clean, clear and alert mentality and a taking way or presenting their views to others. Therefore they make good missionaries in whatever line of propaganda they take up. But if Mars is afflicted in the Ninth House he makes people bigoted and fanatical in their views, regular ranters who disgust all whom they try to afflict with their ideas, whether they are religious or atheistic. People with an afflicted Mars here should never travel, but remain in their native place for they will always be in danger of accident on journeys and however much they may be disliked in their native place they will find a still worse reception in foreign parts.

***Mars in the Tenth House*** and well-aspected is one of the best signs of success in life for it gives an ambitious, enthusiastic nature with an inexhaustible fund of energy, so that no matter what obstacles are placed in his way the person is bound to rise to the top. It gives a masterful nature and good executive ability so that the person is well-qualified to conduct business and command others. These people succeed best in Martian occupations where fire, iron or sharp tools are used in a skilled manner, as by engineers or machinists, tailors or surgeons, et cetera. When Mars is afflicted in the Tenth House it gives the same energy and ambition as the good aspects but the person will then lack discrimination and overreach himself with the result that he will incur the enmity of other people who will accomplish his downfall and bring him into disrepute in the community. Thus the life will be filled with strife, struggle and unhappiness until the person has learned to hold himself in leash, regard the rights of others and abandon his autocratic attitude and self-assertion. This position also gives liability to accident and slander.

***Mars in the Eleventh House*** makes people leaders in their particular social set, enthusiastic in the pursuit of pleasure, brings friends among martial and athletic persons; gives energy and enthusiasm for realizing hopes, wishes and aspirations. But if Mars in the Eleventh House is afflicted it makes the person touchy and sensitive towards friends with consequent unpopularity and he is liable to overreach himself in his keen desire to realize his ambitions in life.

***Mars in the Twelfth House*** when well-aspected may bring the person benefit from things denoted by this house, prisons, hospitals and charitable institutions if employed in an official capacity as warden or surgeon; or as administrator of an estate or in detective work. But if Mars is afflicted in the Twelfth House the person is liable to trouble, sorrow and self-undoing all through life. He will incur the enmity of other people and may be confined in prison or an insane asylum. If Cancer or Pisces is on the cusp of the Twelfth House Mars will lead him to drunkenness and dissipation. If Scorpio is on the cusp the vitality will be sapped through sex or self-abuse. In any case Mars afflicted in the Twelfth House makes a

social outcast unless there are other redeeming features in the figure.

## MARS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***Mars in Aries*** gives an energetic, enthusiastic nature, impulsive, aggressive and impatient of restraint. No matter what the obstacles in the path these people will attempt the seemingly impossible and often succeed through sheer audacity. They are original, resourceful, have considerable mechanical ability and the more venturesome an undertaking appears the more it appeals to them. This position gives an abundance of vitality and a love of sport and muscular exercise. The person is just as enthusiastic in his enjoyment of recreation and pleasure as he is in his work and on that account he gets a great deal out of life. But if Mars is afflicted in Aries it gives a violent temper and a liability to accidents, burns, scaldings, fevers and inflammatory complaints. The mind is also threatened.

***Mars in Taurus*** and well-aspected is a good indication of an early marriage. It shows good earning power and a free, generous disposition with regards to finances; it gives an interior strength of an unconquerable nature so that the person will always gain his ends by unflagging determination and a quiet persistence that recognizes no defeat, but presses on towards the goal that he has set for himself despite all obstacles. It is also indication of money by legacy. But if Mars is afflicted in Taurus it gives an exceedingly stubborn, violent and vindictive nature. Such people will pursue their own way despite reason, argument or entreaty and if anyone attempts to thwart them in their purposes they never forgive. They also have good earning power but squander the money foolishly so that they are often in financial difficulties and if a legacy comes to them they are more likely to lose it through legal trouble than not and they are sure also to have domestic trouble.

***Mars in Gemini*** when well-aspected gives a keen, active and alert mentality. People with Mars in this position never beat about the bush. They are honest and outspoken and say just what they mean perhaps at times a little too bluntly, but at any rate they are not hypocrites. They love to measure their wits against others in debate and therefore this position makes for success in law or literature. They also succeed in the engineering professions for they are resourceful, ingenious and mechanical, apt at learning and quick to grasp a problem or proposition. But if Mars is afflicted in Gemini it gives a cynical, sneering, caustic and critical disposition and makes these people feared and shunned on account of their disagreeable nature. These people are also vacillating and unable to make a decision. Thus they cannot be depended on to stand by their word or their promise and if they keep an appointment once in a while it happens by accident. They are always in trouble with brothers, sisters and neighbors and liable to accidents when traveling. It also gives a predisposition to bronchitis, inflammation of the lungs, pleurisy and pneumonia.

***Mars in Cancer*** and well-aspected gives a bold, independent and fearless nature with a tendency to rebel against restraint, a home-loving disposition, very industrious and ambitious to gather and protect all things which make for comfort and luxury, so that he is a good provider for the home in every respect. But at the same time people with this aspect aim to exercise unrestricted authority over everything and everybody within the home. They tolerate no other authority there. This position makes the temper rather uncertain and gives a tendency and a desire for change of occupation, so that the person never really settles down to one line of endeavor but takes up a number of vocations and drops them suddenly. If Mars is afflicted in Cancer it brings domestic troubles, frequent and violent scenes and quarrels in the home with a tendency to move frequently from one place to another; inflammatory diseases of the stomach, and digestive ailments, also accidents by fire in the home through recklessness or carelessness.

***Mars in Leo*** and well-aspected gives an active, industrious and honest nature, fearless and independent in all dealings with others, a keen sense of honor and responsibility, hence makes one eminently fitted to occupy a position of trust either in a public or private concern. These people are enthusiastic and energetic either in work or play, lovers of sport and a good time generally. They are very ardent in their admiration of the opposite sex and woo the object of their affections with an intensity that carries all before it, overrides all obstacles and brings the matter to a speedy consummation. These people never beat about the bush but say what they mean in a manner that is often extremely embarrassing in its directness. They are strong and forceful in their arguments either for or against that which they believe or disbelieve and therefore they not infrequently arouse opposition on the part of those who differ from them. They are very venturesome and often take a pride in risk either in the pursuit of pleasure or business. When Mars is afflicted in Leo it gives a fiery, violent temper and a liability to fever inflammatory diseases, palpitation of the heart, hallucinations, biliousness. There is also danger of inordinate affection, trouble in courtship, loss of children and loss through speculations. An afflicted Mars in Leo gives the same daring as when well-aspected but the danger of accident is greater because the person with the afflicted planets becomes foolhardy and reckless.

***Mars in Virgo*** when well-aspected gives an ambitious nature and a quick intellect, able to grasp an idea and elaborate upon it. It strengthens the mental qualities and gives a scientific turn to the mind with an ability to apply this faculty either in research work or in business. The people with this position are therefore energetic and enterprising in many of the world's industrial affairs. There their shrewdness and quick-wittedness brings them success and preferment. This is a good position for people who are engaged in any of the industries connected with the sick, such as nurses, doctors, chemists, the science of sanitation and hygiene, preparation of health-foods and kindred occupations. If people with Mars in Virgo are themselves overtaken by disease this position gives them the ability to recuperate quickly and makes them less liable to become chronic invalids as so many other Virgo people

do.

When Mars is afflicted in Virgo it subjects the mind to worry and irritability, with a tendency to brood over troubles in life which are mostly illusory. No matter how or where such people are employed they are always critical toward their fellow-employees and the employer and dissatisfied with everything connected with their work. They are also of a dishonest nature and cannot be trusted in a position of responsibility. This position also makes people over-indulgent of their appetites and subject to intestinal disorders.

***Mars in Libra*** and well-aspected gives an ardent, demonstrative and loving nature which is very greatly attracted to the opposite sex and therefore it inclines to an early marriage. It also gives an enthusiastic love of art and beauty in all their phases and it makes the person very popular with the public or in societies of a social or religious nature. This is an excellent position for a lawyer, as it will bring much activity in this line and it is a good indication of general health. But when Mars is afflicted in Libra it makes the person very unpopular and subject to the opposition and criticism of the community; danger of public scandal on account of unfaithfulness in sex relations, for Mars in Libra always produces a strong attraction toward the opposite sex and if he is afflicted there the nature is amorous and fickle with the natural result that trouble arises by playing with the affections of others.

***Mars in Scorpio*** when well-aspected gives a keen, sharp and forceful mentality, a rather blunt manner and an indifference to the finer sensibilities of others, consequently these people often make themselves disliked at first until others get used to them and realize that they are not such ogres as they seem. They are very ingenious and mechanical, with indomitable courage and inexhaustible energy which carry them over all obstacles whatever goal they set themselves. In this respect they are very selfish and ready to sacrifice whatever stands in their way. They make good police officers, soldiers and surgeons and are able to fill any other position where a dominant authority is required, or skill with sharp tools. In a woman's horoscope it shows that the husband has good earning capacity, but is rather too free and generous with his means. It also indicates the possibility of a legacy.

When Mars is afflicted in Scorpio it brings out the worse side of the passionate nature and leads the person into sex excesses or causes addiction to solitary vice that saps the vitality, and unless corrected it is liable to bring the person to an early grave. In a woman's horoscope it indicates that the husband will squander his money on gratification of self, also that parturition will be a dangerous event. In either sex Mars in Scorpio indicates a quarrelsome nature and a biting tongue.

***Mars in Sagittarius*** and well-aspected gives an argumentative disposition and fondness of debating on subjects of serious nature such as law, philosophy and religion. It makes the person candid and open in all his dealings with others, full of

enthusiasm and ambition, anxious to appear well in the eyes of the community, although he would scorn to cater to the ideas of others where they do not coincide with this ideas of probity and justice. These people make interesting and ideal entertainers, especially in later life for they are fond of traveling and are keen observers, hence they always have a fund of interesting and instructive information which they are both willing and anxious to impart to their hearers. These people are also fond of sports and out-door exercise, in which they usually excel and a well-aspected Mars in Sagittarius is an ideal position for a lawyer. It makes for much success in that direction by sharpening and quickening the mental and oratorical faculties.

When Mars is afflicted in Sagittarius he gives a sharp tongue and a quarrelsome disposition and there is a dishonest streak in the nature, therefore such people are often found generally disliked in the community and particularly in social circles, for they seem to be always at variance with the ideas and opinions of others and adopt a most supercilious attitude toward those with whom they disagree. These people are also liable to meet with accidents when they travel and to sustain a number of broken bones.

***Mars in Capricorn*** when well-aspected adds much strength to the character for it gives an ambitious and enthusiastic disposition backed by an indomitable courage and well-nigh inexhaustible energy together with a patient persistence and perseverance that are bound to overcome all obstacles and in the end reach the desired goal. Therefore people with Mars in this position are bound to rise in life, particularly if Capricorn be placed in the Tenth House. It invites respect and esteem of the community so that people with this position are often offered public appointments in addition to their private enterprises and they serve well in posts of honor for they are naturally fitted to take great responsibilities and carry on great enterprises. The wider their scope of action the better they like it, for they are superlatively efficient.

When Mars is afflicted in Capricorn there will be a similar ambition to do great things but the person will be rash, impulsive and headstrong so that he overreaches himself and takes upon himself more than he can carry through. He will also lack the persistence and perseverance necessary to overcome obstacles and as the disposition will be basically dishonest, through he may rise on account of his enthusiasm and pretentious nature to some prominence he is certain to be shorn of his authority before very long and become an object of scorn and derision in the community. There is nothing worse than an afflicted Mars in Capricorn. It also gives a liability to accidents affecting the limbs and its reflex action on the part of the body ruled by the opposite sign, viz., the stomach, gives a tendency to gastric troubles. People with this affliction also have a hasty temper and a vindictive disposition.

***Mars in Aquarius*** when well-aspected makes the person quick-witted and



intuitive, ingenious and original, enterprising and ambitious, a hard worker for success in whatever line he chooses in life. Hence he will gain friendship from others who are able to help him realize his hopes and wishes. These people are also very mechanical and ingenious, particularly in things connected with the electrical science. They also succeed well as managers, officials or workers in and for a philanthropic society or public utility corporation.

When Mars is afflicted in Aquarius it makes the person too independent, bombastic and resentful of authority, blunt of speech and manner toward others, and resentful in the highest degree if he is not treated with what he considers proper respect and consideration, Hence such people over very difficult to get along with and often quarrel with everybody around them. There is a tendency to loss through gambling and speculation. An afflicted Mars in Aquarius also gives a tendency to trouble with the eyes because Aquarius governs the ethers; and by reflex action the opposite sign Leo may cause palpitation of the heart.

***Mars in Pisces*** when well-aspected gives ability as a detective, warden of a prison or surgeon in a hospital and in kindred positions where the person does not come in direct contact with the public, but exercises authority in an obscure manner. It also gives a tendency toward secret love affairs which the person is able to hide from the public eye. But when Mars is afflicted in Pisces the indulgence of clandestine intercourse will bring trouble into the life. There is also liability to suffer from the attacks of secret enemies and to become enmeshed in the net of the law and suffer imprisonment, or it may manifest as an inordinate love of strong drink which will then cause imprisonment and makes the person a ward of the community. Much trouble and many misfortunes are indicated because the nature is untruthful.

## MARS IN ASPECT WITH OTHER PLANETS

***The Sun parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to Mars.*** The conjunction gives a tendency to fever, especially if it occurs in Aries, the sign which governs the head, but it is curious that people with that configuration seem also to be able to endure a much higher temperature than others, and come unscathed through such a siege of sickness as would ordinarily prove fatal. With that exception these aspects produce a superabundance of vital energy which assures their possessor of the most radiant health all through life. They strengthen the constitution and makes the person able to endure the hardest tasks; they give him a dauntless determination and courage to face the greatest odds. Given a plan to follow he may be trusted to overcome all physical obstacles for he has both executive and constructive ability together with an indomitable will which refuses to recognize defeat. The disposition is frank and open but blunt and often brusque; such people are too intensely bent on what they want to do to waste time in politeness and suavity, therefore they brush the conventionalities aside without compunction and

are consequently not liked by people of too fine sensibilities, but they are men and women of action and the foremost factors in the world's work; but for their energy and enterprise the world would move much more slowly.

***The Sun square or opposition to Mars*** endows the person with an abundance of energy, the faculty of leadership, but they are turned to purposes of devilry and destruction; the courage implanted by the good aspects becomes foolhardiness and the person has a loud, overbearing, swaggering manner and is ready to fight at the drop of a hat; he is always in opposition to the constituted authority and ready to rebel wherever he sees a chance, he has an extremely fiery temper but holds not resentment. On account of these qualities he is universally disliked by both employees and his fellow workers, always in hot water and never stays long in any place for he is an agitator and trouble maker. These aspects also dispose to accidents in which the person may be maimed, to gunshot and knife-wounds, also to scalding, fevers, and inflammatory complaints, boils and eruptions.

Aspects to the Sun and Mars are absolutely necessary to give zest to life; even adverse aspects are better than none, for where these planets are unaspected the person is usually listless, vapid and will never amount to anything no matter how good the figure may be in other respects.

***Venus sextile or trine to Mars*** will give an ambitious, aspiring and adventurous nature, amorous and extremely demonstrative in its affection and, very fond of sports and pleasures. It gives the person an abundance of energy and business acumen, consequently he has a splendid earning capacity, but no matter how much money he makes it just filters through his fingers, for he loves above all things to make a great outward show and display. Being a free spender he is also very popular among his associates, and being as already said of an amorous nature he marries either very early or his marriage is a very sudden and hasty one. These aspects are also indications of money by marriage or legacy.

***Venus conjunction or parallel Mars*** does not always operate in the same manner, but these aspects are to be classed as good or bad according to circumstances and the matter to be judged. For instance, Mars conjunction Venus makes the person less blunt and domineering, more kind and polite, and is therefore good in that respect, but the conjunction also strengthens the passionate nature, especially if it occurs in Scorpio, and in the Twelfth House it often leads to self-abuse so that in those cases it is decidedly bad. Therefore students must exercise judgment before classifying these aspects.

***Venus square or opposition to Mars*** gives a very voluptuous and sensuous disposition, liable to gross excesses in the gratification of the passions which will sap the vitality. It is likely to break down the health and constitution, leaving the person a wreck on the sea of life if it is allowed free scope. These people are altogether too generous, especially where the opposite sex is concerned. They are

very extravagant and on that account spend more than they can afford on themselves, besides what they squander on their many AMOURS, so that no matter how much money they make, they are generally in financial difficulty, and not infrequently they figure as defendants in the debtor's court. If Mars or Venus is in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces there is a tendency to such dissolute and dissipated living, such a craving for low pleasures that, if indulged, it will drag the human being down below the level of animals.

***Mercury sextile or trine to Mars*** gives a keen, sharp, ingenious and resourceful mentality. It makes the person enthusiastic over any proposition which appeals to him and he has also the ability to enthuse others and impress them with his views. He is an indefatigable worker in any cause which arouses his sympathies, but he is no visionary, he is interested only in concrete matters. These people love argument or debate, and they have an inexhaustible fund of wit and good humor, sometimes blended with a vein of sarcasm which always strikes it mark, yet never viciously nor maliciously. They also have remarkable dexterity and are able to turn their hands to whatever task is required and do it with a speed, facility and expedition that are astonishing to say the least. They cannot do anything slowly or by halves; whatever they undertake must be done with a rush, and they put their whole energy into it so that they may accomplish the task and do it well; hence these aspects give success in life, in almost any line of endeavor these people may select, but probably most in literature or the mechanical arts.

***Mercury conjunction or parallel to Mars*** gives the same mental energy, enthusiasm and dexterity as the definitely good aspects but whether they are used for constructive and good purposes or for destructive and evil depends upon the other aspects, house position and sign which they occupy. If the configuration occurs in a sign where either or both are strong and well placed, as Mars in Aries or Capricorn, or Mercury in Gemini or Virgo, or if they are fortified by good aspects from the Sun, Venus and Jupiter, Mars conjunction or parallel to Mercury will operate similarly to the sextile or trine as stated in the foregoing paragraph, which see; but if Mars and Mercury are in one of the watery signs, Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces, or if either or both are afflicted by Saturn, Uranus or Neptune, the conjunction or parallel of Mars and Mercury will give the same evil tendencies as the square or opposition which are defined in the next paragraph.

***Mercury square or opposition to Mars*** makes people quick-witted, sharp and alert, quick-tempered, impulsive and excitable, liable to jump at conclusions and act before they think with the inevitable result that they are always getting themselves or other people into trouble, hence they are dangerous associates. They are born prevaricators and utterly incapable of making an exact statement. It is just as natural for them to color or exaggerate their statements as it is to breathe. They are vitriolic in their wrath and their tongues are more poisonous than the bite of a rattlesnake, hence they are either feared or hated by those who are unfortunate enough to be bound to them by environment; all who can, shun

them. They are bullies who are bound either to rule or ruin wherever they are and they allow no obstacle to stand in their way which can be removed either by force or slander. They are the acme of selfishness, swagger and consummate egotism. The foregoing tendencies may of course be modified by other aspects, but if they are not, such people are a menace to society. If either Mars or Mercury is placed in the Sixth or Twelfth House or in any other position so that the bad aspect acts upon the health, there is a liability to nervous prostration, brain fever and insanity.

***The Moon sextile or trine to Mars*** gives a wonderful vitality and strong physique so that the person is able to withstand almost any tendencies to ill-health, which will be overcome by it. The power of endurance is increased and the person can survive hardships to which people ordinarily succumb. It gives a resolute, courageous, energetic and ambitious mind of a resourceful and eminently constructive turn. It makes the person quick but not precipitate in his decisions. Thus he gains confidence and esteem of others and earns considerable money, but the nature is extremely free and generous so that money does not stay by such people--they spend it almost as fast as they get it.

***The Moon conjunction or parallel to Mars*** may be either good or bad according to the sex of the person and the department of life we are considering. It strengthens the health and the vitality, particularly in the horoscope of a woman. In the horoscope of a man it would indicate a robust marriage partner of a domineering nature and with respect to the mind it would make the person very impulsive, particularly if placed in one of the common signs or in the Third or Ninth House. It also gives a very bad temper but not so bad as the square or opposition. If Mars is in conjunction or parallel to the Moon in Scorpio it gives an abnormal sex desire which will not be denied, particularly if Venus is there also. In watery signs it inclines to drink, and in any place it makes the person restless and unsettled, for it is like mixing fire and water.

***The Moon square or opposition to Mars*** gives a very quick temper and a tendency to hasty or impulsive expressions and acts that may cause such people a great deal of sorrow and trouble. They resent rules or regulations or any other measures that tend to curb their desires or the gratification of their appetites in whatever direction. But if they are in authority they are domineering and exacting in their demands for instant obedience upon the part of others, not do they hesitate to use whatever physical force may be necessary to compel obedience if they think they can do so without too great danger to themselves. Sometimes they will take desperate chances to satisfy their spite. Having an improperly balanced mind they are foolhardy in their venturesomeness and upon occasion they will attempt to do things which no one in his sane mind would try. On account of the foregoing characteristic such people make many enemies and cause a great deal of suffering to others, particularly among members of their immediate family who cannot very well get away from them. If these aspects occur in watery signs, particularly with Mars or the Moon in Pisces the person is

also an inveterate drunkard. From the standpoint of health they give a tendency to accidents by fire and water, to fevers and acute inflammatory diseases, wounds and gunshot, diseases of the genitals, too copious menses, danger in parturition and indigestion.

***Saturn sextile or trine to Mars*** gives a determined and energetic nature capable of intense and sustained action and of obtaining unusual results thereby. The executive ability, dominant forcefulness and endurance of these people are remarkable and consequently they are constantly accomplishing what others cannot achieve. Hence they always rise to prominent positions and are much esteemed on account of their ability, but they are seldom liked, for these aspects make the character cruel and hard. They give a strong physique and general good health.

***Saturn conjunction, parallel, square or opposition to Mars*** are thoroughly bad aspects indicating a selfish, violent, harsh and cruel nature, quick tempered and vindictive, absolutely dishonest, untruthful and unscrupulous, giving liability to public disgrace and imprisonment, also to accident and violent death, and if one of the planets is essentially dignified or exalted the evil influence is much enhanced. It should also be remembered that such serious defects do not result from one aspect alone and if the other configurations in the horoscope are good the foregoing delineation will only apply in a mild measure.

***Jupiter sextile or trine to Mars.*** It is the nature of Jupiter to be somewhat conservative and dignified, but when blended with the fire of Mars it gives an enthusiasm and an ability to influence others and imbue them with the same feelings. It makes the nature noble, sincere, honest and straightforward. This aspect is also good for the financial prosperity of the person for both Mars and Jupiter when well-aspected attract money, but they differ in regard to disbursement. Jupiter is somewhat conservative in that respect, but where the Martian and Jupiterian qualities are blended by a good aspect the result is an ideal, generous nature, neither too lavish nor too conservative, but able to strike the happy medium. These people have much ingenuity and constructive ability and whatever they do they put their whole heart into it. Hence they are successful in business and popular in society. They are fond of out-door sports and games. They love to travel and gain much pleasure by so doing. Mars rules the hemoglobin in the blood which is so important a factor in health and vitality therefore the good aspects of Jupiter and Mars increase the red blood corpuscles with the result that these people have abundance of health, vitality, power and endurance.

***Jupiter parallel or conjunction Mars*** strengthens the constitution and increases the vitality the same as the good aspects. It also indicates that the person is able to earn much money and uses it freely and generously, but the mental qualities are similar to those conferred by the bad aspects. The person is tricky, deceitful, untruthful, impulsive in judgment and not to be depended upon. If the conjunction

occurs in one of the watery signs, especially in Pisces he will probably be a drunkard though this is not as certain as with the square or opposition. These people are generally plethoric and liable to apoplexy.

***Jupiter square or opposition to Mars*** is the signature of the gambler and if one of the planets is in a watery sign, especially in Pisces he will be a drunkard also, a tricky, dishonest and disreputable character who always acts through impulse. With respect to health we find that these people suffer principally from blood and liver complaints; the circulation is poor and the blood is so rich that there is danger of apoplexy.

***Uranus sextile or trine to Mars*** gives an energetic and ambitious disposition, an original, ingenious, alert, intuitive mind which is resourceful in the highest degree and able to cope with great difficulties under trying circumstances. Therefore people with these configurations are naturally of an inventive turn of mind and successful in bringing their ideas to realization. Their inventive genius expresses itself usually along electrical lines, aviation or other unusual directions for these aspects are one of the marks of the pioneer of the Aquarian age, where science and intervention will reach out in directions that are now undreamed of even as possibilities. But while these people are dreamers of dreams they are also practical, energetic and enterprising in a sufficient degree to make their dreams come true in the world. They have a wide vision and a noble nature which rises over all petty distinctions of race, creed or color and recognizes in all human beings the divine spark which is the basis of universal brotherhood. They may not be exactly religious in the orthodox sense of the word, but their ideas are truly cosmic, hence they are often mistaken for visionaries by those who do not understand them.

***Uranus conjunction, parallel, square, or opposition to Mars*** gives an erratic and eccentric disposition, a violent temper of the worst nature, an unusually resentment of even the slightest restraint and gives the person a stubborn, headstrong and dogged determination to go ahead in any line of action upon which he has decided no matter what the outcome. He will listen to neither reason nor entreaty but follows his own course in defiance of all. People with these configurations often become anarchists of the reddest type for they do not stop even at the shedding of blood if other testimonies in the figure concur. They are cruel, hard and cold with out a spark of true love though they may be inflamed with passion of the most burning intensity. This is particularly the case when Mars is square Uranus and either planet is placed in Taurus or Scorpio. In a woman's horoscope Mars square Uranus usually leads to seduction no matter where placed, but if in Taurus or Scorpio escape is almost impossible. The other characteristics of these planets in these configurations work themselves out according to the signs wherein they are placed so that their placement in Taurus or Scorpio work upon the sex which is governed by these signs. When one of these planets is in Scorpio if the person takes up the profession of surgery he will become very cruel and

unfeeling, ready to operate for the mere pleasure of causing pain and in consequence or in pursuit of this passion he will probably take up vivisection and develop an unusual ingenuity in torturing his victims. With Mars or Uranus in Scorpio or Pisces he will be underhanded to tricky though he may show a very different front to the public. In Aries it will make a rattlebrain, in Gemini and Virgo an unusually quick mentality but quick in seeing only how to trick others, in Sagittarius it will make the person very materialistic, atheistic or fanatical against the established religion or society; thus the planets blend their nature with each individual sign.

## **PLANETARY OCTAVES**

Before considering the effect of Uranus and Neptune in the various signs and houses it may be expedient and illuminating to study their relations to Venus and Mercury which are their lower octaves. That such a relationship exists has been sensed by various astrological authors who by speculation and observation have learned a great deal about these two planets. What they have brought out does great credit to their sagacity, but not having had the benefit of esoteric training it is not to be wondered at that they have become confused on certain points which we shall now explain so that students of the esoteric philosophy may see how these explanations dovetail into the general philosophy of the Western Wisdom

School, and thus bear out the statement that Uranus is the higher octave of Venus and Neptune the higher octave of Mercury.

The Western Wisdom teaching of the Rosicrucians states that man-in-the-making was plant-like and bi-sexual during the Hyperborean Epoch and thus able to create from himself without the necessity of co-operation with anyone else. But at that time he was without a brain and unable to think, therefore in the Lemurian Epoch the angels directed one-half of the sex force upward to the part which is now the head and used it for the formation of the brain and larynx. The process is plainly traceable in the antenatal development of the fetus which accounts for the intimate relation between the sex organs, the larynx and the brain, observable in the change of voice which takes place when the boy reaches puberty and the mental disability which follows the unrestrained abuse of the generative function. Thus it may be said that the sex function whereby new bodies are created in the physical world, and become our physical children, is closely connected with the brain and larynx which man uses to conceive the children of his brain and mind and give them vocal expression by the larynx. It is a matter of common knowledge to astrologers that man is incited to perform the generative function of the begetting of physical children by the love-ray of Venus; likewise that the ray of reason emanating from Mercury is responsible for the begetting of the children of mind and their vocal expression by the larynx, so that both Mercury and Venus are creative in their functions, one upon the physical plane, the other upon the mental plane.

Mercury is usually associated with reason and intelligence; to him is ascribed rule over the cerebrospinal nervous system, which is the medium of transmission between the embodied spirit and the world without. Thus as Neptune signifies the sub- and superhuman intelligence who live and move in the spiritual realms of the universe, but who work with and upon us, so Mercury indicates the human intelligence focused upon the terrestrial, physical world wherein we live from birth to death. Therefore it may be said that Neptune is the octave of Mercury, but there is a deeper sense.

Reference to a textbook of anatomy of physiology will show that lengthwise fissures in the spinal cord divide it into three parts which enclose a hollow tube. Each of these columns is ruled by one of the Hierarchies in closest touch with us; the lunar, martial and mercurial; one of the other predominating, according to the stage of evolution of the individual. In the spinal canal the rays of Neptune kindle the spinal spirit fire whereby the human spirit is enabled to pierce the veil of flesh and contact the worlds beyond; this vision is colored according to the column of the cord most actively excited. In the childhood days of mankind the creative force which is now turned outwards to build ships, houses, and railways, telephones, etc., was used inwardly to build the organs of our body, and as the surrounding physical world is photographed upon the table of a camera obscura, so the spiritual world was reflected in the spinal canal. There man behold the first lunar



God Jehovah, whose Angels were his first tutors. Later a part of Angels, who under the leadership of *Lucifer* had rebelled against Jehovah and who are now exiled on the planet Mars forced entrance to the spinal cord of man and incited him to abuse of the generative function. The spiritual inner vision of mankind faded when "their eyes were opened and they saw they were naked;" then they lost touch with the higher self, they saw only the person, and the docile creature of Jehovah was soon transformed to a savage and a brute under the impulses of the Lucifer Spirits, the hierarchy of Mars but by their promptings man has also learned to conquer material obstacles, build outwardly and become architect of the world.

To counteract the unmitigated selfishness bred by the Martian Angels, and to make mankind humane our Elder Brothers from Mercury, human like ourselves, whose high state of evolution required the high vibration generated and prevailing in close proximity to the Sun, were required to invest the spinal cord of man also, and through their labors civilization has taken on a different form, mankind is again beginning to look inwards.

At the present time the right cerebral hemisphere is governed by Mercury, and the pineal gland, its higher octave, is ruled by Neptune who also has dominion over the spinal canal which is the avenue whereby one pole of the creative energy was originally turned upward for the building of the brain.

The ray of Neptune carries what occultist know as the Father fire, the light and life of the Divine Spirit, which expresses itself as will. This it focuses in the voluntary nervous system of the physical body governed by its lower octave Mercury which acting through the right brain galvanizes the body into speech and action, expressing the will of the indwelling spirit.

By this diversion of the creative energy the human being ceased, as already said, to be a physical hermaphrodite, a complete creative unit, and was then compelled to seek a mate in order to propagate the species, Therefore the Son, the Cosmic Christ, focused the love-ray of the Life Spirit upon Uranus, (ruling the pituitary body), who transmits it to the vital body where Venus, the lower octave of Uranus gives it expression in propagation and growth.

Between the Divine Spirit and Life Spirit on the one hand and their counterparts, the physical and vital bodies, on the other hand, is the Human Spirit ruled by the Sun, and its counterpart, the desire body, ruled by the lesser light, the Moon. But this is debatable ground contested by Jupiter and Mercury on the one side, Saturn and Mars being on the other.

The ray of Uranus is gradually forging a *second spinal cord* by drawing the lower love-ray of Venus upward and transmuting it to altruism, conquering for it the dominion over the sympathetic segment of the present spinal cord and *the left cerebral hemisphere* now ruled by the passionate hierarchy of Mars, the Lucifer Spirits. This work has been completely accomplished by the Adepts, therefore they

have no need to marry for each is now a complete creative unit on both the spiritual and physical planes, having turned the bi-polar creative force, masculine and feminine, upward through the double spinal cord, illuminated and raised in potential energy by the spinal spirit fires of Neptune (Will) and Uranus (Love and Imagination). This creative energy conceives in the twin hemispheres of the cerebrum, ruled by Mars and Mercury, a vehicle fit for the expression of the spirit, which is then sent out and objectified in the world *by the spoken creative word*.

This is the secret of how the Adepts form a new body without going through the womb, and some day all humanity will attain to this standard of perfection as *spiritual hermaphrodites*; then we shall no longer be "a little lower than the angels" who create by similar methods but we shall be higher than they are now for we shall have the reason and intellect which they lack, in addition to the complete creative power.

### **URANUS, THE PLANET OF ALTRUISM**

The love ray of Venus goes out to the mate and blood relations but by a good

aspect of Uranus it is raised beyond the realm of sex love to cosmic proportions, to love such as that which Christ must have felt when he wept over Jerusalem and said that, as a hen fathers its brood under its wing, so would he have loved to father them to his bosom. The people who have this Uranian love therefore become builders of society; associated with every good and uplifting movement. An adverse aspect of Uranus to Venus on the other hand, has the most degrading effect on the Venus function, for it leads to disregard of the laws and conventions of society and to perversion of the sacred creative function.

Love is a much abused word, and the emotion thus miscalled is usually so tainted with desire that it is Martian passion rather than Venusian love. Coalition, the keyword of Venus, suggests a most intimate union, a blending of the very souls of two or more people who compose a family. But *altruism*, the keyword of Uranus, hints at such an all-embracing love as our Savior felt. Thus Uranus is the octave of Venus and anyone ready to enter the path of preparation which leads to initiation must gradually learn to outgrow the Venus love which makes the immediate family all in all and begin to cultivate the all-embracing Uranian altruism.

This goal is high and those who aim so high often fall very low. When we essay to transcend the Venus love and cultivate the Uranian altruism we are thus in great danger, and the most promising lives are sometimes wrecked by the pernicious theory of soul-mates, which leads to clandestine love affairs and perversion of the creative function. But remember this--altruism does not require return of the love bestowed upon others, it has absolutely no concern with sex; it will not lessen the love for our family, but they being nearest to us will feel the increase of our love to a greater degree than those further away, and unless our love brings forth such fruit it is not Uranian and will not further us upon the path of attainment.

Seeing this is so, we may readily understand that the great majority of humanity cannot yet respond to the higher side of Uranus, and its effect upon the morals is therefore principally perversion of sex, clandestine love affairs, free love, and disregard of conventionality; that is, of course, when aspected by squares and oppositions. Under such conditions it makes people unconventional and erratic, rebellious at the least restraint, very independent and brusque in manner, fond of pioneer work, and investigation of unusual things. They take to the higher mechanics, electricity, aviation, and the like, as a duck to water, and are rather proud of their attainments. They find prominence in literature, science, philosophy, and especially in the occult arts. Uranus also gives a high grade of musical genius when configured with Venus, and if Uranus is well fortified in by position and aspects it qualifies the person for leadership in an unusual way. It may also be said that the effects of the Uranian ray are very sudden and unexpected, whether for good or ill, it comes like a bolt out of the blue, and as we respond most easily to its evil side, these effects are generally disastrous in nature. When Uranus is on the Ascendant it adds length to the body, so that the true Uranians are usually very tall.

## URANUS IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

***Uranus in the First House***, even when well-aspected, makes the person very odd and eccentric in his habits, so that he seems to delight in doing exactly the things that are against the conventions and customs, just so that he may appear odd. He always finds an original way of doing things, different from that of all other people, and is very self-satisfied in his opinion that his methods and ideas are better than any one else's. If opposed he will defend his ideas to the last ditch, if Uranus is in any way afflicted. But when Uranus is well-aspected in the First House there is usually a tolerance for the opinions of others. a spirit of give-and-take which avoids the hard feelings generated by an afflicted Uranus. Uranus on the Ascendant also makes the person very restless, there are many sudden changes in the life and it will, of course, depend upon the aspects prevailing at the time whether the changes are for good or ill; but at any rate the call of the far fields that look so green, are constantly before the mind's eye, so that Uranians are always ready to be the pioneers in new undertakings or a new cause, just so that it is something that has not been tried before, and so offers a chance of risk and adventure.

***Uranus in the Second House***, which governs finance, naturally indicates a restless and unsettled state of the finances of the person. There will be many ups and down, and even though such a person may have other good aspects that qualify him to reason accurately concerning other matters, it will be found that in the financial department he is unable to protect himself against these sudden and unforeseen losses, or gains. For him there is no such thing as a staid and solid investment, for the most unlooked-for- conditions are likely to turn up and either net him an altogether unlooked- for increase or else bring about an equally unaccountable loss, all with such suddenness that there is no way of changing the matter. Therefore it is absolutely impossible to give financial advice to such people, for even if they invested in a proposition as solid as the proverbial rock of Gibraltar, it is doubtful if an earthquake would not unsettle it.

***Uranus in the Third House***. The Third House governs brothers and sisters, neighbors, education, and the mental or intellectual faculties. Therefore this position strengthens the intuitional abilities of the person, and gives a certain predisposition towards what is commonly called psychic faculties. Uranus rules the ether, hence the Third House position should make it easy for the person to cultivate spiritual sight, especially if Uranus is well-aspected with the Sun, Moon, Venus or Mercury. If Uranus is afflicted in the Third House it indicates quarrels with neighbors, brothers and sisters, probably a breaking up of the family ties, also that the education will be interfered with through the erratic, self-willed conduct of the person, and the mind will be more or less unsettled, and changeable as a weather-vane. An afflicted Uranus in the Third House also predisposes to accidents according to the nature of the afflicting planet, and particularly when on short journeys. These people, it may also be said, are subject

to adventures and strange happenings on their journeys such as do not usually befall other people.

***Uranus in the Fourth House.*** People who have Uranus in the Fourth House ought to leave their place of birth as soon as possible for they cannot succeed there. Both the parents and their whole neighborhood and environment will be antagonistic to them. If it so happens that the parents are wealthy they will try to disinherit a child with Uranus in the Fourth House. Even if his Seventh and Eighth Houses be well fortified, it is very doubtful if he would win in a contest for his share of the patrimony, as the public sentiment in his birthplace, where such a suit would probably be tried, would be so much against him that he would lose in the end. It would also be disastrous for such a person to marry and establish a home of his own, for peace, harmony and contentment cannot exist where the spasmodic and erratic Uranus is; that is to say, if it is afflicted. If it is well-aspected it is also doubtful if such a person would ever attempt to establish a home, for his sympathies would be too large and he would probably be identified with wider activities--a home or homes on a larger and more universal scale. This position also gives a very strong attraction towards occult science.

***Uranus in the Fifth House.*** The Fifth House rules educational activities, publications, pleasures, courtship, and childbirth. The erratic Uranus in this House will in the first place give some very unconventional ideas concerning the intercourse and relation of the sexes and usually leads to a clandestine relationship contrary to the laws of the land. A woman with this condition in her horoscope is particularly prone to be taken advantage of even though she may not consciously be guilty of inviting undue advances. It also makes parturition very difficult and if a child is brought to birth there is danger of loss by some sudden accident or unusual disease. If other influences in the horoscope give a leaning toward literature, a person who has Uranus in the Fifth House will be found to espouse some unconventional cause, like socialism, anarchism, or kindred movements, and if Uranus be afflicted by Saturn, Mars, or Neptune, the articles written by him, or the paper published by him or with which he is connected will probably incite to bloodshed, conspiracy, and treachery, which will bring the person into trouble with the authorities. If on the other hand, Uranus be well-aspected from the Fifth House in a horoscope indicating literary tendencies, the ideas advocated on account of this Uranian influence will probably be so Utopian, idealistic, and altruistic that they will be beyond the contemporaries of the person. The love nature will also be of such a high idealistic strain that few if any will be able to respond, and this may also mitigate in a large measure the physical trouble indicated in parturition. A person with a well-aspected Uranus in the Fifth House would not gamble, and if one who has an afflicted Uranus there attempted it, he would naturally meet with loss, no matter how careful he might seem to be. With respect to the pursuit of pleasure indulged in by these people, we shall find them attracted to all new and strange things. At the present time the most of them are probably longing for the day when it will be possible for them to race in the clouds

and drive airplanes more recklessly than they are now driving automobiles.

***Uranus in the Sixth House.*** The Sixth House governs the employment and service, also health and disease, therefore the erratic, spasmodic Uranus in the Sixth House predisposes to occupational diseases of a strange nature, asphyxiation, mental and nervous disorders, such as epilepsy, and St. Vitus dance. Even if Uranus is well-aspected, these tendencies are not entirely abrogated, at least, a person with Uranus in this position will be very nervous and high-strung under all conditions. With respect to employers and fellow-employees this position makes the person very irritable; he is brusque and abrupt to all connected with his work and therefore liable to trouble in employment or with employees. This position gives a tendency towards mediumship and undesirable phases of psychic experiences. If Uranus is much afflicted there is also danger of obsession and insanity.

***Uranus in the Seventh House,*** indicates a romantic, sudden, or ill-considered marriage. Sometimes a common-law or other irregular form of union is consummated under this position. Often the marriage partner is a person never thought of as a mate until the Uranian ray impels to marriage on the spur of the moment.

People with Uranus in the Seventh house are usually unfortunate in their marriage relations, because the marriage partner has the spasmodic, inconstant, independent Uranian nature, chafes under the limitation and cannot remain true to any one person, but becomes inveigled into clandestine relations with the result that the marriage is often dissolved in the divorce court and separation and estrangement follow; there is quite often a public scandal in connection with these affairs, or it may indicate the death of the marriage partner, all according to aspects.

People with Uranus in the Seventh House should never go to law, for no matter how just their cause may be they are most likely to be thwarted or checkmated by some strange, unforeseen or sudden circumstances whereby they are apt to lose their case. They should also avoid public office or position, for no matter how honest they may be themselves they are likely to become involved in scandal and trouble on that account. In short, this Seventh House position of Uranus is bad for dealings of any kind with the public or with law or partners.

***Uranus in the Eighth House*** is a good omen, for it indicates that when life has been lived to its fullness the end will come suddenly and thus the person will be spared the long and pitiful suffering so often incident to the transition from the physical to the spiritual worlds. But knowing this it also behooves such people to have their house in readiness and order, so that when the end comes at 30 or 90 they have their affairs in shape.

This position often brings an unexpected legacy through the marriage partner

when well-aspected; but if Uranus is afflicted the person may become involved in litigation on account of or in connection with the estate of someone deceased.

People with Uranus in the Eighth House often show great interest in occult subjects and become well versed in mystic lore. It also gives a predisposition to dreams and psychic experience.

***Uranus in the Ninth House*** gives a progressive and independent mind, or an original and inventive turn, sometimes amounting to genius; the intuition is highly developed and these people indulge in constructive dreams of such a nature as transform the world in the course of time--that is, provided Uranus is well-aspected. Nevertheless they are generally looked upon as cranks because their ideas are so Utopian and far in advance of our present stage that the ordinary human beings cannot grasp them. On the other hand, if Uranus is afflicted in the Ninth House, particularly if by Mars, these people become red anarchists and are not even averse to shedding blood in order to attain what they believe is the ideal; they become fanatical in whatever cause they espouse.

This position of Uranus also indicates trouble in travel, particularly on voyages, and danger of accidents. It is one of the signs which make the explorer and pioneer in the discovery and development of new countries.

***Uranus in the Tenth House*** indicates an original, eccentric character, with a contempt for conventions, who follows his own ideas regardless of what other people say or think, hence such people are often looked upon as black sheep and estranged from their kindred, but this they do not seem to regard as a misfortune; they are ready to offer up all, even life itself, for absolute freedom. These characteristics also bring them into public discredit and disfavor. The life is full of sudden changes for better or worse according to the other planetary aspects prevailing. If Uranus is much afflicted these people never make a success in life, but meet with continual sorrow, trouble, disappointment and reverses. When Uranus is well-aspected genius will come to the fore and is likely to find recognition in some measure at least, probably by pioneer work of some kind.

***Uranus in the Eleventh House.*** Uranus being lord of the Eleventh Sign, Aquarius, is more at home in the Eleventh House than in any of the others, therefore he exerts a strong influence in bringing about strange and eccentric friendships with people of an original, creative, or inventive turn of mind who will be a benefit to the person if Uranus is well-aspected. This also indicates that through such friendships the wishes, hopes and aspirations will be promoted and reach a successful culmination. If on the other hand, Uranus is afflicted in this house, friends are apt to turn traitors or at least use the person for their own selfish ends as far as possible.

***Uranus in the Twelfth House*** indicates loss of reputation, exile, and estrangement from one's kin and country, much sickness at various times of life

and confinement in hospitals, if Uranus is without configuration with any other planet or even if well aspected. But if seriously afflicted it indicates confinement in prison at some period of the life, or restraint in a sanitarium on account of mental trouble, also much annoyance by the underhanded action of others. When well-aspected it brings success in connection with the occult arts or occult institutions, also by the invention of chemical processes which remain secret with their discoverer instead of being protected by patent. These people are haunted all through life by a vague fear of impending disaster.

## URANUS IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

*Uranus in Aries* gives an original, independent nature, full of energy and ambition, ingenious, resourceful and capable of coping with difficulties, especially those of a mechanical or electrical nature. These people have a very impulsive, abrupt and brusque manner which often arouses resentment and opposition in others even though no offense may have been intended. They are seldom satisfied to remain in one place, but are fond of changes and rove about a great deal. Changes of place and position are often forced upon them because of the before-mentioned blunt way of speaking.

*Uranus in Taurus* gives a very intuitive nature but stubborn and self-willed, so that when these people have made up their minds nothing in the world will turn them, but they cling to their purpose or idea with the quiet determination and persistence which neither persuasion nor threats can alter. If Uranus is afflicted they are suspicious and jealous, also subject to very sudden and unexpected reverses in financial affairs. But if Uranus is well-aspected the opposite may be judged, and comfortable financial circumstances may be looked for.

*Uranus in Gemini* gives a highly original, intuitive and versatile nature, fond of scientific pursuits in general, but particularly those studies which have to do with electricity, aviation, or other similar out-of-the-way subjects. These people are broad-minded and thoroughly progressive, pioneers in all things new and modern. Among other things they generally have an inclination for the study of occultism and astrology. They are well liked among brothers, sisters, and neighbors. All this providing Uranus is well-aspected; but if Uranus is afflicted the mind becomes eccentric and full of vagaries which make the person a nuisance and a crank, disliked by everybody, particularly brothers, sisters and neighbors. This also brings trouble and liability to accident in the course of short journeys.

*Uranus in Cancer.* Cancer is a psychic sign and when Uranus is there it indicates that the person is a sensitive, attuned to the psychic vibrations and capable of cultivating these powers, but whether for good or ill depends upon the aspects. If Uranus is afflicted there is a tendency to nervous indigestion for Cancer rules the stomach, and if this is not attended to serious stomach trouble may be expected.



These people are liable to separation from their families, though usually much against their will, but as they are generally of a very uncertain temper, irritable and impatient, they are usually to blame for this condition and are only getting their just desserts.

***Uranus in Leo*** gives a very determined nature, rebellious and impatient of restraint or contradiction, with strong likes and dislikes, and an utter disregard of the conventions where the passional nature is involved. The personality is strong, forceful and self-assertive, therefore these people often incur the displeasure of others and create much opposition. They are very inconstant in affairs of the heart--"on with the new love" before it is "off with the old." In a woman's horoscope an afflicted Uranus shows difficulty in childbirth, perhaps the death of a child by accident or in a sudden, unexpected manner, also a strong tendency towards palpitation of the heart. When Uranus is well-aspected in Leo both courtship and domestic affairs run much more smoothly and it indicates original and inventive genius, particularly along educational or journalistic lines, also for entertainment and amusement of the public and gain thereby.

***Uranus in Virgo***, when well-aspected gives a keen, original, scientific and mechanical mind, a strong and well developed intuitional faculty and a keen business bent which will make for success in life, and financial gain by the employment of others.

But if Uranus is afflicted in Virgo, the person is apt to become subject to strange ailments, a hypochondriac of a fractious and irritable turn of mind, a burden to himself and those who have to be around him. This position is also full of disappointment in the aims and ambitions of life, especially because of limitations in the employment or in dealing with employees, which the person seems unable to overcome.

***Uranus in Libra***, when well-aspected gives literary and artistic ability of an unusual and original nature where the person follows independent lines of endeavor and expression, often in connection with occultism. This position also gives a keen intuition and an attractive personality, a vivid imagination. It signifies partnership, union, or marriage to someone who will be of a Uranian character and of much benefit to the person.

But when ill-placed or afflicted, Uranus in Libra brings sorrow, trouble, domestic difficulty and death of the marriage partner by a sudden or strange ailment or accident. Or perhaps the union may be dissolved in the divorce court, for people with the temperament described by an afflicted Uranus in Libra simply cannot remain true to one person. This position also indicates trouble with the public or the authorities on account of eccentric, anarchistic, or socialistic activity.

***Uranus in Scorpio***, when well-aspected gives the person a forceful and determined will, bound to overcome all obstacles and achieve that which he sets

out to accomplish by persistence, perseverance and dogged determination; the mind is sharp, shrewd and secretive, capable of grasping details and concentrating deeply upon whatever problem may be in hand. There is an originality and mechanical ability amounting to genius and a love for science, both occult and physical.

But when ill-aspected, Uranus in Scorpio lays the person liable to accidents and even assassination or sudden death by explosions, electricity, airplanes or kindred unusual agencies. It also gives a tendency to trouble with the genitals on account of unbridled abuse of the sacred creative function, self-abuse or perversion.

***Uranus in Sagittarius*** gives a very strong intuitive faculty with a tendency to dreams, visions, and a very vivid imagination. This position also gives a strong inclination towards an out-of-the-ordinary belief, including the theory and practice of the occult arts. When well-aspected this position gives a strong grasp of the religious and educational problems of the day, with a philanthropic desire to work for the upliftment of humanity, a desire to travel for the educational advantages thereby to be obtained, and success in gaining these points under favorable aspects in the progressed horoscope.

When afflicted, Uranus in Sagittarius gives a very eccentric and erratic mentality, particularly with respect to law and religion. There is a rebellion against the social condition which often brings trouble with the authorities, also a desire to force one-sided views upon the world despite all protests and at all risk, characteristics which eventually bring discredit and disfavor.

***Uranus in Capricorn***, when well-aspected gives an ambitious and enterprising disposition, a serious, persevering nature, and an acute sense of responsibility, with original ideas of business that bring success, especially if some line is selected that is connected with the electrical or aerial arts.

If Uranus is afflicted it gives an erratic and eccentric mind, self-willed and stubborn, bound to either rule or ruin, quarrelsome and at odds with society in general and relatives in particular. Hence this position gives a great deal of sorrow and trouble in life, frequently involving sudden changes of employment and environment.

***Uranus in Aquarius***, when well-aspected is at its very best, for he is ruler of this sign and therefore in harmony with its vibrations. Hence this position strengthens the intuition and originality, and directs the energies into humanitarian lines of endeavor, unselfish devotion to the cause of friendship, and a sincere desire to help all who are in trouble. These people make many friends and generally realize their hopes, wishes, and ambitions because they are of such an unselfish nature that they desire what is good for humanity at large rather than that which is for personal gain. This position also gives considerable mechanical ability, originality and inventive genius.

But if Uranus is afflicted in the sign Aquarius, though the ambitions may be as strong and sometimes as good, and as pure as with a well- aspected Uranus, they will be of such an erratic nature that it is impossible to realize them, and they will bring trouble with friends, or pretended friends, who will seek to use the person for their own selfish ends, causing much sorrow and disappointment.

*Uranus in Pisces*, when well-aspected indicates a love of the occult arts and ability for development along these lines. It brings friends and associations which favor these studies. But when ill aspected it leads to mediumship, obsession, and even insanity, if this tendency to intercourse with spirits is followed to its conclusion. This position makes the mind flighty, erratic, and the person will be subject to unexpected misfortune, scandal, or suicide. All through life, even when fortune smiles and the skies are clear to all outward appearance, these people are haunted by a vague fear of impending disaster.

## ASPECTS OF URANUS TO THE OTHER PLANETS

*The Sun sextile or trine to Uranus* makes the person original, inventive and independent in his manner of conduct and personal appearance. With respect to food and certain mannerisms, he is what people call eccentric and conspicuous, yet not offensively so, given to pursuits and studies which people consider "queer" such as occultism and astrology. But he also loves delving into the unknown realms after nature's secrets concerning electricity and often becomes a successful inventor if other aspects give the mechanical ability to work his schemes out. Uranus rules the ether and now that we are nearing the Aquarian Age his vibrations will be felt in increasing measure, bringing to our ken methods of using nature's finer forces and the people with Sun sextile or trine Uranus will be the media who attract and interpret them for us as the aerials and receivers in a wireless station collect and transcribe the messages carried by the ether waves to which they are attuned. These people often rise in life through the friendship of someone above them in the social scale. They are of a very high-strung temperament but have themselves well under control, and rarely show temper or anger. They are also out-and-out idealists.

*The Sun Parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Uranus* makes the person very high-strung, nervous, of uncontrolled emotions and ready to fly into hysteria on any or no provocation. It predisposes to nervous disorders such as St. Vitus dance, epilepsy and lack of coordination. It makes people impulsive, unreliable, and lacking in regard for the conventionalities, highly impatient of any restraint upon their liberty and committed to the theory of affinities, soul-mates and free love, hence these people are undesirable marriage partners and likely to figure in divorce proceedings or scandals of an even worse nature. There is also danger of trouble on account of connection with anarchistic plots where the inventive faculty may find scope in the construction of explosives and infernal

machines. Unless these aspects are modified by other configurations such people are among the most dangerous to society. They are liable to accidents from lightning, electricity and all through life they meet disappointment from the most unexpected quarters.

***Venus sextile or trine to Uranus*** makes the person mentally alert, or quick intuitive perception and exceedingly magnetic, especially to the opposite sex; and it also attracts hosts of friends who will be of benefit and assistance to him. These aspects give love of art, music and poetry and are a favorable indication of a happy marriage, often at a very early age or suddenly consummated. The good aspects between Venus and Uranus also sometimes bring to the subject love of a platonic nature which then acts as an inspiration in the life.

***Venus conjunction or parallel to Uranus.*** As in the case of Mars conjunction to Venus, so also in the case of Uranus conjunction to Venus, there is a doubt as to whether this aspect should be classed as good or evil. This must be settled in the individual horoscope where it occurs, for it may work either way, depending upon the other planetary configurations and the student will therefore have to use his judgment as to how he classes it. If Venus is otherwise afflicted in the horoscope, for instance, the conjunction or parallel will further accentuate her evil qualities and act like the square or opposition, but if she is well placed or aspected, Uranus will bring out the nobler side, the same as the sextile or trine.

***Venus square or opposition to Uranus.*** The square or opposition always brings trouble through the sex relation--quarrels, divorces, public scandals through clandestine intercourse and kindred irregularities, with loss of friends, prestige and popularity, exile from home and family and sudden financial losses through unexpected or unforeseen happenings. There is a general lack of balance, an erratic personality.

***Mercury sextile or trine to Uranus*** gives an original, independent and eccentric mind impatient of the fetters of fashion, tradition and convention. Such a person is strenuous in his efforts to hew a path for himself in complete liberty. Therefore this is the hall-mark of pioneers in thought and invention, the sign of genius. Their ideas and ideals are exceedingly lofty, progressive and inspiring, in fact too much so in the opinion of the average man or woman who looks upon their actions and vagaries as the outcome of a diseased mind. Nevertheless they have plenty of friends on account of their kindly and sympathetic nature. These aspects are good for a literary or scientific pursuit, also for invention, particularly those which have to do with air or electricity.

***Mercury parallel or conjunction with Uranus.*** If Mercury is otherwise afflicted the conjunction and parallel are to be judged as bad aspects and read accordingly, but if Mercury is otherwise well placed and aspected the delineation given for the sextile and trine will apply.

***Mercury square or opposition to Uranus.*** Mercury in square or opposition to Uranus is the hall-mark of the true crank or anarchist with extreme ideas to tear down the social structure and undertake a radical reform without the ability to build up something better. People with these configurations are given to ranting and raving in public and their language is usually as cruel as the measures they advocate. Whatever ability they possess is usually turned to an erratic purpose and therefore they are ostracized and disliked wherever they go. They are often forced to make sudden changes to escape the consequences of their erratic conduct.

***The Moon sextile or trine to Uranus*** gives great originality and independence to the mind which is quick, intuitive and very vivid in its imagination, hence the person has inventive ability; he is attracted to the occult arts and is endowed with hypnotic or magnetic powers, also the intuitional ability to study and practice astrology. If electricity is adopted as a vocation the person will make a success of it. These aspects also give the person a peculiar fascination for the opposite sex and are likely to lead to a clandestine love affair or an unconventional union.

***The Moon conjunction or parallel to Uranus*** gives mental and psychic tendencies similar to those of the good aspects and also the same liability to irregular love-affairs, but these tendencies are not so pronounced and a clandestine love-affair generated under the conjunction of Uranus and the Moon may have distinctly disastrous results similar to those mentioned under the bad aspects. If the conjunction occurs in Cancer it indicates nervous indigestion; in Leo it inclines to palpitation of the heart, interferes with the rhythm of the heartbeat and gives a spasmodic action which will probably prove fatal when it has run its course; in Scorpio it inclines to perverted practices; in Sagittarius the reflex action would be felt in the lungs and similarly with the other signs.

***The Moon square or opposition to Uranus*** makes the person erratic and touchy to a degree, walking powder magazine ready to explode at any moment, overbearing, conceited and intolerant, shunned by all who can possibly get out of his way. If such people are employers nobody can work for them and if they are employees nobody will have them. They never remain very long in any place, but are either discharged or give up their position on the slightest provocation. People with these aspects are also attracted by the occult arts but they never make a success at them because of their erratic mentality. Like the other aspects of Uranus and the Moon, the square and opposition also indicate a clandestine attachment either on the part of the person or the marriage partner. If Uranus occurs in the Seventh House of a man's horoscope it proves the wife untrue and a public scandal and divorce will eventually ensue. The bad aspects of the Sun and Uranus give similar indications in the horoscope of a woman.

***Saturn sextile or trine Uranus*** is fortunate for a public career in an official capacity for it gives ambition and determination with ability to concentrate upon

the work in hand and to exercise authority, plan and systematize. It strengthens the intuition so that such people are guided by keen interior insight when new and important steps have to be taken, therefore such people are in demand and find positions with large corporations where they win their way through sheer ability. The mind is both mechanical and ingenious, hence this position often denotes the successful inventor, particularly along the lines of electricity, aerial navigation and kindred pioneer lines.

***Saturn conjunction or parallel to Uranus*** has an influence like the good aspects if the planets are unafflicted, elevated, in angles, essentially dignified or exalted, as Saturn in Libra and Capricorn or Uranus in Aquarius or Scorpio, but if the conjunction occurs in signs where either of the planets is weak or afflicted, like Saturn in Aries, Cancer or Leo, then the influence will be detrimental and should be judged the same as the square or opposition.

***Saturn square or opposition to Uranus*** gives an unscrupulous nature with an extremely violent temper. The outbursts are as sudden as a bolt from the blue and exhaust the person completely. These people are very eccentric and look at everything from a peculiar angle--treacherous, idle and indolent, malicious and altogether dangerous to the community. These aspects also indicate chronic or incurable diseases according to the signs wherein they are placed, but as often said, if the other indications in the horoscope are good the influence of a single aspect will not bring out such evil characteristics and therefore the whole horoscope is to be carefully considered before judging the influences enumerated, for they may be materially minimized by other favorable indications in the horoscope.

***Jupiter sextile or trine to Uranus*** gives a strong, independent and positive personality with an ingenious, inventive and original turn of mind. Whatever he undertakes he will carry to a conclusion or die in the attempt. This position also gives a broad, humane and benevolent disposition and a tendency to delve into the occult arts and sciences. It favors association with secret orders and gives promise of prosperity in life. Such a person is honest and sincere, sociable, hospitable and friendly to all, hence likely to benefit a great deal from influential friends in an official position. This position also gives executive ability and success in connection with institutions of learning.

***Jupiter conjunction or parallel to Uranus*** gives similar indications to the good aspects but the influence is not quite so decided, particularly if either of the planets is weak by sign or otherwise afflicted. In that case it will be found that the tendencies conferred are more like those of the bad aspects.

***Jupiter square or opposition to Uranus*** gives an impulsive nature liable to act in a sudden or impulsive nature liable to act in a sudden impulsive, erratic or unexpected manner to his own undoing. Loss by speculation, lawsuits and impulsive extravagance are also indicated, many changes both of occupation and

residence, loss of friends and reputation. It signifies one of an ostentatious nature given to sham and camouflage and subterfuge, generally disliked for his insincerity and double dealings; a confidence man, bunko man or cheap gambler.

***Mars sextile or trine to Uranus*** gives an energetic and ambitious disposition, an original, ingenious, alert, intuitive mind which is resourceful in the highest degree and able to cope with great difficulties under trying circumstances. Thus people with these configurations are naturally of an inventive turn of mind and successful in bringing their ideas to realization. Their inventive genius usually expresses itself along electrical lines, aviation, or in other unusual directions, for these aspects are one of the marks of the pioneer of the Aquarian Age, where science and inventions will reach out in directions that are now entirely undreamed of even as possibilities. But while these people are dreamers of dreams they are also practical, energetic and enterprising in a sufficient degree to make their dreams come true in the world. They have a wide vision and a noble nature which rises over all petty distinctions of race, creed or color and recognizes in all human beings the divine spark which is the basis of universal brotherhood. They may not be exactly religious in the orthodox sense of the word but their ideas are truly cosmic, hence they are often mistaken for visionaries by those who do not understand them.

***Mars conjunction, parallel, square or opposition to Uranus*** gives an erratic and eccentric disposition, a violent temper of the worst nature, an unusual resentment of even the slightest restraint and gives the person a stubborn, headstrong and dogged determination to go ahead in any line of action upon which he has decided no matter what the outcome. He will listen to neither reason nor entreaty but follows his own course in defiance of all. People with these configurations very often become anarchists of the reddest type for they do not even stop at the shedding of blood, if other testimonies in the figure concur. They are cruel, hard and cold, without a spark of true love though they may be inflamed with passion of the most burning intensity. This is particularly the case when Mars is square Uranus and either planet is placed in Taurus or Scorpio. In a woman's horoscope Uranus square Mars usually leads to seduction no matter where they are placed, but if in Taurus or Scorpio escape is almost impossible. The other characteristics of these planets in these configurations work themselves out according to the signs wherein they are placed so that their placement in Taurus or Scorpio works upon the sex which is governed by these signs. When one of these planets is in Scorpio, if the person takes up the profession of surgery he will become very cruel and unfeeling, ready to operate for the mere pleasure of causing pain and in consequence or in pursuit of this passion he will probably take up vivisection and develop an unusual ingenuity in torturing his victims. With Uranus or Mars in Scorpio or Pisces he will be underhanded or tricky though he may show a very different front to the public. In Aries it will make a rattlebrain, in Gemini and Virgo an unusually quick mentality but quick in seeing only how to trick others. In Sagittarius it will make the person very materialistic, atheistic, or

fanatical against the established religion or society. Thus the planets blend their individual natures with the sign.

***Neptune sextile or trine to Uranus*** gives inclination towards the occult or mystical side of life, and if either is placed in the Tenth House the person usually becomes a leader or authority in these lines, he wins at least local recognition and if other testimonies concur his fame will be national or international. Such aspects will bring direct touch with the spiritual world and success in dealing with the inhabitants of that plane. It is also productive of dreams and visions of a prophetic and inspirational nature. It strengthens the healing powers and will consequently enable the person to do a great deal of good for his suffering fellow-men. These aspects give a highly developed intuition which amounts almost to mind-reading. There is a love of travel and exploration of the physical world as well as of nature's finer realms. Nor are such people altogether dreamers, they have a strong will with excellent executive and organizing powers which will aid them in realizing their hopes, wishes and ambitions to rise in life and be at the forefront of whatever profession they select.

***Neptune conjunction or parallel to Uranus*** are convertible aspects; if the planets are well placed by sign and otherwise well aspected, their effect will be similar to the sextile or trine, though not so pronounced, but if they are cadent weak by sign, and afflicted they are only a little less evil than when aspected by square or opposition.

***Neptune square or opposition to Uranus*** brings underhanded, deceptive influences into the life which aim to undermine the reputation and make the person suffer scandal and public disfavor, sudden and unaccountable reverses in business are met with, or trouble in social affairs. there is the same love of travel and exploration as given by the good aspects but the person cannot accomplish his aims with the same facility, or if he does it is to his disadvantage and brings added trouble. He is also drawn towards the occult or mystic side of life, but his path is beset by dangers of mediumship and obsession and all through life he is filled with premonitions of danger and a vague dread of impending disaster which he can neither account for nor dispel by will or reason, hence uncertainty overshadows the life as a cloud and robs him of peace and contentment.



## NEPTUNE, THE PLANET OF DIVINITY

As *Uranus* is the octave of Venus and acts principally upon the love nature, aiming to elevate mankind in matters personal and social, so Neptune is the octave of Mercury, and altogether spiritual in its aims. As Mercury is Lightbearer of the physical Sun, so Neptune is Lightbearer for the spiritual Sun, (called Vulcan by the Western Mystics). Intellectuality, ruled by Mercury lifted us above the animal and made man, man; the Spirituality ruled by Neptune will in time raise us beyond the state of the human and make us divine.

Neptune really signifies what we may call "the gods" commencing with the supernormal beings we know as Elder Brothers, and compassing the innumerable hosts of spiritual entities, good, bad, and indifferent, which influence our evolution. Its position and aspects denote our relation to them; malefic aspects attract agencies of a nature inimical to our welfare, benefic configurations draw upon the good forces. Thus, if Neptune is placed in the Tenth House, trine to the ascendant, the person involved will have the opportunity to become a leader or prominent in a movement along mystical lines as denoted by the exalted position of Neptune. His body will be capable of receiving the finer vibrations, and of coming in touch with the spiritual world, as denoted by the trine of the ascendant. On the other hand, when Neptune is placed in the Twelfth House, whose nature is

passive and productive of suffering, that position indicates that at some time, perhaps under a square from the midheaven, the evil forces, among whom are spirit-controls, will be drawn to that person and endeavor to obtain possession of the body. the conjunction of Neptune with the ascendant will make the body sensitive and usable for spiritual purposes, as well as the trine. Given the opportunity afforded by the first aspect mentioned, the man may become a pupil of a mystery school and a factor for great good in the uplift of mankind; placed under the affliction of the second aspect, he may become a helpless tool of spirit-controls: an irresponsible medium.

But there is one factor which is never shown in the horoscope, and that is the will of man. He is bound at some time in life to meet with the experiences denoted by his horoscope, and the opportunities there indicated will be placed before him one by one in orderly succession, as the clock of destiny marks the appropriate time; but how he, the free and independent spirit, meets that fated experience, no one can determine beforehand, and the man in whose horoscope the first mentioned benefic configuration occurs may not be sufficiently awake to the great opportunity before him to catch it on the wing, it may have flown before he realizes it was there. Yes, he may never become aware of the fact. On the other hand, the person in whose life the square indicates the assault by spiritual forces mentioned, may develop his spiritual muscle by resisting the onslaught and become a victor instead of being vanquished. Forewarned is forearmed.

Neptune was not discovered until 1846, but we should err greatly if we supposed the influence ascribed to it fictitious on that account, for as the person born blind lacks the organs to see the sunlight and colors, so most of humanity is still lacking the sensibility which makes them amenable to the vibrations of Neptune. (See Chapter on that subject, also on Planetary Octaves). But we are gradually developing finer feelings and becoming more able to respond to his influence. At first this influence is mostly felt by sensitives who become occultists when of a positive nature and mediums when negative, others gain from it the cunning common alike to the criminal and the detective, or it impels the weakling to take drugs which in another manner produce dreams and visions similar to those obtained by the mediumistic process.

Neptune strong in the figure gives a very vivid imagination and an artistic nature, poetic, musical or literary, a fondness of ease, comfort and beautiful surroundings. The person is easily swayed by the emotions, and when Neptune is afflicted may become subject to trances, fainting, hysteria, or psychic storms. There is a love of travel, preferably by water.

When Neptune is weak by sign or afflicted it also inclines to drink or drugs, it robs the person of ambition and makes him an indolent loafer or cheat, thoroughly dishonest, or if the horoscope is otherwise good he may become the prey of other people who will rob or defraud him. People with an afflicted Neptune should

particularly avoid dealings with large corporations or they may be subjected to swindles of the most fantastic nature.

## NEPTUNE IN THE TWELVE HOUSES

***Neptune in the Ascendant, or First House.*** Neptune is by nature occult, prophetic and spiritual. The Ascendant signifies the body wherein we function and thus by combination of these ideas we find that Neptune on the Ascendant will give a particularly sensitive body capable of feeling the finer vibrations in nature, and according to the aspects which the planet receives, these will be either good, bad or indifferent. If Neptune is strong and well aspected to the Sun, Jupiter or Uranus, we may judge that there is an intensely mystical nature latent in the person. Whether or not it will be developed is, of course, another question depending upon opportunity and environment. On the other hand, if Neptune is afflicted, it indicates a very low mentality, perhaps even insanity. In any case the nature is visionary, romantic and generally unpractical, at least from the worldly standard. The prophetic, inspirational and visionary faculties are usually highly developed when Neptune is unafflicted in the First House. There is a love of art and music, a desire for luxury and whatever gives power and tone to life. But when Neptune is afflicted in the First House the nature is indolent, procrastinating and changeable; perverted tastes and desires come to the front and impel to acts of indiscretion which may bring grave consequences. There is indication of prostitution of the spiritual faculties; a deceptive, dishonest disposition, also a tendency to mediumship and spirit obsession.

***Neptune in the Second House*** and well aspected brings gain through all things in which water plays a prominent part; also through mystic and occult matters and societies. But if Neptune is afflicted the financial affairs of the person will always be in an uncertain, chaotic state.

***Neptune in the Third House,*** when well aspected enhances the mental faculties to a considerable degree. It gives ability in the direction of inspirational writing and speaking, high ideals, a devotional mind. But when Neptune is afflicted in the Third House the mind is of a low order, cunning, sometimes imbecile and idiotic, with weird and uncanny feelings and perverted appetites. Neptune in the Third House also gives a tendency to many journeys, frequently by water, but whether or not they are successful depends upon the aspects.

***Neptune in the Fourth House,*** when well aspected, gives a spiritual atmosphere to the home with unusual conditions for soul-growth through the relationships there formed, but when afflicted it brings fraud and deception, unhappiness and distrust, peculiar problems and many changes of residence. There is also a liability to extreme poverty at the close of life, even confinement in a public institution of charity.

***Neptune in the Fifth House***, strong and well aspected, indicates a successful courtship of one of a highly advanced spiritual nature, success as a teacher of mystic matters, and gain by investment in things ruled by Neptune, aquatic sports and any other business in which the watery element is strong.

***Neptune in the Sixth House***, well aspected, is a favorable indication of latent psychic faculties which may be developed with profit from the spiritual point of view. But when afflicted it predisposes to the prostitution of spiritual faculties by mediumship, etc. Thus the person may become subject to spirit control and run grave danger of obsession. It also indicates trouble and loss through employees and a liability to chronic wasting diseases and deformity. Usually these tendencies are then accentuated by a sensuous nature and a self-indulgent manner of living.

***Neptune in the Seventh House*** and well aspected indicates a marriage to one of an occult, inspirational nature, generally a platonic union of the most soul-satisfying nature, a true companionship of two who are really mates. It also shows success as a public speaker on occult or mystical subjects. But when afflicted, Neptune in the Seventh House shows an emotional mediumistic, unreliable marriage partner, or there may be fraud or deception in connection with the marriage, perhaps one of the partners committing bigamy. This position also indicates one of the parasites that prey upon the public in general, or of those who become victims of public disfavor, all according to the nature of the aspects. They show whether or not this is merited.

***Neptune in the Eighth House***, when well aspected, gives gain through the marriage partner, but not through the ordinary channels of business; it comes in a peculiar manner. This position is also favorable for occult investigation and often enables the person who has it to obtain information at first hand. But when Neptune is afflicted in the Eighth house it brings a loss by fraud or deception of the marriage partner, financial troubles with estates or corporations and a strange, unusual ending to the life.

***Neptune in the Ninth House*** is very favorable for the cultivation of spiritual faculties; when well aspected, it brings strange visions and unusual intuitional forebodings and presentiments, also profit and pleasure in connection with long journeys or voyages.

When Neptune is afflicted in the Ninth House it makes the mind fearful and anxious, always on the *qui vive* with vague forebodings; it inclines to travel but brings trouble in that connection, also danger of legal complication and loss on that account.

***Neptune in the Tenth House***, when well aspected indicates one of high aspirations and inspirations, spiritually inclined, who has the ability to rise to leadership, fame and honor, in connection with some mystical society or in scientific research. This position of Neptune also indicates an accident to one of

the parents, probably by water, while the person is still a child, but when the planet is well aspected a legacy often accrues.

Neptune in the Tenth House and trine to the Sun or Moon are sure signs of the ability to cultivate the spiritual sight in this life. A number of well-known seers have this aspect.

When Neptune is afflicted in the Tenth House it indicates fraud, deception and dishonesty which in time will bring their reward of sorrow, trouble and scandal.

***Neptune in the Eleventh House*** and well aspected shows a person of high spiritual aspirations and the ability to attract others of a similar nature who will be of help to him in realizing his desires, hopes and wishes. When Neptune is afflicted in the Eleventh House it indicates deception and treachery on the part of people who pose as friends; this will bring loss and trouble. Therefore people with this position should be particularly careful whom they cultivate and admit their friendship.

***Neptune in the Twelfth House***, well aspected, brings success in research work of a scientific or occult nature which is carried on in secret or far from the haunts of men. It also indicates a secret soul-satisfying or clandestine but honorable relationship with someone which will bring benefit to both and it not infrequently happens that this friend is in the spirit world, but the relations is much more close in such cases than it can ever be between friends who are both in the physical body. When Neptune is afflicted in the Twelfth House it gives a liability to confinement and restraint in a public institution such as a hospital, asylum, or prison, on account of secret but powerful enemies, a chronic and noisome disease or insanity due to perverted practices.

## NEPTUNE IN THE TWELVE SIGNS

***Neptune in Aries***, when well aspected fills a person with religious enthusiasm, though not always of the orthodox kind, and gives him the energy and ambition to push forward to the front rank in whatever line of thought and belief he espouses. There is a desire to elevate humanity to a higher and more noble plane of life and on that account this configuration or position usually brings the person forward as a public character or more or less importance, according to the general aspects and tenor of the horoscope.

But when afflicted, Neptune in Aries brings out the destructive tendencies. There is a similar desire to raise humanity to realms of happiness, but the methods are anarchistic and it incites to murder of those whom the person conceives to be the enemies of society, by bomb plot or assassination, and lays the person liable to imprisonment on account of conspiracy against the government or others in

authority.

***Neptune in Taurus*** gives a kindly, companionable disposition and an inclination towards the beautiful and artistic in nature. He is fond of music and the pleasures of life. This is also a good omen for the acquisition of land or property. But when Neptune is afflicted in Taurus it gives a sensuous and passionate nature and a strong tendency to gourmandize which in time is bound to bring trouble and sorrow in its wake.

***Neptune in Gemini***, well aspected, is one of the best indications of unusual mental faculties, for Neptune is the octave of Mercury the planet of mind, logic and reason. Hence this position develops the occult, prophetic and inspirational faculties. It makes the person sensitive to the finer intuitional and inspirational vibrations in nature. It is the signature of genius in one direction or another according to the conditions in the horoscope. It gives the gift of oratory and unusual literary ability, and makes the person a fine mechanic or mathematician; in short, there is no field of endeavor where mental ingenuity is required, that the person with Neptune in Gemini, well aspected, does not excel.

But when Neptune is afflicted in Gemini it indicates inability to concentrate to any good purpose. The mind is restless, chaotic and wavering, inclined to cunning, fraud and deception, or at best it makes the person a visionary and a dreamer who is apt to become the dupe of others. There is generally trouble with brothers, sisters and neighbors who cordially dislike the person in whose horoscope this aspect is found.

***Neptune in Cancer***, when well aspected, gives an intuitive, sympathetic and lovable nature quick to understand the sorrows and joys of others and ready to feel for them or with them. Hence these people are generally very much liked, both in the home and in their immediate circle of acquaintances. This position also brings them in touch with the finer forces of nature and enables them to cultivate such spiritual faculties as psychometry and a species of intuition whereby they can get in touch with whomsoever or whatsoever they wish for the help and benefit of others. They are very versatile in the spiritual direction and may reach great heights by devotion, which is strongly expressed in them. But when Neptune is afflicted in Cancer it gives a very self-indulgent disposition which generally exerts a baneful influence in the home, perhaps more by innuendo than by direct malicious expression. This position also gives peculiar tastes and appetites which are apt to cause great trouble to the alimentative system and there is a strong inclination for drugs or drink.

***Neptune in Leo***, when well aspected, gives a generous, sympathetic and warm-hearted disposition, a sociable nature, fond of pleasures and artistic pursuits. These people have considerable ability and success in educational pursuits because of an intimate understanding of the nature of others and the faculty of imparting to them whatever knowledge they possess themselves. They are very

conscientious in their dealings with others and successful in affairs of the heart.

But when Neptune is afflicted in Leo it makes the nature super- sensual and therefore liable to disappointments in love. These people are governed by impulse rather than by reason; they lack the stamina to face an issue, are cowardly, fickle and not to be depended upon; they incur a general dislike among their acquaintances.

***Neptune in Virgo.*** Mercury, the planet of mind, reason and logic is exalted in Virgo, and the occult, prophetic, inspirational, spiritual, devotional and musical Neptune is the octave of Mercury, hence the blending of the Mercurial and Neptunian qualities produced by Neptune in Virgo gives exceptionally fine mental faculties with the addition of inspiration, prophetic ability, devotion to high ideals when Neptune is well aspected, for Neptune adds gentleness and sympathy to the cold Mercury; though such people are rather odd in their ideas and inclinations, especially with respect to marriage, which they usually regard from the platonic standpoint. If Neptune is afflicted in Virgo it gives hypochondriac tendencies and an imagination of having all the ills and ailments in the universe which makes the person's life miserable. There is also a tendency to become the plaything of spirit controls, not only with respect to mediumship but such people are liable to direct obsession and when this calamity has once occurred it is very difficult to free the body from the obsessing entity.

***Neptune in Libra,*** when well aspected, gives a musical, poetic and artistic temperament and indicates a union of a highly spiritual nature which will be of great comfort and satisfaction to the person. When Neptune is afflicted in Libra, there is a tendency to clandestine, unconventional and illegitimate relations, either of the person himself or of the marriage partner, according to the nature of the aspects to Neptune. It indicates a weak and over-emotional nature which incurs and merits the dislike for those in its immediate environment.

***Neptune in Scorpio,*** well aspected, gives a desire to delve into the secrets of nature and thus it is a good position for those who work in scientific or occult research. It gives energy, enthusiasm and inspirational perception beyond the realm of reason and augurs successful accomplishment of whatever is undertaken. But when afflicted it gives a terrible temper, a sensuous and passionate nature, an inordinate desire for drink or drugs and a tendency to drowning either by accident or design.

***Neptune in Sagittarius,*** when well aspected increases the inspirational, devotional and religious tendencies in the horoscope. It brings dreams, visions, and occult experiences. There is love of travel and a great enjoyment of the pleasures thus obtained. When Neptune is afflicted in Sagittarius the subjects become liable to fears and forebodings; dreams of danger and visions of distress prey upon the mind, making life miserable. Sometimes they have great desires to travel but are unable to gratify them, or if they do they have trouble or accidents

to contend with.

***Neptune in Capricorn***, when well aspected gives a serious and contemplative nature, able to concentrate upon whatever matters come before it, hence such people are successful, keen and far-sighted business men, usually working on a large scale, or if the nature of the other aspects of the horoscope draws them toward secret work they make excellent detectives capable of solving the most intricate problems, or researchers along psychic lines; in fact they excel in any occupation where deep thought and concentration are the keys to success.

But when Neptune is afflicted in Capricorn it makes the nature melancholy, secretive and very often deceitful. These people are generally recluses and shun the society of their fellow-men.

***Neptune in Aquarius***, when well aspected, gives an altruistic or utopian disposition with a desire to emancipate the whole world from whatever social, mental, moral or physical ills the person may be able to perceive. Hence these people are usually too far in advance of their time and age to be understood. They are regarded as dreamers and visionaries, idealists and, as in a sense, dangerous to society because of their originality and independence of conventions. At the same time they are very popular with the most progressive people in society. They easily apprehend Nature's finer forces and are therefore the pioneers in exploration of hitherto undreamed-of fields.

When Neptune is afflicted in Aquarius it gives similar ideas and ideals in regard to conventions. But it is only too liable to bring such people and their lives into discredit and disgrace.

***Neptune in Pisces***, when well aspected gives a love of mysticism and a tendency to investigate the occult. Sometimes these people develop their spiritual faculties and obtain first-hand knowledge. They are compassionate towards others, unobtrusive, retiring in their manner, well liked also often the recipients of aid from others, cheerfully and willingly given.

When Neptune is afflicted in Pisces the person is liable to suffer through mediumship, obsession and deception of secret enemies. There is danger of imprisonment and a tendency to indulge in drink or drugs which will end in sorrow and self-undoing.

## NEPTUNE IN ASPECT WITH OTHER PLANETS

***The Sun sextile or trine to Neptune*** favors the possibility of developing spiritual faculties, for Neptune intensifies the higher vibrations in the aura and as some express themselves best through music these aspects make them unusually sensitive to echoes from the heaven world, which is the realm of tone. Many



people with these configurations hear the harmony of the spheres and if Mercury, the lower octave of Neptune, gives the requisite dexterity they become musicians of a high inspirational nature. In others it breeds a love of the occult which leads them into the higher life, but they usually approach it from the intellectual standpoint as psychic investigators. A few live the life and obtain first-hand knowledge.

***The Sun parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Neptune*** also brings the person in touch with the denizens of the invisible world by raising the vibrations in his aura, but these configurations attract the undesirable element such as are seen at the ordinary spiritualistic seance. In a watery sign Neptune induces the person to drink to excess and then the resulting acceleration of the vibratory rate frequently causes such a person to perceive the ugly and gruesome forms abounding in the lower realms of the invisible world, which are real elemental entities and not figments of his fancy as believed by people who hear him tell what he sees during delirium tremens.

***Venus sextile or trine to Neptune*** makes an inspirational musician. It gives a fertile imagination and deep emotions, a nature that is pure and chaste, hence occasionally it leads to platonic unions and companionship of the most ecstatic nature.

***Venus conjunction or parallel to Neptune*** is to be judged on the same line as indicated in the cases of Mars and Uranus.

***Venus square or opposition to Neptune*** makes the person liable to sorrow, loss and trouble, especially through the marriage partner or anyone else in whom he trusts. People with these aspects should be particularly careful to avoid anything which has in it an element of chance or speculation for they are sure to lose, especially in dealing with large companies or corporations.

***Mercury in conjunction, parallel, sextile or trine to Neptune*** makes a man peculiarly adapted to the occult art, particularly if the conjunction occurs in the Third or Ninth House or the trines are from watery signs--Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces. Such people usually succeed in occult science and often develop a supernormal faculty. They are particularly good as magnetic healers.

***Mercury square or opposition to Neptune*** gives a chaotic mind, liability to lack of memory, indolence and a disposition to dream the time away. There is a restless desire for fame frustrated by inability to fit in anywhere. Such people are liable to fraud, deception and slander, also to temptation to suicide.

***The Moon sextile or trine to Neptune*** increases the faculty of imagination to a superlative degree, especially if either of the planets is in the Ninth House. Then it favors prophetic dreams and visions which bring the person into contact with the invisible worlds. It indicates ability in the occult arts and success in their practice.

It makes the nature exceedingly inspirational and it also gives a kind and sympathetic disposition. The spiritual qualities mentioned may not be apparent even to the person himself, but then they are latent and capable of development. It is also safe to say that at some time or other during the life persons with these aspects will come in contact with the occult and be very much attracted, whether the qualities of the soul are developed or not.

***The Moon conjunction or parallel to Neptune*** indicates the same strong psychic faculties as the good aspects, particularly if Neptune is placed in the psychic sign Cancer. Those who have been born with the good configurations of Neptune during the fourteen years when it was in the airy scientific sign Gemini are now conquering the air and perfecting scientific inventions which will make us marvel, but the children who have been born under favorable configurations during the fourteen years Neptune has been going through the psychic sign Cancer are growing up around us as a band of mystics and when they have reached mature years they will astonish us with their spiritual insight and power. Among other things they will develop the soul of music in a hitherto unprecedented manner.

***The Moon square or opposition to Neptune*** is also an indication of the soul qualities similar to those given by the good aspects, but under the former aspects the person will be of a negative nature and is apt to become the prey of spirit-controls and subjected to mediumship, therefore people with those aspects should be very careful not to attend spiritualistic seances, "sit in silence" or use other methods of occult development.

***Saturn sextile or trine to Neptune*** is good for success in worldly affairs for it brings out the saturnine virtues, forethought, honor, self-reliance, determinations, system et cetera, by which the person gains the confidence and esteem of others, but the principal effect is spiritual and therefore only felt by those who are able to respond because of other aspects in the horoscope. To them it gives the ability to delve deeply into occult and mystical subjects, also to become proficient in the art and practice thereof.

***Saturn conjunction or parallel to Neptune*** has the same effect as the good aspects when it occurs in a sign where either of the planets are strong as Neptune is in Cancer and Pisces and Saturn in Libra and Capricorn.

***Saturn square or opposition to Neptune*** lays the person liable to loss by deception, treachery or fraud in worldly matters and if he should undertake to investigate or practice the occult art he is liable to become the prey of spirit-controls and be led into mediumship with consequent danger to the health, and liability to attempt suicide.

***Jupiter sextile or trine to Neptune*** gives an inspirational mystical nature and ability to fill a position connected with occult orders, that is to say, where the

character is sufficiently developed so that Neptune can make the influence felt for then this position brings out all the noblest and most spiritual strength of both planets, and occult experiences are not infrequently the result. At any rate, during the sleeping hours these people are quite active and conscious in the invisible worlds and often bring experiences back with them as dreams or visions.

***Jupiter conjunction or parallel to Neptune*** gives an influence similar to that of the good aspects when Neptune and Jupiter are not afflicted, but if they are in a weak sign and aspecting the other planets by square or opposition then the influence is similar to that of the bad aspects of Jupiter and Neptune.

***Jupiter square or opposition to Neptune*** indicates lack of control of the emotions. The person is sensitive to the influences of the borderland between the seen and the unseen worlds but they are often of an awe-inspiring and disgusting type, hence apt to cause hysterical conditions, involuntary trance and kindred disorders attendant upon negative psychism, but from a material standpoint it gives danger of fraud through speculation or large companies and dealing with predatory interests should therefore be avoided.

***Mars sextile or trine to Neptune*** intensifies the emotional nature and gives a leaning toward the study and practice of occultism and mysticism. When other testimonies in the horoscope concur, the martial energy directed toward the psychic subjects denoted by Neptune often helps the person very materially in his aim to penetrate into the invisible worlds in a conscious manner.

***Mars conjunction, square, parallel, or opposition to Neptune*** makes the nature coarse and sensual, impulsive and irascible, militant and extravagant in speech and action, self-indulgent to a degree in whatever direction his passions may lead him and unable to exercise restraint over himself in any direction. It gives a fanatical spirit which may express itself in either religion or atheism and under favorable conditions such people are liable to become victims of discarnate spirits who may either use them as a medium or by obsessing them. It gives a tendency to lawlessness and participation in anarchistic schemes or plots.

***Uranus sextile or trine to Neptune*** gives inclination towards the occult or mystical side of life, and if either is placed in the Tenth House the person usually becomes a leader or authority in these lines, he wins at least local recognition and if other testimonies concur his fame will be national or international. Such an aspect will bring direct touch with the spiritual world and success in dealing with inhabitants of that plane. It produces dreams and visions of a prophetic and inspirational nature, strengthens the healing powers and will consequently enable the person to do a great deal of good for his suffering fellow-men. These aspects give a highly developed intuition which amounts almost to mind-reading. There is a love of travel and exploration of the physical world as well as of nature's finer realms. Nor are such people altogether dreamers, they have a strong will with excellent executive and organizing powers which will aid them in realizing their

hopes, wishes and ambitions to rise in life and be at the forefront of whatever profession they select.

***Uranus conjunction or parallel to Neptune*** are convertible aspects; if the planets are well placed by sign and otherwise well afflicted, their effect will be similar to the sextile or trine, though not so pronounced, but if they are cadent, weak by sign, and afflicted they are only a little less evil than when aspected by square or opposition.

***Uranus square or opposition to Neptune*** brings underhanded, deceptive influences into the life which aim to undermine the reputation and make the person suffer scandal and public disfavor, sudden and unaccountable reverses in business are met with, or trouble in social affairs. There is the same love of travel and exploration as given by the good aspects but the person cannot accomplish his aims with the same facility, or if he does it is to his disadvantage and brings added trouble. He is also drawn towards the occult or mystic side of life, but his path is beset by dangers of mediumship and obsession and all through life he is filled with a vague dread of impending disaster which he can neither account for nor dispel by will or reason, hence uncertainty overshadows the life as a cloud and robs him of peace and contentment.

## THE DOCTRINE OF DELINEATION IN A NUTSHELL

Students of the Stellar Science will find the following Table very useful in delineating horoscopes for though the planets confer many more characteristics than there given, as shown in the general reading which opens the chapter wherein the places and aspects of each planet are given, the following keywords give in a succinct manner the quintessence of the characteristics conferred by each planet according to whether it is well or ill aspected.

When the student has mastered the meaning of the positions and aspects of the various planets as given in the preceding chapters he may with the greatest of ease give a good delineation of the effect of each aspect by combining the key-words in this Table and elaborating upon them. For instance, if reading a horoscope where the Sun is trine Saturn, put down the description given in the Table as follows:

"The vital, venturesome and authoritative Sun trine the deliberative, persevering, tactful, cautious, methodical and thoughtful Saturn (then elaborate) will give John a tenacious hold on life and endow him with both courage and caution, so that while he may seem venturesome at times he will always carefully calculate the obstacles to be overcome and not attempt anything foolhardy, but accomplish his object once he has decided to go ahead. He will be systematic, orderly and methodical, also persevering in whatever he undertakes after due deliberation and forethought, hence his efforts will generally be brought to a successful issue. In dealing with others he will be thoughtful and tactful, hence usually able to obtain his desires by diplomacy. On account of these qualities he will be generally successful in life and he will lay up a fair fortune, for Saturn is also the planet of acquisitiveness."

In a similar manner students may combine the key-words of all the other planets and aspects from this Table and elaborate on them as they can. This will enable them to give a good reading of any horoscope with a little practice. For further practical demonstration of this method students are advised to study the children's horoscopes in *Rays from the Rose Cross*, where the writer makes use of it every month. These horoscopes are a mine of instruction which not student desiring to perfect himself in the stellar science can afford to be without. The key-words will bring to his mind what has been said about the general nature of the planets

under consideration; this he may combine with the nature of the signs and houses where the planets are placed if a very full reading is desired.

## TABLE OF PLANETARY KEY-WORDS

***Sun sextile or trine:*** The vital, venturesome, dignified and authoritative Sun.

***Sun square or opposition:*** The lazy, ambitionless, despotic and cowardly Sun.

***Venus sextile or trine:*** The harmonious, artistic, beautiful, lovely, cheerful and suave Venus.

***Venus square or opposition:*** The dissolute, sensual, vulgar, slothful, loud and lazy Venus.

***Mercury sextile or trine:*** The quick-witted, versatile, eloquent, literary, adroit and dexterous Mercury.

***Mercury square or opposition:*** The restless, shiftless, profane, gossipy, demagogic, dishonest, untruthful, forgetful, and clumsy Mercury.

***Moon sextile or trine:*** The magnetic, imaginative, plastic and changeable Moon.

***Moon square or opposition:*** The negative, procrastinating, dreamy, vacillating, visionary, frivolous, childish and worrisome Moon.

***Saturn sextile or trine:*** The cautious, deliberate, methodical, persevering, tactful, thoughtful and thrifty Saturn.

***Saturn square or opposition:*** The malicious, materialistic, melancholy, pessimistic, avaricious, obstructive, secretive and worrisome Saturn.

***Jupiter sextile or trine:*** The law-abiding, charitable, conservative, reverent, optimistic, opulent and benevolent Jupiter.

***Jupiter square or opposition:*** The indolent, procrastinating, bombastic, ostentatious, prodigal, dissipated and lawless Jupiter.

***Mars sextile or trine:*** The gallant, enterprising, energetic, enthusiastic and constructive Mars.

***Mars square or opposition:*** The coarse, combative, egotistic, discordant, destructive, passionate, audacious, impulsive and hot-tempered Mars.

***Uranus sextile or trine:*** The advanced, romantic, original, independent, liberty-loving and inventive Uranus.

***Uranus square or opposition:*** The licentious, unconventional, fanatical and irresponsible Uranus.

***Neptune sextile or trine:*** The occult, prophetic, inspirational, spiritual, devotional and musical Neptune.

***Neptune square or opposition:*** The fraudulent, vague, deceptive, dishonest and mediumistic Neptune.

### **THE STRENGTH AND WEAKNESS OF THE PLANETS SHOWN BY ELEVATION, EXALTATION, CRITICAL DEGREES, ETC.**

The foregoing delineation of the effects and influences of the planets in the various houses and signs, also by aspect and position such as parallel and conjunction, sextile, square, trine and opposition, are subject to wide modification according to the other configurations of the horoscope, and according to whether the planets are essentially dignified or in their detriment, exalted or in fall, or placed in critical degrees. The following table of planetary powers will show at a glance the signs in which the various planets are strong or weak; and when the student known in what sign a planet rules or is exalted it is only necessary to remember that it has its fall or detriment in the opposite sign. Thus the Sun rules Leo and is exalted in Aries. Hence it is very powerful in those signs, and as the opposite signs are Aquarius and Libra it is at once apparent that when placed in these signs the Sun is comparatively weak. Another important factor which it is necessary to take into consideration is elevation. The closer a planet is to the Midheaven, the more highly it is elevated and the more powerful it is. Consulting the table of planetary powers we find that Mars rules Aries and is exalted in Capricorn. Let us suppose that in a horoscope, Mars is found placed close to the Midheaven in Aries or Capricorn and square to the Sun which is near the Ascendant. Then the evil will be very much greater than if Mars were in Libra or Cancer, the signs of his fall and detriment, and the Sun placed in the Midheaven elevated above Mars. Similarly, if the Sun were placed in Aries, its exaltation sign, close to the Midheaven in high elevation and trine to Jupiter in its own sign, Sagittarius, then both planets are very strong

and their effect would be much more marked than if they were placed in the signs of their fall and debility. By memorizing this table and bearing in mind the matter of elevation, the student will be able to form a much more accurate judgment of the effect of planets in any particular horoscope than if this is not taken into consideration.

### TABLE OF PLANETARY POWERS

PLANE T:	RULES:	DETRIMENT:	EXALTATION	FALL:
SUN	LEO	AQUARIUS	ARIES 19 DEG.	LIBRA
VENUS	TAURUS, LIBRA	SCORPIO, ARIES	PISCES 27	VIRGO
MERCURY	GEMINI, VIRGO	SAGITTARIUS, PISCES	VIRGO 15	PISCES
MOON	CANCER	CAPRICORN	TAURUS 3	SCORPIO
SATURN	CAPRICORN, AQUARIUS	CANCER, LEO	LIBRA 21	ARIES
JUPITER	PISCES, SAGITTARIUS	VIRGO, GEMINI	CANCER 15	CAPRICORN
MARS	ARIES, SCORPIO	LIBRA, TAURUS	CAPRICORN 28	CANCER
URANUS	AQUARIUS	LEO	SCORPIO	TAURUS
NEPTUNE	PISCES	VIRGO	CANCER	CAPRICORN

### CRITICAL DEGREES

Another division of the Zodiac which it is easy to remember and important to take into consideration is based upon the passage of the Moon from the first degree of Aries through the twelve signs. It takes the Moon about 28 days to go around the Zodiac and she moves with an average velocity of 13 degrees. Thus if we start with the first point of Aries and measure one day's travel, the second day will commence at the 13th degree and the third at the 26th; the fourth commences at 9 degrees of Taurus and the fifth day she starts at 21 degrees of the same sign; on the sixth day she reaches 4 degrees of Gemini; on the seventh day she starts at 17 degrees of Gemini and completes the first quarter by reaching the cusp of Cancer on the morning of the eighth day. It is evident that she will strike the same degrees of the signs composing the other three quarters during the three weeks it takes her to complete the circuit, and thus we may easily memorize the critical



degrees in the following manner:

***In the Cardinal Signs***--Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn, the first, thirteenth, and twenty-sixth degrees are critical.

***In the Fixed Signs***--Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius, the ninth and twenty-first degrees are critical.

***In the Common Signs***--Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, the fourth and seventeenth degrees are critical.

It has been found that when a planet is within orb of three degrees of one of these critical points it exercises a much stronger influence in the life than it would otherwise. Therefore students will also do well to remember this and should a planet be in a sign of fall or detriment, but in a critical degree, it is thereby strengthened and will do more good or bad according to its nature and the aspect it has. On the other hand, if a planet is in its exaltation sign, highly elevated and in a critical degree, its aspects will be exceedingly powerful and make themselves felt much more in the life than would otherwise be the case.

### **MERCURY BEFORE AND AFTER THE SUN**

Another important point which is only too often overlooked is the position of Mercury with regard to the Sun. When Mercury is in a lower degree of the same sign as occupied by the Sun, or in any degree of a preceding sign, he rises before the Sun and, so to speak, carries the rays of the Day Star forward. But when he is placed in a higher degree of the same sign as the Sun or in the sign following that occupied by the Sun, then he rises after the Orb of Day and is, so to speak, overshadowed. Therefore it has been found that when Mercury, the planet of mind, logic and reason, rises *before* the Sun, it gives a keener, better intellect than when he follows the luminary.

### **ARE YOU HELPING YOUR STARS?**

One not infrequently hears students of Astrology express their annoyance at the way the stars work. They complain that the evil directions are always on time and marked in their effect, while very often the good directions seem to have little or not influence and they wonder why. Have you ever realized that you cannot possibly get something for nothing, any more than you can create something out of nothing. This holds good whether you want a loaf of bread, a position, favors, or anything else. If at any time you seem to get something without paying for it, you will have to settle later, and settle with interest, for it is nature's law of Justice that nothing is given for nothing. There must be an equivalent in one way or

another; the scales may be tipped in one direction for a long time, but as surely as the pendulum swings equally to one side of the neutral point, so surely will the scales of justice swing, and swing until the balance is reached.

This holds good in Astrology; it is said that "God helps the man who helps himself;" you may also say that *the stars help the man who helps himself*, for they are God's ministers and it should always be remembered that *the stars show tendencies, they mark times when opportunities are ripe, but they never under any circumstances compel anyone to act in this, that or the other manner*. But neither are the directions haphazard events, they are lessons and experiences for us, of which we may avail ourselves, or not, as we choose within certain limits. For instance, the Moon comes to a square of Mars, and it will bring to us an opportunity to lose our temper, and get into trouble thereby, then when the trouble is over and we sit down to reflect on the occurrence we will most likely say to ourselves: Well, what fools we were to allow a little thing like that to play havoc with our happiness. On the other hand if the Astrological student uses his knowledge in the proper manner, then he should know what the effect of the Moon square Mars will be, he should resolve beforehand to be calm and say: Here is an opportunity for me to rule my stars. I am going to keep my temper well under control so that no matter what happens, I shall maintain my equilibrium. Then, when the opportunity comes along to lose his temper he may stand firm. Although he may feel the passions surging *within*, he may stand outwardly quiet, keep a cool head and when the danger is past he will have gained a victory and learned the lesson which it was intended he *should* learn. Or suppose it is a square of the Moon to Saturn; this will cause people to worry and look upon the dark side of life, but the astrological student may say to himself when such a configuration is approaching: No, I am not going to worry; worry will not help matters, it hinders, because it takes from me all my strength, wherewith otherwise I could overcome conditions. I am going to look at the bright side of the matter and see what I can do to remedy this trouble.

As a matter of fact most of the things we worry about never come to pass, and if the student can learn under this planetary direction to keep his equilibrium, to stop worrying, then he has ruled his stars and learned an important lesson. Thus, if he helps his stars be learning the lessons which they re endeavoring to teach him, the evil directions will not have the same power over him as if he simply sits down and folds his hands saying: "Well, I cannot help it, I am under the evil directions and naturally things are bound to go wrong in every particular ." There is in the horoscope a dominant factor, namely, the Individual Will; bear in mind that the *horoscope shows only tendencies and it has no power whatever to compel you; compulsion is from within yourself*. You, in the final analysis, are the dominant factor in that horoscope, and can by an exercise of sufficient will power rule your stars. It is admitted that we are all weak, and therefore not able to exercise the necessary will power at all times; but that is exactly why these evil directions are sent to us, to enable us to cultivate a stronger will to do the right

thing at the right time and it depends upon ourselves whether we shall be compelled by circumstances from without or by our own will from within. Surely that is the proper way, and astrological students above all other people ought to be able to guide their lives safely amid the rocks and shoals of existence, because they have proper warning, they know what is coming, and they should prepare for it.

On the other hand it is asked: Why do the good directions not bring a corresponding measure of benefit? And the answer to that question is, for the same lack of co-operation. It is as absolutely necessary to help our stars in one direction as to hinder them in the other. Are you out of a position with perhaps the family exchequer running low and no means in sight wherewith to replenish it; but your hopes centered upon a strong favorable direction such as perhaps a trine of the progressed Moon to the ruler of the Sixth House or the Sun? Under these conditions you feel sure, from an astrological standpoint, that you are going to obtain a good position which will put you on easy street. Very well, you may be sure that the opportunity will come, but do not expect it to be laid in your lap without a single effort on your part; if a thing is worth having it is worth going after, it is worth making the very best efforts to get it; do not neglect any detail, dress yourself carefully, but not showily when you go to see the person who has it in his power to bestow the favor, remember, first impressions are important; have all your ammunition ready in the shape of recommendations and everything else that you would have were you not depending upon an astrological aspect to help you get the position. Use every proper means if impressing the prospective employer with your ability and you may depend that your effort will be successful, for *you have helped your stars*, you have grasped your opportunity. Or, are you about to embark in a business venture with some one else and you feel very confident because the Moon is trine to the Sun and Venus in the Seventh House? Be careful that you do not lay aside your caution on that account, thinking that under such a direction no one can come into your partnership who is not all right. If you do, you neglect your part and you will have no reason whatever to blame the stars if later on it is shown that the person is not all you expected him to be. Nothing is needed in the world today in the same degree that we need common sense, and this applies to the department of astrology, as well as to every other department of life. Opportunity may be likened to a toboggan slide between ourselves and our desires; it is necessary for us to make an adequate initial effort in order to launch our sled upon this incline, but once we have done our part, then everything will go along swimmingly under favorable directions, for then the stars are with us to impress others in our behalf, or to strengthen our penetrative power so that we may know what is best for us.

If you want to know positively the power of directions, even transits, as will call the actual position of the stars in the sky, take an ephemeris and note the moon's aspects for the current month. When the Moon is in opposition to Mars you will find in people a general lack of energy and ambition, they would rather tear down

than build. When we have a conjunction of Mars and the Moon, people will be active and energetic, but impulse rather than common sense will govern, hence they will accomplish little good, and may do harm without intention. But when the Moon and Mars are trine, there will be a general desire among people to do something of a constructive nature, and they will meet with success in such efforts. And last, but not least, when the Moon is square to Mars it will make people irritable, quarrelsome, destructive, ready to fly at each other, unreasonable and unmanageable.

### **MIND AND THE RULING PLANET**

When we wish to study the character, disposition and temperament of anyone we must first realize that the mind is the keystone of the arch of the human personality. But character, disposition and temperament do not depend so much upon the quality of mind, whether it be keen, sharp, and alert or slow and plodding, as upon what channels it takes for its expression. Intellects of the first magnitude are sometimes put to perverted use to the detriment of the community and the individual who thus misuses his divine heritage, while a slow and very inferior mind may minister to many in lowly but loving meekness and reap

sheaves of soul-growth thereby. Thus it is not sufficient to determine the quality of the mentality; we must also ascertain what is the channel of its expression. To judge that or any other matter thoroughly really involves consideration of the horoscope as a whole, separately and apart from its bearing upon all other matters. But in a general way the character and disposition may be learned from the Sun, Moon, Mercury, Ascendant and the ruling planets.

It has become the custom of many astrologers to take the lord of the rising sign as the ruler of the horoscope. That is correct in Medical Astrology because the Ascendant represents the body, but when we want to judge the character which is the combination of all the forces focused through the horoscopolical wheel of life the matter is different. Then we must find what planet has the most dominant influence in the life and that is then the life ruler regardless of whether or not it is the ruler of the Ascendant. To find that planet look first to the lord of the Ascendant. If he is elevated, essentially dignified or angular and strongly aspected, remember, it matters not whether the aspects are good or bad as long as they are close and plentiful (for if it were only the good aspects that made the ruler then there would be only good people in the world. But we know that there are people of all shades of character and therefore it is necessary to select the ruler according to the aspects, regardless of whether they are good or bad), and above all, if the aspects are close, then the lord of the Ascendant is also the ruling planet, for he will exercise the most potent influence in the life.

On the other hand if another planet is more highly elevated than the ruler of the Ascendant, if it is exalted, essentially dignified or placed in an angle and its aspects are more plentiful or closer than the aspects of the lord of the Ascendant, the judge that that planet will be the ruler of the horoscope and exercise a dominant influence in the life regardless of the fact that it is not the ruler of the rising sign.

But if there are two planets running neck-and-neck in the race for rulership, so to speak, with no strongly marked difference in favor of one or the other so that it is difficult to make a choice, do not utterly discard one and choose the other, for then they will both be very active in the life and must be classed as co-rulers.

## **THE INFLUENCE OF RULING PLANETS WELL ASPECTED**

### **THE SUN AS RULING PLANET**

When the vital, courageous and ambitious well aspected Sun is ruler, it gives dignity to the whole nature, a lofty pride that would not stoop to do anything small, mean or degrading, a fine and noble courage that may show itself on occasion as much by disdainfully ignoring the attacks of an adversary whom he

considers too far beneath his notice as by a fight to the death for a principle. There is an intense craving for recognition and leadership which will make it very difficult for him to occupy a subordinate position; also an intense warm-hearted, affectionate and demonstrative nature.

### **VENUS AS RULING PLANET**

When the refined, luxurious and musical well aspected Venus is ruler of the horoscope it gives tender, loving, even amorous nature which craves love as we all desire air, for love is the very life breath of such people. They are extremely fond of children and usually have many pets which serve as avenues for their expression of love. They are also pleasure-loving and fond of social intercourse, neat and artistic in their ideas and in the decoration of their homes. They love jewelry and anything else that adds beauty to the life; they are luxurious in all their tastes, very amiable and much beloved by all; their greatest faults is an inordinate love of ease and an aversion to soiling their hands.

### **MERCURY AS RULING PLANET**

When Mercury the planet of reason, expression and dexterity is the well aspected life ruler it gives a keen, quick-witted mind which craves knowledge as a thirsty man craves water and absorbs it as readily, a mind that solves, apparently without effort, the most intricate problems. Thus there is ability in the various branches of mental endeavor, science and literature, but these people are also very apt and forceful orators and have an extraordinary dexterity so that they can usually turn their hands to anything. They are fond of traveling and very successful as salesmen and agents.

### **THE MOON AS RULING PLANET**

When the romantic, imaginative and restless well aspected Moon is the life ruler, the people born under its influence are indeed rolling stones and far fields always look greenest to them. Therefore they have an overwhelming desire for travel and change which generally does not permit them to stay in one place longer than necessary to earn the money which will enable them to go to the next. They have a most vivid and fanciful imagination and a romantic nature entirely foreign to any practical endeavor; listless, restless and unstable as the tide that comes and goes, flotsam and jetsam upon the sea of life. They are generally mediumistic, though usually unconsciously so, but are otherwise quite harmless through utterly irresponsible and untrustworthy where anything requiring an effort is concerned.

## **SATURN AS RULING PLANET**

When the serious, sagacious and profound well aspected Saturn is life ruler, the people born under its influence are of a profoundly thoughtful, serious nature. They have a keen sense of responsibility and are full of forethought, hence trustworthy and reliable advisors; they are systematic, orderly, and have good executive ability, frugal in their tastes, thrifty and saving; just to a degree, but their justice is cruel, hard and untempered but the slightest degree of mercy. They are chaste, sober and exemplary in their lives but they have neither mercy nor pity for those who are unable to overcome faults or habits or who otherwise become delinquent to the laws of society. They care little or nothing for pleasure or the society of others and generally keep their own counsel and company; they are highly respected, esteemed and trusted in the community but neither care for nor merit the LOVE of their fellow men.

## **JUPITER AS RULING PLANET**

When the jovial, genial and generous well aspected Jupiter is life ruler, the people born under his influence are ensouled by a great desire for honor, respect and esteem in their community. Therefore they aspire to be pillars in the church, legal lights, or to fill an honored position in the pulpit; failing this they enter by preference one of the progressions as lawyer or doctor. They are cordial, genial people with a jovial smile and a hearty handshake that make one glad to meet them wherever they go, so they are always welcome. They are law-abiding and just but inclined to temper their justice with mercy; and while they themselves live lives beyond reproach they are kind, forgiving and lenient to those of a weaker morality whose lives are smirched by sin and crime, hence they are philanthropic and always ready to give to charity and benevolent work. They are not only respected and esteemed but beloved in the community where they reside.

## **MARS AS THE RULING PLANET**

When the enthusiastic, energetic, constructive and militant Mars is the well aspected life ruler, the people born under the influence of this dynamic rays are eager for the fray and battle of life. They are ensouled with an ardent desire to conquer the world. To them it does not so much matter what they do so long as it affords an adequate outlet for the constructive energy which, figuratively speaking, threatens to burst them unless released. The bigger and more difficult the undertaking, the more they exult; hence they become the pioneers and pathfinders of civilization, the engineers and contractors who build our cities and

the highways and byways that connect them, who develop the resources of the world and turn them over to others to use. They are extremely impatient of restraint and will brook no interference with their plans or methods. These people govern others and bend them to their will by the whiplash of sheer force for they have neither tact nor diplomacy but win by the merit of might. They earn money easily and spend it as lavishly and foolishly. They are extremely extravagant and when reverses come they are down and out for the time being but they never stay down, the indomitable inner force soon accomplishes rehabilitation and with it the old reckless ways of living reassert themselves. They are generally foolhardy to a degree, hence liable to accidents and a violent end.

### **URANUS AS RULING PLANET**

When the original, romantic and eccentric well aspected Uranus is life ruler the character is idealistic, unconventional and utopian. These people are generally out of patience with the conventional ways of living and determined in their efforts and endeavors to break the shackles of society and live a bohemian life. They are full of fads and given to usually beliefs, too advanced for the majority. At the same time they are pioneers of a new age in which many of the ideas we now consider utopian will be modified so that they will be held by all. These people are also the inventors of the world, in touch with the higher worlds where ideas merge from the Divine Mind to impinge upon the minds of those who are sufficiently sensitive to grasp them and bring them to birth for the use of humanity. The Uranians are very headstrong and always ready with an argument to defend their ideas and secure a convert to their cults; odd in dress, in food, in ideas, they are a class apart.

### **NEPTUNE AS RULING PLANET**

When the occult and mystical well aspected Neptune is life ruler we have a person of a most peculiar power whose chief mark is a strange expression of the eye which must be seen to be appreciated. It is as if he looked right through and through whatever is before him, but it is not necessary to discuss this type for there are so few that they are very seldom encountered by the average astrologer and only an occultist can know and judge another occultist.

### **THE INFLUENCE OF THE AFFLICTED RULING PLANETS**

When the life rulers are afflicted by the conjunction, parallel, square, or opposition from the other planets, especially from the malefics-- Saturn, Mars, Uranus and Neptune--they affect the life in an inimical manner which may be outlined as



follows:

### **THE SUN AS RULING PLANET**

When the cowardly and arrogant afflicted Sun is life ruler, people born under his debilitating influence are egotistical in the extreme, full of swagger, self-importance and arrogance. If they obtain authority over anyone whom they think they can overawe they will rule such dependent with a rod of iron, trample upon his tenderest feelings without a twinge of conscience or compunction, but if they themselves come under the authority of another these spineless weaklings will then cringe, creep and cater to the slightest whim of their master though they hate him with an intense hatred that is only kept in check by their fear. They whine and wheedle at the faintest frown though ready to spring and devour him if only they dared. It is the signature of one of the most despicable characters in the gamut.

### **VENUS AS RULING PLANET**

When the slovenly, slothful and lazy afflicted Venus is ruler of the horoscope the persons are sensual and profligate, untidy and slatternly, of depraved, perverted tastes and utterly disreputable in their conduct; they are social parasites. They use loud and obscene language and are fond of music of a clanging, jarring nature. They love revelry and debauch, their affection expresses itself in coarse lusts, unbridled passion, free love and moral perversion. They revel in spangles and tinsel, loud, clashing colors and cheap imitations of beauty and worth.

### **MERCURY AS RULING PLANET**

When the untruthful, dishonest and clumsy afflicted Mercury is life ruler the people under his influence are either entirely mentally unsound so that they must be confined for their own good in proper institutions, or they are so cunning that they are able to hide their mental bias and prey upon society as thieves, pick-pockets, defaulters and criminals of similar nature. They are notoriously untruthful and prefer misleading others to telling the truth, even where it is of no benefit to them. They are either dull of comprehension or of such consummate cunning that they seem to be driven by a resistless force to get the nest of some unsuspecting person. They excel as confidence men, badgers and in similar unsavory occupations, They are thoroughly unreliable and dishonest in all their dealings; neurotic and perverted, scabs on society. These people are also inveterate talkers and always ready to criticize, slander or ruin the reputation of others. They are a menace to society in all their activities.

### **THE MOON AS RULING PLANET**

When the changeable and visionary afflicted Moon is life ruler it makes the persons extremely restless and averse to labor of any kind, fidgety and always on the move; if they cannot travel from one city to another, they move from one house to another and from one situation to another as often as possible and they infuse the same restlessness into whosoever they come in contact with. If the afflictions are very severe the mind suffers and their mental phases coincide with the changes of the orb of night.

### **SATURN AS RULING PLANET**

When the morbid, melancholy and malicious afflicted Saturn is life ruler he robs life of all joy and brightness so that these people become recluses and melancholy misanthropes; so miserly and avaricious that they will starve themselves and forego the comforts of life even when they have ample means to satisfy them. They are cruel, hard and suspicious of the acts and motives of others and if they take up work as a detective they become human ferrets, blood-hounds who will hound their prey to death and gloat over his misery. If anyone frustrates such people they will hold spite forever and aim to get even, if it takes a lifetime. But the end of these people is always bad, sometime or other they overreach and fall into the trap they have set for others. They usually die an ignoble death and the world gives a sigh of relief when they pass out.

### **JUPITER AS RULING PLANET**

When the indolent, bombastic and egotistical afflicted Jupiter is the life ruler the person is often a parasite on the social tree, a gambler, confidence man and speculator, sporty, fond of display and ostentation; he wears loud clothing, paste diamonds and cheap jewelry. He is usually met with in pool rooms, on race tracks and in similar places; playing poker or playing the ponies are among his favorite means of earning a living; he is very loud and egotistical anxious to attract attention no matter how; he often figures in court proceedings on account of shady transactions or immoral conduct or unpaid bills, for he is an adept at obtaining credit for everything he wants and never pays the price of his expensive tastes if there is any way of avoiding a settlement of his debts. Among the laboring class he usually figures as a demagogue and agitator, inciting to strikes and riots, but he is always ready to sell out a striking union to the employers. We find them among the typical Italian padrones, as keepers of sweat-shops, and in similar occupations.

## **MARS AS RULING PLANET**

When the arrogant, egotistical and foolhardy afflicted Mars is life ruler the person is an egotist of the first water, bound to attain to his wishes by force or destruction if other means fail; in fact he prefers to bulldoze others to do his will rather than to have them submit without a struggle. He is a first-rate slave driver, section boss on the railway, in a construction camp and similar places, a liar, braggart, bouncer, or pugilist, a daredevil willing to risk his life and the lives of others at any moment and in any undertaking.

## **URANUS AS RULING PLANET**

When the stubborn, erratic and independent afflicted Uranus is life ruler the mentality is usually so obsessed in one direction or another that such people become fanatics and generally also there is an excessive sensuality and perverted taste. They are always ready and anxious for an argument as a means of airing their ideas but they are so hypnotized by their own particular fad that they are never convinced and can never see when the argument goes against them. They always espouse the most radical and unconventional ideas.

## **NEPTUNE AS RULING PLANET**

When the mediumistic, neurotic and self-indulgent afflicted Neptune is life ruler, the persons are of a dreamy, neurotic and negative nature, apt to become the medium of disembodied spirits or even obsessed by them. They are likely to evolve psychic powers of a low grade such as involuntary clairvoyance, crystal gazing, etc., and if they are unable to develop these faculties they often simulate mediumship and other psychic gifts for the purpose of duping or defrauding others. They have a strong faculty of imitation and easily become adepts at deception.

## **THE SIGNS AS MENTAL SIGNIFICATORS**

When the *Cardinal* Signs, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn, are on the angles, that is to say, the Ascendant, Midheaven, Fourth and Seventh Houses, it is a general indication that the person is mentally alert, quick to grasp an idea, active and enthusiastic in whatever work he undertakes; one who has organizing and executive ability and is capable of carrying whatever enterprise he may start to success; a bold, brave indomitable spirit. This is especially true when many

planets are in Cardinal Signs and these people may be classed as the business men of the world.

When the *Fixed* Signs, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius are on the angles it indicates a thoughtful but slow and plodding type of mind which requires time to come to a decision. They always look before they leap but when they have made up their minds they adhere to the course mapped out with a remarkable patience and perseverance which in the end insure success. They are very reliable and can be depended upon to keep their word and meet their obligations. Their principal fault is that they are too apt to get into a rut and become narrow-minded. They are very original and may be classed as the inventors of the world. These delineations are especially true when many planets are in Fixed Signs.

When the *Common* Signs, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, are on the angles the mind is flighty and superficial, wavering and versatile. These people are often very quick to grasp a point and form a decision, but just as ready to forget and change their minds. They are adepts at imitation and often pretend to virtues or abilities entirely foreign to their nature. They are easily swayed by the winds of emotion; one moment they may be highly elated over some small matter and the next a trifling trouble bows them down to earth. They are inconstant and unreliable in all their dealings with others because they do not know their minds two minutes in succession. They constitute the agents and middlemen of the world, where they occupy a subordinate or serving position. These delineations are particularly apt when many planets are in Common Signs.

### MENTAL EFFECT OF THE RISING SUN

When there are no planets on the Ascendant the rising sign has considerable influence on the type of mind.

**Aries** rising gives an energetic, enthusiastic and ambitious type of mind, but inclined to rash and impulsive acts and a quick temper.

**Taurus** rising gives a stubborn, headstrong and selfish nature, envious, covetous and malicious when angered.

**Gemini** rising gives a quick, alert and versatile mind, easily adaptable to conditions but so fluidic that it lacks the ability absolutely essential to sustained effort and lasting success.

**Cancer** rising gives a negative, imaginative and receptive type of mind, sometimes of a rather morbid nature, reserved and mistrustful; but when such a person has made up his mind to do something he is usually very tenacious in his adherence to his ideas; sympathetic, hospitable and kind.

**Leo** rising gives a frank, open, ambitious mind; a powerful will and a proud, honorable and kind disposition but inclined to be hasty, quick-tempered, sensual and apt to go to extremes.

**Virgo** gives a critical, scheming and ingenious mind, able to evolve ideas galore but usually lacking the initiative to carry them out unless prodded by others. These people are very selfish, self-centered and reserved. They do not take other people into their confidence and they seldom become really familiar with anyone.

**Libra** rising gives an easy-going but kindly and sympathetic type of mind which is unable to grasp or cope with the exigencies of existence. Therefore these people drift along the stream of life, taking as much of the sweet as they can get and using every effort to avoid the bitter. They crave approbation and in return adore their friends and are usually bound up in them.

**Scorpio** rising gives a dual type of mind. This is one of the most mystical of the twelve signs. Some times it is symbolized as an eagle representing the lofty, aspiring type soaring as does the eagle into the ether. At other times it is typified as a serpent which crawls in the dust, and again as a scorpion. There is also considerable occult significance in the fact that the serpent has the sting in its head and the scorpion has it in its tail. But for the present purpose we will judge the two latter as one.

The Scorpio type of mind denoted by the eagle is thoughtful, reserved and inclined to lofty ideals' dignified in demeanor, proud and with perfect control of the temper. These people are very reserved and generally keep their own counsel.

The other type when Scorpio is represented by the serpent is entirely different; deceitful, shrewd and secretive; past finding out; sensual and unforgiving; jealous and passionate, with a very sharp tongue and fiery temper.

**Sagittarius** rising gives an energetic, aspiring, benevolent mind but rather lacking in ambition. These people are usually of an ardent, affectionate disposition and sometimes very demonstrative.

**Capricorn** rising gives a tactful, diplomatic, deep and thoughtful type of mind but selfish, envious and covetous. These people are apt to get into a rut and become very narrow, and when they are crossed they hold spite and plan revenge. They are self-reliant and persistent in whatever they undertake.

**Aquarius** rising gives a good intellect, a friendly, sympathetic and humane disposition, but these people are very original and independent; they will brook no interference with their vagaries and pursue their own course regardless of what others say or think, sometimes even against their own reason and just to assert their independence.

**Pisces** rising gives a sentimental and romantic type of mind, inclined to worry and

restlessness, apt to turn to the occult, and to mystical ideas. The mind is very sensitive and often takes in the conditions of others with the effect of unsettling and troubling the person.

### **YOUR LUCK IN LIFE**

Health, wealth and happiness are to most people the prime objects of life, and whoever has them is rightly considered lucky, though as we have endeavored to show, luck is very closely linked to merit, and we have earned what we have either in this or former lives and what we lack in fortune or ability we may acquire in this or later lives by good use of our opportunities.

Thus health and disease, vocational ability, social and financial fortunes, marriage, etc., are shown in the horoscope as outlined in the following pages.

### **HEALTH AND DISEASE**

The subject of health and disease is thoroughly elucidated in that part of the book which deals with medical astrology, but those who do not care to go into the depths of the subject will find the following general hints helpful in determining the

matter for ordinary purposes.

The main indicators of health and disease are the Sun, Moon and Ascendant, together with the planets in the First House or just above the Ascendant. The twelve signs of the Zodiac confer a vitality of differing degrees and when there are no planets near the rising sign it is of much greater importance than otherwise. The signs may be classified as follows:

Aries, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Sagittarius are strongly vital signs.  
Gemini, Virgo, Libra and Aquarius are moderately vital.  
Cancer, Capricorn and Pisces are signs of weak vitality.

Both the Sun and the Moon affect health in all horoscopes, but the Sun is the particular significator of health for men and the Moon has the same function in a woman's horoscope. Thus, if a boy is born at a New Moon which is a total eclipse, he will have very poor chances of surviving. The same may be said of a girl born at the Full Moon when that is eclipsed.

If the Sun is strong by sign, well aspected by Mars or by the benefics, if he is in essential dignity, exaltation or elevation in a male horoscope, it indicates the possession of a strong vitality and presages a life blessed by good health. If the Moon is similarly placed in a woman's horoscope the same effect follows.

On the other hand if the luminaries are in weak signs in the Sixth or Twelfth Houses or afflicted by Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune, the vitality is weak and much sickness will result unless, from childhood, care is taken to follow the laws of health and hygiene. It must be borne in mind that *the horoscope shows only tendencies* which work out infallibly if we drift with the tide of life. But on the other hand, it does not show the factor of the human will, which being divine may enter in and by proper efforts in the right direction correct, at least in a large measure, the limitations.

It is a good indication of health when a strong sign rises with Jupiter or Venus close to the Ascendant and well aspected. But if a weak sign is on the Eastern horizon, and the life forces are further sapped by Saturn, Uranus or Neptune in the rising sign, a life of suffering is foreshown.

With respect to Mars it has been found that his presence on the Ascendant strengthens the constitution when he is well aspected but predisposes to feverish or inflammatory complaints when he is afflicted.

It should be understood that the Sun, Venus, Mercury, the Moon and Jupiter do not afflict save by square or opposition, whereas the conjunction and parallel of Saturn, Mars, Uranus and Neptune are considered inimical as well as the square or opposition.

The afflictions from *Cardinal* Signs, Aries, Cancer, Libra and Capricorn, indicate

acute ailments which usually run their course and leave no particular trace.

The afflictions from *Fixed Signs*, Taurus, Leo, Scorpio and Aquarius, indicate organic or hereditary tendencies which are difficult to conquer and usually become chronic.

The diseases indicated by *Common Signs*, Gemini, Virgo, Sagittarius and Pisces, are convertible. They may be entirely overcome or run their course until they become chronic, according to the mental temperament of the person in whose figure these are found.

The places of the malefics, Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune always indicate weak points in the anatomy and the place of Saturn is particularly sensitive; no matter whether he is afflicted or not it is always a danger point. By knowing the parts of the body which are ruled by the different signs it is easy to see where the weak limits in the chain of human health are located:

- Aries rules the head and face.
- Taurus rules the neck and throat.
- Gemini rules the lungs, arms and shoulders.
- Cancer rules the breast and stomach.
- Leo rules the heart and dorsal region of the back.
- Virgo rules the abdominal parts.
- Libra rules the kidneys and lions.
- Scorpio rules the genitals and rectum.
- Sagittarius rules the hips and thighs.
- Capricorn rules the knees.
- Aquarius rules the ankles.
- Pisces rules the feet.

Thus if Saturn is placed in Leo it will indicate that the person is subject to heart trouble. If it is in Pisces it will indicate cold feet. The hot and inflammatory Mars afflicted in Aries, the sign which rules the head, would indicate a tendency to fevers, and so on with the other planets.

There are three nebular spots located in the Zodiac, namely: The Pleiades in 29 degrees of Taurus, the Ascelli in 6 degrees of Leo, and Antares in 8 degrees of Sagittarius. If the Sun or Moon are found in these places and afflicted by a malefic, be careful of the eyes, or if one of the malefics are in one of these places afflicting the Sun and Moon the same judgment holds good.

With these general indications the ordinary student should be able to judge a horoscope with respect to health and disease and should a more thorough examination be desired, a study of the matter in the part dealing with Medical Astrology will give the necessary information.



## THE SOCIAL AND FINANCIAL FORTUNES

The vocation, financial fortune and social standing, like all other matters, should be judged from the whole horoscope, but the Second, the Sixth, the Eighth and the Tenth Houses with their lords are the chief significators.

***The Second House*** indicates what the person earns by his efforts. When Jupiter, Venus, the Sun, the Moon or Mars are well aspected and placed in the Second House or lord thereof they attract wealth commensurate with the number and closeness of their aspects and their position as to dignity, exaltation or elevation. But if Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune are elevated and afflict the Sun and Moon it is a sure sign of financial misfortune.

Jupiter in the Second House is moderately generous but Mars makes a free spender and consequently the money he brings goes about as fast as it comes. Saturn in the Second House, or its ruler, makes the person thrifty and saving but he will find it difficult to make ends meet unless Saturn is in his exaltation sign Libra and well aspected by Jupiter; then fortune comes by legacy or in the latter part of life. Uranus in the Second House and in good aspect to Jupiter or the Sun and Moon is also a good indication of financial fortune.

***The Eighth House:*** The planetary influences which bring financial fortune through the person's own efforts when operating through the Second House bring money through the marriage partnership or legacy when operating through the Eighth House. Thus Jupiter in the Eighth House indicates money by marriage or partnership if well aspected by the Sun, Moon, Venus or the lord of the Seventh House. But if aspected by Saturn or Uranus it shows a legacy. Mars in the Eighth House well aspected shows a husband, wife or partner with good earning capacity but too free a spender. The other indications enumerated as acting through the Second House may be similarly applied to the Eighth.

## VOCATION

When the majority of the planets are well aspected and above the Earth or when the Sun is in good aspect to the Moon and Mars it is generally easy for the person to obtain a situation and when the Sun is in good aspect to Jupiter it gives promise of a lucrative occupation. But when the majority of the planets are below the Earth, weak and afflicted, or when the Sun is in bad aspect to the Moon, Mars or Jupiter, it is usually difficult for the person to find employment.

To find the employment in which the person will be most likely to succeed consider the nature and significance of the Houses and Signs which hold the majority of the planets.

When the majority of the planets are in the *Fiery Signs*, Aries, Leo and Sagittarius, it indicates as profitable the occupations in which the metals and fire play a prominent part, as those of machinist, engineers, chauffeurs, smiths, cutlers, barbers, surgeons, soldiers, also hazardous and dangerous vocations.

If the majority of the planets are found in the *Earthy Signs*, Taurus, Virgo and Capricorn, it indicates success in agriculture, horticulture, gardening, land, mines, timber, building materials and as contractor for buildings, houses; dealers in foodstuffs, both in the raw and cooked states, such as the grocery business, in restaurants or as grain dealers, chemistry, etc., also dress goods and clothing; in short everything that comes out of the Earth to nourish, clothe and shelter the physical body.

If the majority of the planets are in the *Airy Signs*, Gemini, Libra and Aquarius, it indicates success in clerical, literary, or artistic pursuits; occupations principally involving brains or travel, as those of accountants, bookkeepers, agents, messengers, expressmen, architects, civil engineers, mechanical draftsmen and designers, lecturers, scientists, electricians, aviators, inventors, and all similar occupations in which mind is a principal factor.

If the majority of the planets are in the *Watery Signs*, Cancer, Scorpio and Pisces, the person should seek occupations in which fluids are prominent, as those of sailors and fishermen, ship builders and ship owners, marine engineers, and other occupations on shipboard, manufacturers and dealers in liquid refreshment, etc.

The ruling planet also has an important bearing on the life-work, and the occupations signified by the different planets may be stated as follows:

**The Sun** as life ruler indicates a leader--it may be of a state as king or president, or of a province or city as governor or mayor, or has head of a corporation, whether large or small. Thus when the Sun is life ruler, especially if it is in the Tenth House, it indicates a government position or employment in an executive capacity.

**Venus** as life ruler indicates employment in an artistic capacity as a musician, singer, actor, theatrical agent, manufacturer or dealer in millinery or fancy goods, laces, embroidery and women's clothing; candy and confections, flowers or ornaments, etc.

**Mercury** as life ruler indicates success in literature or on a lecture platform; as printers, publishers, or bookkeepers; as school teachers, express agents, mail carriers, commercial travelers, stenographers, secretaries, office workers and all other clerical and traveling occupations.

**The Moon** as life ruler signifies success as traveling salesmen, railroad employees, ticket agents and other positions concerned with the transportation of

the public; car builders, hotel keepers, dealers in fluidic commodities, nurses, obstetricians, fishermen, sailors and others employed on shipboard and in the shipping trades.

***Saturn*** as life ruler signifies all employments connected with the earth such as agriculture, gardening, mines, building and building materials; diplomats, judges politicians, police, jailers, detectives, secret service agents and all whose work is accomplished by stealth and strategy; night workers and those engaged in slow, plodding, laborious work.

***Jupiter*** as life ruler signifies success in the professions, as lawyers, judges, clergymen, ambassadors, cabinet officers, senators, congressmen or other positions of public trust; bankers, financial agents, physicians, benevolent or social workers.

***Mars*** as life ruler signifies employments in which iron and sharp instruments are prominent, as used by soldiers, surgeons, smiths, founders, engineers, and in all dangerous occupations.

***Uranus*** as life ruler signifies employment in which air, electricity, thought power and genius are chief factors, as those of inventors, electricians, aviators and those interested in supernormal or superphysical subjects such as psychology, phrenology, magnetic, divine or mental healing; also in connection with co-operative colonies, socialism, and advanced ideas of life and living.

***Neptune*** as life ruler indicates occupations involving the occult, watery and psychic elements; also those in which fraud and deception are rampant because the genuine psychic article is so rare. These occupations include those of astrologers, mediums and clairvoyants. Neptune also produces some highly inspirational musicians.

## MARRIAGE AND OFFSPRING

There was a time when man-in-the-making was male-female and able to beget children without the assistance of another, but when one pole of the creative force was directed upward to build the brain and the larynx mankind ceased to be bisexual and thenceforth each male or female had to seek its complement to accomplish the begetting of children. Therefore marriage was instituted by the angels as a sacrament and the sacred rite of generation was performed under their supervision in great temples at certain times of the year when the interplanetary lines of force were propitious for propagation. The rest of the time all lived together in the paradisiacal bliss of chaste companionship. Therefore parturition was painless and sickness and sorrow were unknown.

But when, under the guidance of the fallen angels, the Lucifer spirits, mankind commenced to exercise the creative function for pleasure regardless of the stellar ray, death entered and the woman began to bring forth her children in sorrow and suffering. For though a minister may *legally* marry people, he, being ignorant of the stellar script, cannot see if the basic harmony necessary to truly mate two souls is present. Therefore, alas, most marriages fail to bring the happiness and satisfaction of soul which mark the companionship of true mates. Besides there is the pain of parturition incidental to mismating and the increased suffering of the ego which is building its body under inharmonious prenatal conditions. Surely, a heavy toll to pay for ignorance of the stellar science! Worse still, in the great majority of cases where people do know astrology or where they are informed of its pronouncement in their case, they refuse to heed its warning voice when it is contrary to their desires. They often even hate the astrologer who has the temerity to tell them that sorrow is in store if they wed. Therefore it is at best a thankless task.

But this matter is so important at our present stage of evolution, it has such far-reaching consequences both for the individual and for society, that it is really criminal to leave to chance the choice of a mate. Fortunately we are nearing the Aquarian Age and there is no doubt that people will then study the stellar script; perhaps they will institute matrimonial bureaus maintained by the church or state, with a view to guiding the growing generation in the right direction. If children whose nivities are harmonious could visit at each others' homes and become playmates the attachment would undoubtedly ripened into love with the years. Then marriage would not end the romance as it unfortunately does in the majority of unions consummated at the present time, but it would intensify love and happiness year by year. The bond of affection would grow stronger and aid the

soul growth of those under its magic spell as no other relation can.

Children would not be accidents then. They would be loved into life and they would scarcely miss the heaven they had left for they would find in their homes a heaven on earth. Therefore we pray that the time may soon come when each community will have its matrimonial bureau conducted upon the astrological basis where parents may send their child's birth data and receive in return the name and address of another child who will be harmonious as a mate. If the parents of both feel satisfied with respect to family connections, etc., the children could be made acquainted; if not, other names could be submitted by the bureau until one suitable according to both the social and astrological standards was found. The children could then become playmates, and there is no doubt that in time their affection would grow into a love that would satisfy the youthful sentiments of romance. Later an ideal marriage would crown their happiness.

Nor should we wait for the church or state to take the initiative. If parents who believe in astrology would form associations, maintaining a central bureau where horoscopes of their children could be kept on file, grouped and classified with a view to finding true mates for them, it would give such a practical demonstration of the worth of astrology that in twenty five years enough cases could be pointed out to arrest the attention of conservative people.

## **HARMONY AND DISCORD**

Man is, as Paul says, spirit, soul and body. Therefore the blending of two beings in perfect harmony requires that they be in accord on the spiritual, moral and physical planes, symbolized in the horoscope by the Sun and Moon (Spirit or Ego), Mars and Venus (soul or sex) and the Ascendant governing the physical body. These signifiers taken together with the sign on the Seventh House and the planet therein show the innate agreement or discord between people so far as the matrimonial relationship is concerned.

The physical harmony is judged by comparison of the rising sign of the two persons involved. Fiery signs agree, so do earthy, airy or watery signs. But a person with a fiery sign rising cannot successfully mate with one who has a watery or earthy sign on the Ascendant. It is like mixing fire and water, or heaping earth upon fire. Fire will only combine with fire and air. People having a watery sign on the Ascendant may harmonize with a person having an earthy sign rising, or vice versa. But neither the earthy nor watery signs will mix with the fiery triplicity.

On the moral plane the relationship is governed by Mars and Venus. If Venus in the horoscope of one person is the same sign and degree as Mars in the horoscope of another person, there will be love at first sight when they meet, but the attraction will be sexual and unless there are other powerful signs of harmony,

Mars will dominate Venus, especially if Mars is situated in the Seventh House or highly elevated above Venus in the other person's horoscope.

When the Sun in one person's horoscope is on the place of the Moon in the other person's chart harmony is shown on the spiritual plane.

The ideal marriage requires the blending of the two charts in all these particulars and the happiness will depend upon the measure of agreement as indicated. There are unions where people are sexually mated but have entirely different characteristics in other respects and vice versa. Therefore the two charts must be examined in their entirety to give a reliable judgment.

The following will explain the indications for marriage in the individual horoscope of both sexes.

### **MEN'S MARRIAGES**

An early marriage is indicated in a man's horoscope:

(1) When he is born in the light of the Moon, at the time she is progressing from the new to the full, provided she is placed in the Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Tenth, Eleventh, or Twelfth House.

(2) When the Moon and Venus are strong and well aspected with a number of other planets in the fruitful signs, Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces.

(3) When the Moon and Venus are in the Fifth or Seventh Houses which rule courtship and marriage.

(4) When a fruitful sign is rising with Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces in the Fifth or Seventh Houses.

(5) When Venus and Mars are dignified, elevated, strong and well aspected.

(6) When Jupiter or Venus, or both, are in the Seventh House well aspected.

A late marriage is shown in a man's horoscope:

(1) When he is born in the dark of the Moon; that is to say, when the Moon is going from the full to the new and she is placed in the First, Second, Third, Seventh, Eighth, or Ninth Houses.

(2) When the Moon or Venus are afflicted by Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune, especially if either of these planets is placed in the Fifth or Seventh Houses.

(3) When Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune are in the Fifth or Seventh Houses.

(4) When the Moon is square or opposition to Venus or Jupiter they bring trouble in courtship and consequent delays of the marriage.

Marriage is denied or is accomplished with great difficulty:

(1) When Saturn is in Scorpio which rules the genitals, or if the Moon is there parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to Saturn the planet of obstruction, for then there is little or no desire for sexual intercourse, hence such people generally remain bachelors.

(2) When the Moon, or Venus, the planet of love, is afflicted in the Saturnine sign Capricorn, especially if the affliction comes from Saturn, the planet of obstruction, many obstacles to marriage present themselves and it is doubtful if they can be overcome, hence it is unlikely that the person will marry.

(3) When the Moon is square or opposition to the Sun it is difficult for the person to make up his mind on any subject, and if the Moon is placed in the First, Second, Third, Seventh, Eighth or Ninth Houses, this will make it particularly difficult to come to a decision regarding marriage. If at the same time there is an affliction from Saturn he will never make up his mind, hence marriage will not be consummated.

(4) When the Moon is in the last degrees of a sign she is said to be void of course, and if at the same time she makes no aspect to other planets, it shows a lack of attraction to the opposite sex, which will probably prevent the person entering the marriage relation.

### **WOMEN'S MARRIAGES**

An early marriage is indicated in a woman's horoscope:

(1) When she is born in the light of the Moon, that is to say, when the orb of night is going from the new to the full, and the Sun is placed in the Fourth, Fifth, Sixth, Tenth, Eleventh, or Twelfth House.

(2) When the Sun and Venus are in one of the fruitful signs, Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, and well aspected.

(3) When the Sun, Venus, and Mars are well aspected in the Fifth or Seventh Houses which govern courtship and marriage.

(4) When a fruitful sign is rising with Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces in the Fifth or Seventh Houses.

(5) When Sun, Mars, and Venus are dignified, elevated, well and strongly aspected.

(6) When Jupiter or Venus is in the Seventh House well aspected.

A late marriage is shown in a woman's horoscope:

(1) When she is born in the dark of the Moon; that is to say, when the Moon is going from the full to the new, and the Sun is placed in the First, Second, Third, Seventh, Eighth, or Ninth Houses.

(2) When the Sun and Venus are afflicted by Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune, especially if placed in the Fifth or Seventh Houses, which govern marriage and courtship.

(3) When Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune are in the Fifth or Seventh Houses.

(4) When the Moon is square or opposition to Venus or Jupiter, delays and trouble in courtship and marriage may be looked for.

(5) When the Moon is parallel, square or opposition to Uranus, the octave of Venus, that also will bring delays.

Marriage is denied or accomplished only with great difficulty:

(1) When Saturn is in Scorpio, the sign which rules the genitals, or when the Sun is there parallel, conjunction, square, or opposition to Saturn, the planet of obstruction, the desire nature is held in check, hence when either of these conditions is found in a woman's horoscope it is safe to judge that she will remain a spinster.

(2) When the Sun, or Venus the planet of love, is afflicted in the Saturnine sign Capricorn, particularly if the affliction comes from Saturn, the planet of obstruction, there will be many obstacles to marriage and it is very doubtful if under the circumstances a marriage will result.

(3) When the Sun and Moon are afflicting each other by square or opposition it makes the person vacillating on any subject, and if the Sun, which is significator of marriage for a woman, is placed in the First, Second, Third, Seventh, Eighth, or Ninth Houses, she will make it particularly difficult to come to a decision regarding marriage. Should there be at the same time an affliction between the Sun and Saturn it will eventually prevent the person from making up her mind, hence marriage will not be consummated.

(4) When the Sun by progression makes no aspect to the other planets it indicates a lack of attraction to the opposite sex, which will probably prevent her from entering the marriage relation.

## **HAPPINESS, SORROW AND BEREAVEMENT**



The masculine Sun is the particular significator of the marriage partner in a woman's horoscope, and the feminine Moon signifies the spouse in a man's chart. Hence when the Sun and Moon are in good aspect to each other, or to Venus, the planet of love, or Jupiter, the planet of benevolence, happiness and joy are assured in the married relationship, particularly if these planets are placed in the Seventh House.

On the other hand, Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune, afflicting the Sun in a female figure, or the Moon in a man's chart, indicate sorrow and trouble through the marriage relation. If they are placed in the Seventh House the testimony is all the more potent, and it is also foreshown that the marriage will be dissolved.

In this respect, Saturn and Mars indicate death of the marriage partner; Uranus may also bring about this ending if afflicted by Saturn or Mars, but otherwise it points rather to a clandestine relationship which will probably bring about the dissolution of marriage by desertion or divorce.

## **SECOND MARRIAGES**

If one or more of the malefics, Saturn, Mars, Uranus, and Neptune, are found in the Seventh House, and the Sun or Moon are in a fruitful sign, Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces, or in the double-bodies signs, Gemini or Sagittarius, it is likely that the person will marry several times, and probably to his sorrow.

If the Sun or Moon are aspected to a number of planets placed in double-bodies signs, Gemini, Sagittarius, or Pisces, especially if these signs are on the Seventh House, two or more marriages are likely to occur. When the ruler of the Ascendant is placed in the Seventh House well aspected to other planets and in a double-sided sign, Gemini, Sagittarius, or Pisces, it indicates a plurality of marriages.

## **DESCRIPTION OF THE HUSBAND OR WIFE**

In a man's horoscope the planets to which the Moon makes an aspect by progression after birth, indicate the women to whom he will be attracted, together with their character and disposition, which are determined by the signs that the planets are in and the aspects which they make. For illustration, let us suppose that the Moon in a certain person's horoscope comes first to a sextile of the Sun in Leo, and that the Sun is aspected by a trine to Jupiter, then we shall find the description of the wife by looking up the disposition, a noble character, a blonde and of florid complexion. If on the other hand, we find that the Moon after birth makes a square to Mars in Scorpio, and Mars in turn square to Venus, then it would show a woman of a very lewd, slothful and slovenly nature who would be domineering, quarrelsome, extremely difficult to get along with. Similarly for the

other planets.

In a woman's horoscope the husband is described by the planets to which the Sun makes an aspect by progression, these planets to be taken in connection with the sign where they are found and the planets with which they in turn form configurations, and the method is the same as indicated in the case of the Moon in a man's horoscope. It should be remarked, however, that when the significator of the marriage partner, aspected by the Sun or Moon, is retrograde or weak by sign, as Saturn in Aries or Jupiter in Gemini, the attraction is not strong enough to culminate in a marriage but will probably indicate only a passing attraction. Therefore the student must use his judgment in these respects.

## CHILDREN

Whether a person will have children or not cannot be judged from his or her individual horoscope with any degree of accuracy for this matter is not dependent on one only, therefore the horoscope of the prospective parents should be compared and the individuals indications blended, then if both horoscopes show a fruitful nature many children will be born, but if both are only moderately fertile, or if one is very fruitful and the other barren, the forecast must be made accordingly.

The indications shown in the individual horoscope may be interpreted as follows:

The Moon is the planet of fecundation and therefore the most important significator; next comes Venus, the planet of love and attraction; and last, Jupiter, the planet of benevolence. If either of these planets is in the Fifth House, which indicates children, and in one of the fruitful or double-bodies signs, Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, Gemini, or Sagittarius, it is an indication that the person has a fruitful nature and will have a number of children who will be of good and pleasant disposition. A similar judgment may be formed if the Eleventh House is thus invested. For if we turn the horoscope upside down so that the Seventh House becomes the First, then it will show the marriage partner's figure, and the Eleventh House is then his Fifth House indicating children, therefore both the Fifth and Eleventh Houses should be considered in this matter. But as already said, the true state of conditions cannot be forecasted save by blending the actual figures of both parents.

When the violent, turbulent Mars, or Saturn, famed in ancient mythology as a destroyer of children, or the Sun or Uranus, are in the Fifth or Eleventh Houses, they either prevent the birth of children or destroy them during childhood. This is particularly true if Aries, Leo or Capricorn are on the cusps of either of these Houses.

When the Moon is in Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces, Gemini, or Sagittarius, in good aspect to Jupiter or Venus, a large family is indicated.

But when the Moon is in Aries, Leo, or Capricorn, and afflicted by one of the malefics or by the Sun, the marriage is usually barren. Saturn and Venus in the Seventh House is also a sign of marriage without issue.

If there is a difference in the testimonies of the Fifth and Eleventh Houses the judgment must be modified accordingly.

## **PROGRESSION OF THE HOROSCOPE**

### **FATE OR FREE WILL**

When a chain is subjected to strain, imperfections in any of its links become

manifest, and the weakest link will break first. Similarly, in the case of the body, there are certain inherent weak points and these are indicated in the horoscope. >From the moment of birth we subject the body to a constant strain, and in time the weakness of the various points becomes manifest as disease. The movement of the planets after birth measures the time when any particular link is liable to break. This motion of the planets in the horoscope is called "Progression." Study and practice of medical Astrology require knowledge of how to progress the planets in the horoscope, and we shall therefore take up that subject in connection with the message of the stars relative to disease.

When the Sun rises in the East the day is young and the labors allotted to each are still before us. Gradually the Sun progresses across the arched vault of the heavens, and mark the time set for the performance of our various duties, for keeping our appointments, for taking nourishment, rest and recreation, and when it has run its course through the day and has ceased to illuminate our sphere of action, its absence invites sleep until the dawn of a new day shall present opportunities for continuation of the activities left in abeyance from the previous day. If the Sun remained stationary at any certain point of the sky it would not serve as a time marker but as it is, all events of our lives are fixed by its progression.

The horoscope is a chart of the heavens for the time when the mystic Sun of Life rises and awakes us from the long sleep between two lives, then we are born in the physical world, to continue the labors of a previous life, to keep the appointment there made with friend or foe; to reap the joy or bear the sorrow which is the fruitage of our former existence on earth; and as the progression of the sun marks the changing time of day and year, as it ushers in season after season in orderly sequence and changes the appearance of the Great World, the Macrocosm, so progression of the horoscope will culminate in events; it measures the periods of prosperity and adversity; it warns of impending temptation and tells from what quarter it will come, thus aiding us to escape if we will but listen to its warning. The natal horoscope shows unerringly weak points in our character or constitution, but the progressed horoscope indicates when previous indulgence of harmful habits is scheduled to bring sorrow or sickness; it tells truthfully when crises culminate; thus it warns us to be on the alert at critical moments, and fortifies us in the darkest hour of calamity, with hope of surcease of sorrow and sickness at a definite time, hence the importance of knowing how to progress the horoscope.

But, some may say, if all is thus foreshown, it argues an inexorable destiny decreed by divine caprice; what use is there then of striving, or knowing; let us eat, drink and be merry, for tomorrow we die. If we were born into this life on earth for the first and only time, to live here for a while and then pass away from this sphere never to return, fate and favoritism independent of justice would seem to rule. Such cannot be the case; in a world where everything else is governed by

law, human existence must also be reducible to a system, and we hold that a reasonable solution of the mystery of life is given by the Twin Laws of Being, the Law of Rebirth and the Law of Causation.

That which has a beginning must have an end, and conversely, that which is without ending can never have had a beginning. If the human spirit is immortal and cannot die, neither can it be born; if it will live to all eternity, it must have lived from eternity, there is no escape from this truth; pre-existence must be accepted if immortality is a fact in nature.

In this world there is no law more plainly observable than the law of alternating cycles, which decrees succession of ebb and flow, day and night, summer and winter, waking and sleeping. Under the same law man's life is lived alternatively in the physical world where he sows seeds of action and gains experiences according to his horoscope. These, the fruits of existence here, are later assimilated as soul powers in the spiritual world,; birth and death are thus nothing more than gateways from one phase of man's life to another, and the life we now live is but one of a series. The differences of character, nobility or brutality, moral strength or weakness, possession of high ideals or low instincts, etc., are certain signatures of soul power or soul poverty. Finer faculties are the glorious garments of gentle souls wrought through many lives in the crucible of concrete existence by trial and temptation. They shine with a luster which illuminates the way and makes it easier for others to follow. Coarseness of caliber proclaims the young in Life's School, but repeated existences here will in due time smooth the rough corners, mellow and makes them soulful also.

The horoscope shows this difference in the texture of the soul and the aspects indicate how the soul is ripened by the kaleidoscopic configurations of planets in progression, which fan the fires in the furnace of affliction to cleanse and purify the soul of blemish, or brighten the crown of virtue when victory is won, but though the planets show the tendencies most accurately there is one indeterminable factor which is not shown, a veritable astrological "x,"--*the will power of the Man*, and upon that rock astrological predictions are ever liable to founder; that, at times, is the Waterloo of even the most careful and competent astrologer, yet the very failure of well-founded predictions is the blessed assurance that we are not fated to do thus and so because our horoscope shows that at a certain time the stellar rays impel us in a given direction. In the final analysis we are the arbiters of our destiny, and it is significant, that while it is possible to predict for the great majority of mankind with absolute certainty that the prediction will be vindicated, because they drift along the sea of life directed by the current of circumstance, predictions from the striving idealist fail in proportion to this spiritual attainment of will power which rouses him to self assertion and resistance of wrong.

A beautiful little poem by Ella Wheeler Wilcox gives the idea in a most pleasing

form:

"One ship sails East and another sails West,  
With the selfsame winds that blow;  
'Tis the set of the sail  
And not the gale  
That determines the way they go.

"Like the winds of the sea are the ways of fate,  
As we voyage along through Life;  
'Tis the act of the soul  
That determines the goal'  
And not the calm or the strife."

## DIFFERENT METHODS OF PROGRESSION AND THE REASON FOR THEM

Besides the physical world in which we live, move and have our being at the present time, where sunshine and rain, storm and snow, heat and cold affect our physical being in various ways, a world of finer substance permeates the denser matter, and the forces indigenous to that realm impinge upon our souls, as feelings, desires and emotions, because the soul is clothed in substance from that world. Mystics therefore call this realm in nature the Desire World. A still more subtle substance, an ocean of Thought, pervades both the Desire World and the Physical World, and as the mind is composed of substance from that region, it senses the waves of thought generated by other spirits endowed with mind.

Here in the physical world, Time and Space are prime factors of existence, but in the Desire World distance is practically eliminated because spirits having dropped the mortal coil travel with the speed of lightning, and as spiritual sight pierces the densest substance, light there is never obscured, so there is no night, neither does heat and cold affect the soul, hence there is no seasonal division either, to mark time as definitely as in the physical world. But nevertheless, there is a certain sequence of events. In soulflights from place to place on the globe, we sense the nature of intervening country in spite of speed, but in the World of Thought, to think of a place, is to be there instanter, neither is there past or future; events are not separated by time, or places by space, but all is one eternal *here and now*.

As the science of Astrology is founded in cosmic fact, there are also three stages in progression from incipient events in the World of Thought, to accomplished facts in the Physical World, and there are two methods of horoscopic progression pertaining to the finer realms besides the actual movement of planets observable in the Heavens.

Suppose a pole billions of miles long stuck into the earth at the Equator, and at right angles to the poles, then, as the earth turns upon its axis, the end of the pole would describe a circle in the heavens; this the Astronomers call the "Celestial Equator," and the position of a heavenly body on this line is measured in degrees and minutes of "Right Ascension," from the point where the sun crosses the equator at the vernal equinox. This axial rotation of the earth brings a new degree to the zenith, or Meridian about every four minutes, and by the rules of one system of progression we may calculate how many degrees of Right Ascension

come to the Meridian position from birth to the formation of a certain aspect. The intervening degrees are then converted to time at the rate of 1 degree equals 1 year.

The other system of progression is founded upon the orbital revolution of the earth, but in this system the positions of the planets are expressed in degrees of Longitude and measured on the ecliptic or Sun's path, from Aries 0 degrees to Pisces 29. The measure of time is the same as in the system first mentioned: 1 degree equals 1 year, but there is this important difference, that while the earth takes only 4 minutes to turn 1 degree upon its axis, it requires 24 hours to move 1 degree in its orbit.

Thus, by one system of progression all the aspects that govern events in a life of 60 years would be formed in 60 times 4 minutes, which equals 4 hours or one-sixth part of a day.

By the other system, formation of aspects for the same period of life would require 60 days, or 2 months, or one-sixth part of a year.

Thus coming events cast their shadows before, but the shadows varies in length according to the exaltation of the sphere of life whence it is cast.

From the sublime height of the World of Thought, where all things have their inception in the eternal, the progression of events in a life are silhouetted upon the screen of Time while the infant is still upon the threshold of birth, but the shadow is so short, 1-360 part of a day being equivalent to a year, that an error of 4 minutes in the given time of birth would throw predictions out a whole year. Few people know their birth hour to the minute, therefore this systems of progression is of little use and little used.

Shadows of events projected from the denser Desire World are longer and more definite; it does not require great delicacy or precision to calculate progression at the rate of 1-360 part of a year equal to 1 year. By this method an error of 2 hours in the given time of birth would only cause an error of 1 month in predictions; this system therefore gives universal satisfaction, and is most commonly used. In the following pages we shall explain a simplified method of this system of prediction, whereby mathematical calculation of events for a whole life may be performed in a few minutes by any intelligent child who can add and subtract.

### **THE ADJUSTED CALCULATION DATE**

When a child is born at 7 A.M., in New York, and another at 6 A.M., in Chicago, a third at 1 P.M., in Berlin, a fourth at 2 P.M., in St. Petersburg and a fifth at 12 noon in London, the Observatory clock at Greenwich would point to noon, at the



exact moment when all these children were born, hence though the clocks in their several birthplaces pointed to different hours, the Greenwich Mean Time of their births would be identical: - noon. And as the planets' places in the ephemeris are calculated for Greenwich, noon, it would be unnecessary to make corrections; we should simply place each planet in the natal horoscopes as tabulated in the ephemeris. This would be most convenient, but the saving of calculation in a natal horoscope where the G. M. T. is noon, fades into insignificance before the facility this gives in progressing the planets for years subsequent to birth, as required to predict events, for in natal horoscopes where the G. M. T. is before or after noon, the places of the planets must be calculated for each year just the same as at birth. We have evolved the following simple method of saving this calculation and of copying the progressed planets direct from the ephemeris into any horoscope.

### THEOREM I

If the Greenwich Mean Time of birth was *before* noon, it is evident that the planets' places in the ephemeris are calculated for a *later* time and also that, as they progress at the rate of a day (of 24 hours) for a year, they will reach the Longitude given in the ephemeris some day within a year after birth.

### THEOREM II

If the G. M. T. of birth was *after* noon, it is plainly to be seen that the planets' places in the ephemeris for the year of birth are calculated for an *earlier* time than birth, and that the position there given corresponds to a certain day in the twelve-month *before* birth.

Furthermore, if we can find the date in the twelve-month before birth, or after as the case may be, when the planets were in the degree and minute of longitude registered in the ephemeris, we may use that date as a starting point of calculation instead of the birthday, and as aspects formed during the travel of the planets from the position given on any noon to the noon next following, indicate events in the corresponding year of life, the same starting date may be used for any year. Therefore, once that adjusted calculation date has been found, no further calculations is required to progress the planets in that horoscope; they may be simply copied from the ephemeris. It is only necessary to bear in mind that the horoscope thus erected does *not* apply to the year *from birthday to birthday*, but from the adjusted calculation date of one year to the same date of the next. There are two methods of finding this date; the first is the more difficult and not so accurate, but it shows the philosophy of the correction better than the second method, and we therefore give examples of both.

We will use the figure No. 26 (Medical Astrology Section), which is the horoscope of a man who died of hemorrhages in June, 1918, to illustrate how the adjusted calculation date is found, but defer description of the case and its crises. The man was born April 24, 1884, Longitude 95 W., Latitude 42 N., at 2 P.M., True Local Time. We first find the G. M. T. by adding to the local time of birth 4 minutes for each degree the birthplace is west of Greenwich.

True local time of birth, April 24:	2:00 P.M.
Correction for 95 degrees W. Long:	6:20
Greenwich Mean Time of birth April 24:	8:20 P.M.

In compliance with Theorem II, we subtract from the birthdate, April 24, a correction of 8 hours and 20 minutes which the G. M. T. is past noon. The measure of time used in this system is as follows:

- 24 hours correspond to 12 months.
- 2 hours correspond to 1 month.
- 1 hour corresponds to 15 days.
- 4 minutes correspond to 1 day.

According to this scale we subtract from:	April 24, 1884
Correction for 8 hours--4 months Correction for 20 minutes--5 days	--4 months, 5 days
Adjusted Calculation Date:	December 19, 1883

We may, however, find the Adjusted Calculation Date much more accurately and with less labor by the following fourfold rule:

### RULE

- (1) Find the interval from G. M. T. to the *following* noon.
- (2) To this interval add the Sidereal Time for Greenwich noon on the birthday, as given in the ephemeris. The sum of these is the Sidereal Time of the Adjusted Calculation Date.
- (3) When the G. M. T. at birth is A. M. of the birthday, or P. M. of the preceding day, *count forwards* in the ephemeris till you find a day having the required S. T.; that is the Adjusted Calculation Date.
- (4) When the G. M. T. at birth is P. M. of the birthday or A. M. of the succeeding day *read backwards* in the ephemeris till you find the day having the required S. T. which designates it as the Adjusted Calculation Date.

We shall use the same example as before to demonstrate this method.

Section 1 directs us to find the interval between G. M. T. and the following noon. Please observe this, the *following* noon, for all depends upon this being accurately understood.

From:	April 25, 12:00 NOON
Subtract G. M. T.:	April 24. 8:20 P.M.

Interval from G. M. T. to next Noon, 15 hrs. 40 min.

By Section 2 of Rule:

Add S. T. of birthday as given in ephemeris:	2 hrs. 11 min.
S. T. of Adjusted Calculation Date:	17 hrs. 51 min.

By Section 4 of Rule:

As G.M.T. is P.M. we read backwards in the column of the ephemeris giving S.T., until we come to Dec. 19, 1883. On that day the S.T. is 17 hrs., 51 min., and the A.C.D. is therefore Dec. 19, 1883.

Thus, by both methods we have arrived at identical results, but slight discrepancies may appear in using the proportional method because that makes no allowances for long and short months, hence the method last demonstrated is more accurate as well as easier. If this man had been born two hours later, the Adjusted Calculation Date would have been November 19, 1883. Where children are born *late* in the year and *early* in the morning, the Adjusted Calculation Date may run into January or February of the next year. *It is therefore very important to state the Adjusted Calculation Date by year also, in this case December 19, 1883.*

Now, that we have arrived at the point where we are to make use of our A.C.D. to progress the man's horoscope and show how accurately it marks the crises, the first application of the date to the horoscope is a crucial point, and the student is earnestly warned to overlook no word in our description so that he may acquire understanding of the principle. Once having grasped the point, an immense amount of labor will be saved, so it will pay to follow our instructions to the letter.

Write in the margin of your ephemeris for 1884 opposite the birthday (April 24), December 19, 1883. Opposite April 25 write December 19, 1884. Opposite April 26 write December 19, 1885, and so on, as shown below. Every day after birth corresponds to a certain year of life which starts on the day written in the margin, and the planets in line with any A.C.D. indicate the events for twelve months from that date.

Dec. 19, 1883....Apr. 24	Dec. 19, 1897....May 8
Dec. 19, 1884....Apr. 25	Dec. 19, 1907....May 18
Dec. 19, 1885....Apr. 26	Dec. 19, 1916....May 27
Dec. 19, 1886....Apr. 27	Dec. 19, 1917....May 28
Dec. 19, 1887....Apr. 28	Dec. 19, 1918....May 29

The motion of the Sun and planets from day to day is slow, and as we count a day for a year, we may liken their progression to the short hand on the clock of destiny: they indicate the year when a certain condition shown in the natal horoscope has ripened, and is ready to manifest as an event. The swift moving Moon is the long hand; it marks the months when aspects culminate in events. Therefore we divide its motion during the year commencing with any adjusted calculation date, by 12, but for rough figuring we may consider the Moon's travel in the progressed horoscope one degree a month.

Planetary aspects alone do not operate, however; an aspect of the progressed Moon or a New Moon is required to focus the hidden forces. Therefore crises shown by the planets are sometimes retarded beyond the time when the aspect culminated and we may think we have safely escaped, but the first aspect of the Moon which excites it will prove that "though the mills of the gods grind slowly, they grind exceeding fine." The finer forces lose none of their intensity by lying latent in Nature's lock-box of events.

Now let us see how the planets worked in the horoscope we have just given. In the year 1915 we find the progressed Sun, the life-giver, had reached the conjunction of the Midheaven, Gemini 5-0. The New Moon on May 2, 1916 fell in Taurus 11-44, square to the radical Mars; on the 31st of May the second New Moon was in Gemini 9-40 in conjunction with the radical Saturn in the M.C., which latter had been obstructing the capillaries of the lungs; thus hemorrhages resulted. At this time the young man, who had become a very efficient astrologer, began to realize that he was entering a critical period and did all possible to overcome its influence. But a succession of lunations during the year 1916 afflicted his Midheaven and Saturn by square and opposition in the sign ruling the lungs, Gemini, made a constant struggle necessary. With the negative sign of Virgo on the Ascendant, with Uranus in the First House square to Venus in Gemini, and with Jupiter afflicted by a square of the Moon, both the venous and arterial circulations were restricted, preventing deep breathing and complete oxygenation of the blood in the lungs.

In the Spring of 1918 this young man, after consulting his own horoscope, unfortunately made up his mind that he would pass out on a certain day, and made all necessary arrangements for his funeral. This state of mind was very dangerous to one in his weakened condition and to one with his negative Ascendant. He precipitated the crisis even before its normal time, as we will show.

We will now proceed to find what brought about the crises that terminated the life

on June 1, 1918. We first find where the progressed planets were at that time. We take the date May 28, 1884 for the places of the progressed planets on the Adjusted Calculation Date, Dec. 19, 1917. We now progress the Sun and Moon 5 1-2 months beyond this date to June 1, 1918. If we subtract the Moon's longitude on a given day from its place on the following day, the difference is its motion during the 24 hours intervening, which corresponds to a year of life in progression. Division of this by 12 gives us the rate of its monthly travel.

Moon's place on A.C.D. Dec. 19, 1917, (May 28 in ephemeris for 1884):	Cancer 27.11
Moon's place on A.C.D. Dec. 19, 1918, (May 29 in ephemeris for 1884):	<u>Leo 11.14</u>
Moon's travel by progression from Dec. 19, 1917 to Dec. 19, 1918:	14.03

Dividing 14 degrees 3 minutes by 12 gives the Moon's monthly travel as 1 degree 10 minutes. This we add to its place for each month as shown in the following table:

Dec. 19, 1917 CANCER...27.11	Mar. 19, 1918 LEO...0.41
Jan. 19, 1918 CANCER...28.21	Apr. 19, 1918 LEO...1.51
Feb. 19, 1918 CANCER...29.31	May 19, 1918 LEO...3.01

As we see above, the progressed Moon was in Leo 3.01 on May 19, 1918, and as it moves 1 degree 10 min. per month, in the 13 days to June 1st it would travel 0 degrees 29 min., reaching Leo 3.30, and making a square to the radical Sun.

On Dec. 19, 1917, the progressed Sun was in Gemini 7.29. We count forward from Dec. 19th to June 1, 1918, 5 1-2 months, and as the Sun moves 58 minutes per year, making 5 minutes per month, in 5 1-2 months the progressed Sun would arrive at Gemini 7.56, conjunction to Saturn.

The New Moon on May 10, 1918 fell in Taurus 19.00, conjunction to the radical Neptune. This was the day the young man had chosen as the day of his death, but the crisis was not reached until the transiting Sun reached the conjunction of Saturn in Gemini 8.33, the night of May 30th. At the same time Saturn was transiting conjunction to radical Mars and square to radical Sun, depleting the vitality, and the transiting Moon and Neptune were square to the radical Sun. All this was too much for him to endure in his weakened condition and he began to sink. June 1st when the transiting Moon reached the square to Saturn and the Midheaven, and the opposition to the Ascendant, he passed into the great beyond.

Thus we see that we cannot base judgment upon merely one affliction. We must look to the progressed planets, the strong transiting planets, and particularly to

the New Moon to excite a natal affliction.

### PROGRESSION OF THE ANGLES

Besides the progression of planets which we trust has been sufficiently elucidated, we must also note a similar forward movement of the houses, but these must be calculated by the same method as when casting a natal figure, save that we use the Sidereal Time for the day which corresponds to the year for which we wish to progress the horoscope. In relation to the man's horoscope we have studied, the critical year was 1918, and May 28 in the ephemeris for 1884 corresponds. We bear in mind that birth occurred at 2:00 P.M., True Local Time, in Lat. 42 N., Long. 95 W., for these factors are used in placing the degrees on the houses just as in the natal chart; the only change is using the S.T. of the progressed birth day.

	H. M. S.
S.T. at noon previous to progressed birthday, 1918 (see ephemeris for 1884, May 28):	04 25 00
Correction of 10 seconds for each 15 deg. birthplace is West of Greenwich:	00 01 03
Interval from previous noon to birth:	02 00 00
Correction of 10 secs. per hr. of interval:	00 00 20
Sidereal Time of progressed birth:	06 26 23

With this S.T. we turn to the Tables of Houses for the Latitude of birth place, and erect a horoscope with twelve Houses in the usual manner; we may further insert the planets' places on the A.C.D. for 1918, then we shall have a complete separate horoscope for the year, which we may compare with the natal chart. Some Astrologers use that method, but we advise another, which we think facilitates comparison and judgment of aspects between the natal and progressed position of the planets in a degree unattainable by any other system; it is illustrated in the various figures used in this book.

We write the natal chart in ink, as that is unchanged during life; we also draw a large circle outside it, to contain the progressed position of the planets. These and the houses we write in their proper places, but lightly, and with pencil, so that they may be easily erased and the horoscope erected for another year without the necessity of rewriting the natal chart.

But no matter how placed, two full horoscopes with 24 houses, 18 planets, a couple of dragons' heads, each with its respective "tail," and two Parts of Fortune, make quite a maze, and if the full galaxy of aspects, including biquintiles, sesquiquadrates and other high-sounding nonsensicals are to be figured out the astrologer will surely so lose himself in the mathematical labyrinth that he will be

unable to read a syllable of the message of the stars. During the first year of his astrological study, one of the writers being originally of a mathematical turn, had the habit of constructing figures, and tables of aspects, so fearfully and wonderfully made that they beat the proverbial "Chinese puzzle;" they were veritable "Gordian Knots," and the destiny of a human being was so tangled in each, that neither the writer who had concocted the abomination, nor anyone else could ever hope to disentangle the poor soul involved. May he be forgiven; he has mended his ways, and is now just as zealous to eliminate all non-essentials from the horoscope, but having been enmeshed in the maze of mathematics, his experience should serve as a warning. Our minds, at best, are but feeble instruments to fathom fate and surely we shall have the greatest chance of success by applying our science to the most important facts, and these are usually the simplest.

If this be granted, the question presents itself: What are the essentials and what may be eliminated with advantage to clear the progressed horoscope of useless, befogging elements?

First, with regard to the progressed houses, only two vital points produce results when aspected: the Midheaven, which is spiritual in nature, and the Ascendant, which is a significator in material matters. We shall treat that subject later; for the present we confine ourselves to the argument that it will facilitate judgment of the progressed horoscope if we leave the ten unessential cusps out, and draw two dotted lines with pencil to mark the progressed Midheaven and Ascendant.

In the second place, the student may readily convince himself by looking through the columns of any ephemeris, that the motion of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter, during the two months which represent progression for a life of 60 years, is so slow that they seldom form an aspect not registered in the natal chart. In rare cases where an important aspect is formed, the fact is easily seen, and the planet should then be entered in the outer ring of the progressed horoscope, but in the great majority of cases it is better to leave these planets out, and enter only the progressed positions of the Sun, Moon, Mars, Venus and Mercury.

In conclusion of our treatment of the method of Progression, two important points must be mentioned: The Midheaven at a given Sidereal Time is the same for all Latitudes, so that two children born at the same S.T. would have the same sign and degree on the M.C., but if one were born in Alaska and the other in Mexico, the Asc. would vary much and change the grouping of planets in the houses very considerably, with the further result that planets which influence the First House affairs in one horoscope affect Twelfth House matters in the other, etc. Thus the lives of these people would be very different.

The same argument applies to the progressed horoscope of a person traveling North or South from his birthplace. His progressed M.C. remains unchanged, but he receives the forces from a different ascending figure, according to the Latitude

where he resides, and the grouping of planets relative to the progressed Ascendant varies accordingly. As examples we may state that both writers have left their birthplace; one traveled 2,000 miles West, but is close to the same Latitude as her birthplace, hence both her M.C. and Asc. are the same as if she had remained in her native city.

The other writer was born in Latitude 56 N., and now lives in Latitude 32. Had he remained in the far North, his progressed Ascendant would in (1912) be Virgo 6, exactly conjunction to Mars' place at birth, but the Ascendant of his new home is Virgo 0 degrees, and in this latitude he will not feel the effect of the Mars ray for a number of years.

The other important point we had in mind is the necessity of being definite in regard to the year for which we progress. Perhaps a person tells us that a certain event occurred when he was 26, and another in his 50th year. Such statements are ambiguous, and give no safe working basis. The Astrologer may go home and do an immense amount of work to no use, because he thought the person meant that one event occurred when he, the person, was between 26 and 27 years of age, and a later consultation reveals that he meant the year between his 25th and 26th birthdays. Pin them down to the year, 1850, 1900, or whatever it may be, but never accept a person's age as a starting point.

On the same principle, never predict that an event will happen when a person is so and so old; that also is ambiguous and gives them no satisfaction; give the year and month; never hedge; never predict anything of which you are in doubt; when you are satisfied a prediction is justified, speak fearlessly, *but tactfully*; believe in the stars, and the stars will fully justify your faith.

### **SOME IMPORTANT POINTS**

When judging the effects of directions it is of the greatest importance to bear in mind the tenor of the nativity, for even weak aspects which are in harmony with the tendencies foreshown in the natal figure will be much more active than a strong aspect which is contrary to the radical indications. Supposing, for instance, that there are strong testimonies of sickness and accident, as Mars in Sagittarius in the Midheaven square the Sun in Pisces in the Twelfth House and square Saturn in Virgo in the Sixth House; then the progression of Mars to square of the radical Ascendant would undoubtedly precipitate an accident or a fever of a serious nature, but if the Sun were trine Mars and Jupiter the effect of Mars square Ascendant would produce little if any discomfort. Similarly with all the other directions, and if the student neglects to take into consideration this all-important point, he is likely sometime to make a great mistake and wonder why a seemingly powerful direction produced no result in one case, while in another a very weak aspect had such a far-reaching effect. Aspects between two progressed planets are



unimportant.

Another important point to remember is that aspects of the progressed to the radical planets operate in proportion to the power of the radical planet in the nativity. Let us suppose, for illustration, that in a certain figure the Sun is elevated in Leo and aspected to a number of the other planets--it matters not whether the aspects are good or bad so long as they are close--then even a weak aspect from a progressed planet to the Sun will have a marked result. On the other hand, if the Sun in that horoscope received no aspect, or only one or two weak ones, then even a strong aspect of a progressed planet would have little effect.

It should also be noted that a good aspect from a progressed planet to a planet that is much afflicted in the nativity would produce small if any benefit. In short, and to sum up, progressed aspects operate only in the measure that they are in harmony with the trend of the nativity and the planet wherewith they are blending.

The third important point to remember when judging the effects of directions is that an aspect from a progressed to a radical planet is never in itself sufficient to produce results; a harmonious aspect from the progressed Moon or a lunation is absolutely essential to bring the tendency to fruition. That is to say, if the progressed Sun comes to square of radical Saturn, a sextile or trine aspect of the progressed Moon or of a lunation will pass unnoticed; no effect will be felt until either the progressed Moon or a lunation comes into conjunction, square, or opposition to Sun or Saturn, and vice-versa, if the progressed Sun comes to a trine of the radical Jupiter a square or opposition of the Moon will not affect it, it must wait for a sextile or trine. For this reason directions are sometimes delayed in their action beyond the time of their culmination, and at other times they are somewhat hastened because a lunar aspect of the requisite nature occurs slightly in advance of the time when the aspects of the planets are complete.

It also happens that in cases where the event indicated by an aspect involves two people the aspects of the planets by progression may be complete in one person's horoscope and fertilized by a harmonious aspect without producing a result, because the aspect in the other person's horoscope has not yet matured. In this connection we remember the horoscope of a lady whose Venus was placed in the Eighth House showing a late marriage. In her 45th year the progressed Sun reached conjunction Venus but neither engagement nor marriage resulted; then the Sun and Venus came into conjunction in the horoscope of a gentleman of her acquaintance bringing an engagement quickly followed by marriage. Thus one had waited for the other, and unless such a contingency is taken into consideration the astrologer is most liable to meet his Waterloo when forecasting events.

**PROGRESSED SOLAR DIRECTIONS**

When the Sun forms a conjunction, sextile, square, trine or opposition to one of the planets by progression the influence begins to manifest when the Sun is 1 1/2 degrees from the exact aspect, and it is felt until the Sun is 1 1/2 degrees past the point of culmination. And as the Sun moves about one degree a day, and the time measure of directions is that one day equals a year, we may say that the influence of the solar aspects is felt for a period of three years. Their effects are particularly strong at times during this period when aspects of the progressed Moon or lunations vivify them.

The parallel is different from the other aspects. In the case of the slow-moving planets it lasts for a considerable number of years so that a parallel of the Sun and Saturn may operate for ten or more years, and a parallel of the Sun and Jupiter nearly as long.

It may also be noted that the conjunction and parallel act principally upon the health, while the other aspects also affect the business, social standing, etc. Thus under the parallel of the Sun and Saturn there would be a very protracted state of ill-health, while the parallel of the Sun and Jupiter would strengthen the constitution materially.

#### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to radical Venus.**

If the radical Venus was well aspected these directions will bring a three-year period of unusual pleasure and enjoyment into the life. If the person is not already married an attachment will be formed and ripen into marriage of an ideal nature. If the horoscope shows artistic ability, this will receive a great impetus during the activity of this direction, and it will bring honor and social preferment.

#### **The Sun progressed square or opposition to radical Venus.**

If the radical Venus was afflicted, these directions will bring a period of petty annoyances, social disgrace, trouble and sorrow, with a tendency to be slovenly and to look upon the dark side of life, but it can be overcome if the person will strive to be careful of his morals and personal appearance. "Where there's a will there's a way."

#### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction or sextile radical Mercury.**

If Mercury was well aspected at birth this will mark a period of unusual mental activity, so that the person will be able to further his ambitions and succeed in business by new ventures. If the natal figure shows literary ability this is the time

to make all efforts to produce something worth while. It is a good and profitable time to travel either for pleasure, in search of inspiration, or for the good of whatever business he may follow. Advertising will be found a most effective way of promotion business success under this direction.

### **The Sun progressed square to radical Mercury.**

The Sun cannot reach the square of Mercury until late in life, and in comparatively few lives at that, therefore its effects can only be conjectured and it has no importance.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile, or trine to radical Moon.**

If the Moon was well aspected at birth these directions bring a period of success and popularity. It increases the honor and esteem which the person enjoys in his environment, it brings favors from influential persons, employers, or the authorities, and if marriage has not already been contracted, this direction will most likely bring about a successful union. It is also an excellent time to form partnerships.

### **The Sun progressed square or opposition to radical Moon.**

If the Moon was afflicted at birth this marks a very evil period, replete with domestic unhappiness if the person is married; discredit among the people with whom he is associated in business or socially, perhaps imprisonment; loss by dishonesty of the partner, financial stricture or even bankruptcy. He is also likely to suffer severely from ill health, and if either the Sun or Moon are in Cancer, Scorpio or Pisces he may become a chronic drunkard.

### **The Sun progressed sextile or trine to radical Saturn.**

If Saturn is well aspected in the nativity these directions will bring a steadying and consolidating influence into the life so that the person will be able to discharge his duties in a most effective, systematic and tactful manner. He will have greater opportunities for advancement than before, and will be able to assume the added responsibilities with credit. Much benefit may be expected from older people who will be drawn to him with full confidence. Investments in land, mines, houses, and similar things will prove profitable when made under this direction, and in general it gives a very deep insight into all problems of life.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to radical Saturn.**

If Saturn was afflicted in the natal chart these directions mark a period of very evil influence. This is especially true of the parallel, which lasts about ten years; the other aspects are only active during the usual three years. Under these directions the person suffers disappointments and delays in everything he undertakes. No matter how carefully he may plan, something is sure to crop up to thwart him, and this is apt to breed a spirit of worry and pessimism which makes life seem a hopeless battle, with everyone conspiring to checkmate him. Financial difficulties make matters harder, and he is liable to incur the opposition of employers or the authorities. To crown it all, the health suffers, especially under the parallel; his vitality will be very low, and the recuperative power almost *nil*. All will depend on whether he can look for the silver lining to the cloud, and strive to learn the intended lessons, or whether he simply sinks down under the load and gives up. Forewarned is forearmed and students of Astrology have at least the knowledge that these trials are only passing. They know when brighter days will come.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine Jupiter.**

If Jupiter is well aspected at birth these aspects are among the most fortunate in the whole gamut of directions, for they indicate a period of financial prosperity, where every undertaking succeeds, hence speculation, investments, and new ventures in business will bring success and gain, the person will rise in popularity and esteem in the community or his immediate sphere of associations, he may gain much credit in connection with philanthropic or charitable undertakings, and he will enjoy much social success and domestic happiness. There is a tendency to travel or changes which will bring both pleasure and profit, and ambitions that for years seemed impossible of realization are likely to be gratified. Under these directions lasting friendships of benefit to the person are often formed. They also strengthen the constitution and bring radiant health, but the exuberance of animal spirits may later, under evil directions, bring disease. If this is guarded against the increased flow of vital fluid given by these directions will have a lasting beneficial effect on the health.

### **The Sun progressed square or opposition to radical Jupiter.**

If Jupiter is afflicted at birth these directions denote a period of trouble and trials. Someone near and dear will pass out of the person's life, either by estrangement or death; lawsuits, financial losses and social disaster are threatened, with much

opposition from other people. If he invests money or speculates each venture will prove a failure because of deception and misrepresentation of those with whom he deals. If he makes a change of business or travels to another city he will meet with worse conditions, the health will suffer and domestic infelicity will result.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to radical Mars.**

If Mars is afflicted at birth these aspects mark an extended period of a very evil nature. There is a state of rash and reckless excitement which is apt to lead the person to do the most foolhardy things, hence a liability to squander his money, wreck his prospects in life, become crippled by an accident, or indulge in excesses which bring on fevers, boils, or inflammatory complaints. He should be particularly careful not to handle fire, hot water, explosives or firearms, and be guarded by insurance against loss by fire, sickness or accident. The reputation is also likely to suffer by scandal, therefore he should exert all his energy and will power to act with all the discretion possible to him and so endeavor to rule his stars.

### **The Sun progressed sextile or trine to radical Mars.**

If Mars is well aspected at birth these directions indicate a period of adventure when the person will be imbued with a powerful spirit of activity, enterprise and industry; he will become acquainted with people of a pioneering instinct or in some way receive an impulse that will start him upon a new venture in life which will bring him success, friends, and prosperity. He is likely to travel in search of new fields and to be very restless in seeking an outlet for the energy which threatens to burst him, but he is also too prone to squander the money which seems to come so easily. If he were wise he would be a little less generous, for when this aspect passes off, it is likely that the golden days are over.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to radical Uranus.**

If Uranus is afflicted at birth these aspects mark a very critical period in the life. The person becomes very irritable and short-tempered. He is liable to tax the patience of friends and relatives to the breaking point so that a separation or estrangement occurs. He will be repellent to others, rash, erratic, liable to do the most strange and unexpected things. He may rush into litigation when he has not the shadow of a case or cause, just for the mere insane love of quarreling. Thus he is likely to disgrace himself permanently in the eyes of all who know him, or, depending upon what other aspects are in force at the time, it may be someone

close to him who causes the disgrace which then reflects upon him on account of the friendship or relationship.

### **The Sun progressed sextile or trine to radical Uranus.**

If Uranus is well aspected at birth and the person is of a sufficiently advanced type to respond to this influence, these aspects mark a period of great spiritual and mental acceleration; the originating, organizing, and inventive faculties become greatly enhanced, so that he is able to formulate ideas, perfect inventions, and organize enterprises in a most surprisingly efficient manner, with little or no effort. There may be sudden and unexpected gains through inventions, investment or speculation, and if he is not already interested in advanced thought or occultism he will most likely be attracted during this period and obtain a good start before the aspect wears off.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to radical Neptune.**

If Neptune is afflicted at birth these aspects mark a critical time for those who can respond to the spiritual influence. They are then hypersensitive and likely to develop an undesirable phase of involuntary spiritual sight or apt to become entranced or obsessed by spirits from the invisible world who seek a medium to gratify their desires, which are usually bad. The person may also most easily become the victim of a hypnotist and get into trouble through fraud, deception and disadvantageous changes, or loss by speculation in large companies where the stock is watered.

### **The Sun progressed sextile or trine to radical Neptune.**

If Neptune is well aspected at birth these aspects mark a period of spiritual awakening, when the person may receive an initiation which will develop his spiritual powers and open the invisible worlds to him, if he is sufficiently developed. For others it may develop the faculty of inspirational music, and yet other people may experience a period of unexampled love and bliss, but the majority cannot respond to this influence.

### **The Sun progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to radical Midheaven.**

These aspects bring a period of profit, preferment, honor and recognition, favors

from the authorities or employers, added social prestige, and a general advancement of the worldly affairs. This is a good time to make special effort for obtaining an increase of income for all endeavors in that direction will have a favorable stellar influence behind them and are therefore more likely to succeed than at other times.

**The Sun progressed square or opposition to radical Midheaven.**

These aspects mark a period of discredit when slander and enmity threaten the honor and social standing. It is therefore best for the person to be very circumspect in all he does or says, for trouble with the authorities may result in imprisonment, or if with employers it may bring loss of position. Financial fortunes are also threatened.

**The Sun progressed, parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine radical Ascendant.**

These aspects mark a period of general good fortune, radiant health and happiness. Whatever the person undertakes seems to prosper.

**The Sun progressed square or opposition to radical Ascendant.**

These aspects mark a period of ill-health, especially in a woman's horoscope. There is also a great deal of trouble and general so-called "bad luck."

## CHAPTER XXV

### PROGRESSED LUNAR DIRECTIONS

The Moon travels through the Zodiac at an average rate of between twelve and thirteen degrees a day, and as the day in the art of progression is taken as a time measure equivalent to a year, we may say that the Moon by progression from birth to death travels at the rate of between twelve and thirteen degrees a year, or about one degree per month. Thus in the course of about twenty-eight years she circles the whole horoscope and forms all the aspects that can be formed to all the planets in the radical figure, and she may thus travel two or three times around the horoscope in the life of the average man or woman. It is her passage around the horoscope that makes the life fruitful of events for the aspects of the planets themselves which indicate the year when a certain influence is ready to be reaped as ripe destiny and produce events in the life, do not of themselves cause either



good or ill effects unless an aspect of the progressed Moon or a lunation brings the matter to a focus and marks the month when the occurrence will take place. Therefore sometimes even strong aspects between the Sun and planets, or between the planets themselves, are barren in effect when not fortified by a progressed lunar aspect or a lunation of the same nature.

Neither do the lunar aspects have an influence of their own, or at least if they have, it is not very marked unless the lunar aspect agrees in nature with the primary direction then in force.

These are important points which the student should always bear in mind. It should also be noted that the aspects of the progressed Moon to progressed planets produce little or no effect and the influences set down below are with respect to the radical planets.

### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to radical Sun.**

These aspects mark a rather prosperous period in life, bringing important changes for the better. Not infrequently marriage results which is both successful and happy. An increase of business if the person is an employer, or a raise in salary if he is an employee, may be looked for at this time, for superiors and those in a position to bestow favors are in a generous mood and ready to give the person credit for all that is good in him.

### **The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Sun.**

These aspects indicate a time of trouble and loss. There is a tendency to difficulty with employers or customers which will bring loss of employment or business; the mind is vacillating so that the person cannot make up his mind what to do, and thus he is apt to lose opportunities which might bring gain and instead they bring loss. He will experience trouble with the opposite sex, particularly the marriage partner if he is in the state of matrimony. The health will suffer and there is a change for the worse in all the affairs of life.

### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile, or trine to radical Venus.**

If Venus is strong and well aspected in the natal chart this period will be one of pleasure and profit both, for the person will make new friends and have opportunities to advance himself both socially and financially. These aspects also frequently indicate the commencement of courtship or the culmination of courtship

in marriage, in a man's horoscope. They bring good health and a happy, cheerful frame of mind, so that the whole world seems bathed in sunshine. This is, in short, a period of general success and happiness.

#### **The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Venus.**

If Venus was afflicted at birth this marks a period of considerable trouble and disappointment. A courtship may be broken off or a marriage dissolved by separation. The financial fortunes are likely to suffer and the health is apt to be poor. Snubs and ostracism may be expected in the social relation and the person should be particularly careful with the opposite sex, for while this direction is operative there is considerable liability to trouble from that source. Knowing what is doing and the nature and duration of the influence, he should try to rule his stars by keeping as cheerful a frame of mind as possible, schooling himself to act wisely in the matters which are particularly shown as danger points.

#### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to radical Mercury.**

If Mercury was well aspected at birth, these directions will bring out the mental powers and it is therefore a favorable time to take up any study which the person may feel attracted to. If any important changes have been in contemplation this is the time to make the move, for under these directions success is sure to attend in a much larger measure than under less favorable influences, and if he has any important matters to settle with brothers, sisters or neighbors, he will reach a favorable conclusion with them much more quickly than at any other time.

#### **The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Mercury.**

If Mercury was afflicted at birth the person will need to exercise a great deal of care during the operation of these planetary influences, for there will be a tendency to rash and indiscreet speech; thereby the person may lay himself liable for libel or slander. It is also likely that if any deeds or legal papers are signed during this time it will be to the person's detriment and will later regret it. He should also be very careful of his expressions in correspondence and if he is a literary man he should be doubly careful or his writings will be more than likely to cause trouble for himself or others. The mind will be much disturbed and he should neither travel nor make changes but endeavor to keep himself as quiet as possible during this time.

### **The Moon progressed parallel or conjunction radical Saturn.**

If Saturn was afflicted in the natal chart this is a very critical period. In a woman's horoscope it indicates ill-health, worry and trouble. In the horoscope of a man, if he is married, it indicates domestic difficulties or ill-health of the wife. There is trouble, delay and disappointment in all the affairs of life and a tendency to worry over things and become morbid and melancholy.

### **The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Saturn.**

If Saturn is afflicted at birth, these aspects mark a very evil time, particularly with respect to health and the conditions in the home. They produce a disturbed frame of mind with irritability and a tendency to worry, a pessimistic outlook on life; gloom and despondency seem to be the rule, the financial affairs also suffer and care should be taken to make no changes or investments at this time. The only remedy is to try to keep as philosophical an attitude as possible, looking for the silver lining of the cloud and endeavoring to learn the lessons that are to be taught during this period.

### **The Moon progressed sextile or trine to radical Saturn.**

If Saturn was well aspected in the natal chart these aspects mark a successful and prosperous period when one will gain recognition of a lasting nature in his sphere of life. He will be able to take on added responsibilities and acquit himself of the trust with credit. If any investments in houses, lands or mines are contemplated this will be a very favorable period to undertake such matters. This time will be epoch-making in the life when a new, solid and stable foundation for success will be laid, upon which the edifice of a successful life may be reared.

### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, sextile or trine to radical Jupiter.**

If Jupiter was well aspected at birth, these aspects mark a period of success and general good fortune. The health is excellent, or if the person has been sick improvement may be looked for at this time. The frame of mind will be happy and he will enjoy all the pleasures of life. It is a particularly good time to travel for he will meet a friendly and cordial reception everywhere. The financial fortunes will be benefited if investments are made under these directions, or if the business is pushed to the best of his ability. This is an epoch when things take a decided turn for the better, and if the person takes proper advantage of the opportunities then presented to him this time will be long felt in the life.

### **The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Jupiter.**

If Jupiter was afflicted at birth the person should be very careful of his diet during the time when these aspects last, for there is a tendency to excesses which will cause disease by making the blood impure. He should also be very careful not to lose his temper because if there is any danger of apoplexy shown in the natal figure it is more likely to manifest under these stellar influences than at any other time. Keep as cool as possible and avoid all stimulating food and liquors. Do not under any circumstances undertake to speculate while these directions last for loss is certain and there is a liability to be deceived or defrauded by others. There is also a danger of domestic troubles and loss by lawsuits or similar matters. The social prestige is likely to suffer on account of haughty, bombastic and overbearing manners, therefore the person should be careful and moderate in everything and also hold himself well in check.

### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition radical Mars.**

If the radical Mars was afflicted these aspects mark a very evil period. In a woman's horoscope they indicate, for one thing, bad health, and in a man's, violent quarrels in the home. There is a tendency to be quarrelsome, foolhardy and reckless, with the result that the person may sustain bodily injuries or accidents, also a tendency to the over-indulgence of the lower passional nature which may bring trouble in its train, therefore he should be very careful in his dealings with those of the opposite sex. Unless great care is taken slander and social discredit are sure to result. These directions also make the person very reckless and extravagant in financial matters, liable to form hasty and erroneous judgments, therefore if papers are signed at this time disaster is very to follow. These directions are among the most reliable in operation and the person rarely escapes without suffering loss or injury in some manner, therefore the greatest care should be taken during this period.

### **The Moon progressed sextile or trine radical Mars.**

If Mars was well aspected at birth these aspects mark a period of considerable activity in the life which will be to the benefit of the person involved. A great deal of vital energy is accumulated and this dynamic force naturally must have an outlet in some way, hence this is a good time for the expansion of business or undertaking new enterprises; they are sure to succeed if the person is not too precipitate in his efforts but uses a grain of caution in the expenditure of this great

energy. These aspects are particularly active among those who work with or deal in the partial elements of iron and fire, such as soldiers, surgeons and engineers; to them they bring honor and promotion.

### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition radical Uranus.**

If Uranus was afflicted at birth these aspects mark a very critical period, when the person is apt to make a sudden and unexpected change which will have a disadvantageous effect upon the life, therefore he should guard carefully against such a contingency. There is also a liability to the formation of a clandestine relationship which will bring sorrow and trouble to the person, hence he should avoid association with the opposite sex and when this is unavoidable he should be very circumspect in his manner and behavior, for under these directions people are very likely to judge him severely for the slightest semblance of wrong-doing. There is a tendency to irritability and cruelty of speech which is likely to cause domestic unhappiness and the loss of friends that will later be regretted very much, therefore the person should endeavor to curb himself; in fact it would be better to avoid his friends as much as possible during this time.

### **The Moon progressed sextile or trine to radical Uranus.**

These are excellent aspects for those who are sufficiently advanced to respond. If Uranus was well aspected at birth, the original, intuitive and inventive faculties will find an outlet at this time which may be very advantageous to the person. If he is interested in the study of advanced thought or occultism this is a particularly good time to pursue such subjects, for an expansion of consciousness may most easily result under these directions, friendships are formed with advanced people who will be of benefit to the person, and advantageous changes or removals may be made, hence it marks an epoch in the life which is likely to leave a permanent mark for good.

### **The Moon progressed parallel, conjunction, square or opposition to radical Neptune.**

If Neptune was afflicted in the natal chart these directions mark a period of weird and uncanny experiences, when the person is likely to come under the spell of hypnotism or mediumship or have visions or begin to hear voices, but all these experiences are of an undesirable character and should therefore be guarded against as much as possible. It would be very unwise under these directions to enter the seance room of a spiritualistic meeting where the conditions favor such

manifestations, and if the aspects occur from water signs--Cancer, Scorpio, or Pisces--there is a strong tendency to form a drink or drug habit which may operate to the sorrow and trouble of the person for all the rest of his life. As these aspects produce a mental and physical lassitude, when the vital forces are low and the person negative, such undesirable influences are particularly apt to gain a foothold. There is also a danger from plots by secret enemies which tend to bring the person into discredit and trouble. He may even suffer imprisonment or be confined in a hospital through ill-health, for Neptune rules prisons, hospitals, insane asylums, and similar places. Great care should be taken in all dealings with others.

#### **The Moon progressed sextile or trine to radical Neptune.**

If Neptune was well aspected at birth these directions may bring a slight extension of consciousness and if the solar aspects to Neptune are also in force at the same time an initiation may be looked for by those who are sufficiently advanced to respond to this influence. But to the majority of people it will probably mean only a pleasant time, a feast of music or some similar experience.

#### **The Moon progressed parallel or conjunction radical Ascendant or Midheaven.**

These aspects bring changes in the life, but whether these are good or bad depends upon the other influences operating in the horoscope at the time.

#### **The Moon progressed sextile or trine to radical Midheaven**

If other influences agree this is a time of beneficial changes, preferment and honor, and general success in the various departments of life.

#### **The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Midheaven.**

These aspects indicate loss of prestige, trouble and anxiety, financial loss, especially if dealing with women. It is a bad time to travel or make changes.

#### **The Moon progressed sextile or trine to radical Ascendant.**

These aspects bring beneficial changes, financial prosperity, and general good fortune.

The Moon progressed square or opposition to radical Ascendant.

These aspects mark a period of trouble. Ill-health may be looked for, and if any changes or removals are made they will be to the person's disadvantage.



## MUTUAL PLANETARY DIRECTIONS

Aspects between two progressed planets have little or no potency, but when a planet by progression comes into aspect with a *radical* planet it operates for good or ill, according to its nature and the power of the radical planet in the horoscope.

In the following paragraphs we have set down these tendencies, and it matters not whether Venus progresses to a good aspect with radical Saturn, or Saturn progresses to a good aspect with radical Venus, the effects are as noted in the first paragraph, and similarly with the other aspects following.

***Venus and Saturn in good aspect by progression*** indicate a period of financial success, gain in social prestige and emotional exaltation. The religious and devotional nature is likely to receive an awakening.

***Venus and Saturn in evil aspect by progression*** indicate a period of sorrow and trouble. Both the health and reputation suffer; delays, disappointment and losses are frequent and annoying. Others will seek to impose upon the person; death or separation from loved ones, and other disagreeable experiences are met. The mind is gloomy and inclined to worry.

***Mercury and Saturn in good aspect by progression*** mark a good time to undertake new responsibilities, make investments in houses, mines, lands, or similar property, undertake study or research work of a deeper nature, and make important contracts which will prove of lasting benefit to the person. It is a good time to deal with agents and elderly persons, or to undertake journeys for a serious purpose.

***Mercury and Saturn afflicted by progression*** indicate a time of delays and disappointments with a tendency to look upon the dark side of things. It is a bad time to undertake new responsibilities, deal with elderly people or sign legal papers. The person is liable to slander and loss of reputation.

***Mars and Saturn in good aspect by progression*** mark a period when the person will be very enterprising yet tactful and diplomatic, courageous but not foolhardy, strong and dignified, better able to shoulder the responsibilities of life

than at any other time. If he makes proper use of these qualities he will gain financially, also in honor and respect among his associates.

***Mars and Saturn in bad aspect by progression*** make the person very foolhardy and impulsive, hence there is a liability to accident under these directions. Occasionally when the horoscope shows violence there is a tendency to crime and bloodshed which may result in imprisonment. All the vices of the character seem to come to the fore at this time, and loss of temper is the least among them. The greatest care should be taken to keep the animal nature down and hold a firm check upon all the undesirable traits in the character.

***Venus and Jupiter in good aspect by progression*** bring financial benefits, and a rise in social position and esteem. They make the person more kindly, sympathetic and considerate, hence increase his popularity. It is a good time to travel and enjoy life. Investments made under this influence are generally successful, and the health is excellent, or if the person has been ill this marks the period of convalescence and recuperation, when life takes on a rosier hue.

***Venus and Jupiter afflicting each other by progression*** indicate a period of mild domestic trouble, small financial losses and a tendency to extravagance and wastefulness, pecuniary difficulties on that account, and possibly lawsuits. There is also some loss of prestige in the social circle or the person's environment.

***Mercury and Jupiter in good aspect by progression*** indicate a very successful period in the life. The person will probably travel with both pleasure and profit to himself. He will have good health and be in the best of spirits, so that life in general will take on a very rosy hue. There are indications of gain by investments and in the general course of his business, and it is a good time to enter into contracts and agreements, especially for literary work.

***Mercury and Jupiter afflicted by progression*** mark a troublesome time, when the person is liable to become involved in lawsuits and lose thereby. He should be very careful not to sign papers or enter into agreements, for there will be trouble and misunderstanding, involving financial loss; also if he lends money to other people they will endeavor to impose upon him and defraud him, and dealings with agents and commission men should be particularly avoided.

***Mars and Jupiter in good aspect by progression*** mark a period in life when the usual conservatism of Jupiter is blended with the martian enthusiasm, hence the person will become more enthusiastic and enterprising so that he is likely to extend his business and be successful in gaining an added income thereby. He should be careful, however, not to overreach himself at this time. These aspects also work upon the devotional nature and may sometimes express themselves as religious enthusiasm when the person turns over a new leaf and becomes a better man or woman than before.

***Mars and Jupiter in evil aspect by progression*** mark a danger point in the life when the person is liable to wreck his whole career by acts which are definitely criminal, or by losses due to ostentatious display and extravagance, or he may become interested in some wildcat mining scheme or speculate upon the stock exchange in such a reckless manner that he loses all he has and becomes a pauper. The health is also likely to suffer under this direction; impurities of the blood may cause growths, tumors, boils, and kindred afflictions. Altogether it is a very evil time and the person should guard himself very carefully against yielding to any of these influences.

***Venus and Mars in good aspect by progression*** mark a period of pleasure and enjoyment when an attachment of a lasting nature may be formed with someone through an enthusiastic courtship. There are also indications of financial gain and an increase of popularity.

***Venus and Mars in evil aspect by progression*** mark a period of impulse and recklessness when the person is likely to act in a most indiscreet manner that may cause great trouble in life. If married there will be some domestic unhappiness. Financial losses and discredit are also shown, therefore the person should endeavor to hold himself in check and avoid any temptations that may come in his path.

***Mercury and Mars in good aspect by progression*** mark a time when the person is generally successful in all affairs of life, especially where the mental qualities are called into action, for this will make him keen, shrewd and sharp, quick to see a point and grasp an advantage, hence financial gain is also indicated. This is a good time for advertising and extending the person's business, entering contracts and agreements, and dealing with agents and middlemen. It is good for literary work of a lighter nature, and an excellent time to travel. The health is good and there is a feeling of cheerfulness, joy and optimism.

***Mercury and Mars in evil aspect by progression.*** This is a critical time when the person is liable to act on impulse, to speak and act impulsively without due deliberation and forethought, hence he is likely to get into trouble or suffer loss through the sharp practices of other people. He should therefore be very careful not to sign papers or enter into agreements, and there is danger of accident and trouble if the person travels. It is a bad time for changes or extensions of business.

***Mars and Uranus in good aspect by progression*** indicate a good period for perfecting inventions or starting new and original enterprises. Friendships of a beneficial nature are often made under these directions, and not infrequently a psychic awakening takes place through associations with people, or groups of people, or a Uranian nature.

***Mars and Uranus in evil aspect by progression*** mark a very dangerous time in

the person's life. There is a liability to accidents of an unusual nature, a breaking up of conditions, estrangement from friends, and the person is liable to find himself suddenly alone in the world. Sometimes there is a psychic awakening but always of an undesirable nature.

***Mars and Neptune in good aspect by progression*** mark a time of good health and high spirits for advanced people, but the majority do not feel its influence.

***Mars and Neptune in evil aspect by progression*** produce a neurotic condition in those who can respond to its influence. There is also a liability to be defrauded or victimized in some unaccountable manner.

***Venus and Uranus in good aspect by progression*** give a probability of some financial gain and it is likely that the person will have what he considers a good time, involving probably a romantic love affair, but it is likely to leave a sting behind. This direction insures the aid of friends and increases the popularity of the person for the time being.

***Venus and Uranus in evil aspect by progression*** are a fruitful cause of domestic unhappiness and divorce. This direction is likely to bring about a scandal on account of immoral conduct. Lawsuits and financial loss are also threatened, and the person is likely to act in a most erratic manner.

***Venus and Neptune in good aspect by progression*** indicate a period of success in social matters, happiness and enjoyment of life for those who can respond to this direction. The person is particularly apt to indulge in the building of air castles and the concoction of roseate daydreams which are of no particular avail but serve to make the period thoroughly enjoyable.

***Venus and Neptune in evil aspect by progression*** are likely to bring some psychic experience of a disagreeable nature connected with mediumship or hypnotism. There is a tendency to sensuality and immorality, occasionally the indulgence in drinks or drugs which will cause sorrow and trouble to come to the person.

***Mercury and Uranus in good aspect by progression*** make the native active mentally, bring unexpected pleasures, give impulse to mental work, make the mind keen and give a desire for occult investigation. Many are attracted to and become interested in altruistic and humanitarian work under this aspect.

***Mercury and Uranus afflicting each other by progression*** make the native unconventional, erratic and restless, create a nervous, wayward state of mind, and may bring unexpected lawsuits.

***Mercury and Neptune in good aspect by progression.*** The mind is active and inclined to the study of Astrology and Mysticism. The native is apt to travel by water and make changes. Only those who are advanced along spiritual lines feel

the effect of Neptune.

***Mercury and Neptune in bad aspect by progression.*** Persons under this influence should guard against investments in corporations. The mind is disturbed by evil thoughts and the morals may be lax if such a tendency is shown in the natal horoscope.

***Saturn, Jupiter, Uranus, and Neptune*** seldom form aspects by progression on account of their slow motion.

## TRANSITS

The progressed positions of planets are the principal signifiers of events, but the transitory positions of the planets in space at the actual time of events strengthen or weaken effects of aspects in the progressed horoscope, according to whether they are akin in nature or not. The New Moons are particularly potent. These so-called *transits* are seen in the ephemeris for the actual year of events.

## THE INCREASING OR DECREASING MOON

Among the points in Astrology which bother the beginner, is when the Moon is increasing in light or decreasing. Astrological works frequently use these expressions when tabulating the effects of various configurations. But so far as we know, no explanation has been given elsewhere, and we trust the following may make the subject clear to students.

Each month the Moon comes into conjunction with the Sun, and this conjunction of the luminaries is called a *Lunation or New Moon*. After the conjunction or New Moon, she may be seen in the western sky close to the horizon as a tiny crescent; day by day the lighted surface grows larger; at the time of the opposition to the Sun she has increased her light to the fullest capacity, and at that time we speak of her as a full Moon; she then rises in the eastern sky at the same time as the Sun sets in the west. >From that time for another fortnight it will be observed that

she rises later and later in the night; at the same time the illuminated part of her disc decreases until just before the next conjunction or new Moon, early risers may observe her in the eastern sky just before sunrise as a tiny crescent upon the vault of heaven. Thus the Moon is increasing in light from the time of its conjunction or new Moon to the opposition, or full Moon, and from the full Moon to the next New Moon it is decreasing in light. The times of the New Moon, Full Moon and eclipses are given each month in our *Simplified Scientific Ephemeris*, which see.

Transits of Neptune, Uranus, Saturn and Jupiter are important, and when the student has become familiar with the mysteries of the progressed horoscope but not before, he may profitably write the ephemeral position of these planets outside the progressed horoscope and watch their effect, also the aspects of the New Moons. But be sure, at first, to keep the progressed horoscope down to first principles, for fancy aspects are "the stuff dreams are made of," the warp and woof of astrological romances which fade away into moonshine and leave the astrologer discomfited. It is comparatively easy to wield the shuttle of imagination with natal, progressed and transiting planets, each set with its corresponding houses, and a multitude of aspects to choose from, but simple judgment based upon the prime essentials of a horoscope is almost invariably justified by events.

***Saturn transiting the radical Sun, Moon, Venus or Jupiter.*** These transits lower the vitality and act as a damper on the spirits of the person; there is a tendency to colds, gloom and melancholy, delays and disappointments, and if Saturn should turn retrograde passing and re-passing these points, quite a long time of trouble and anxiety results.

***Saturn transiting square or opposition radical Sun, Moon, Venus or Jupiter.*** These aspects will produce similar effect to the conjunction but more intense, and falls, bruises, or broken bones are often additional results.

***Saturn transiting sextile or trine the radical Sun, Moon, Venus or Jupiter.*** These aspects do not produce any benefit so far as has been observed.

***Saturn transiting sextile or trine the radical Mercury.*** These aspects steady the mind and make it more capable of concentration when Saturn is direct, or when he is retrograde, but aspecting Mercury by *square or opposition*, fear, worry, melancholy, gloom and trouble result; then it is also dangerous to travel.

***Saturn transiting radical Mars, Uranus or Neptune.*** These transits always mark a time of trouble, *no matter what the aspect*, but the nature of the trouble is best determined by the house and sign where the afflicted planet is located.

***Saturn transiting the radical Midheaven.*** This aspect always produces slander, discredit and loss of prestige.

***Saturn transiting the Sixth or Twelfth House or the Ascendant.*** These positions have an inimical effect on the health, according to the signs which are on the cusps of these houses.

***Jupiter transiting sextile or trine the radical Sun, Venus, Mercury or Moon.*** These aspects bring health, happiness and financial benefit in accordance with the radical indications. If Jupiter retrogrades he is not so active but the period of good is protracted by his repeated direct passage over the good aspects.

***Jupiter transiting square or opposition radical Sun, Venus, Mercury or Moon.*** These aspects are not very evil because evil is out of harmony with the basic nature of Jupiter.

***Jupiter transiting or aspecting radical Saturn, Mars, Uranus or Neptune.*** These aspects produce no appreciable results because the basic natures of these planets are entirely different. This is on the same principle that tuning forks of different pitch do not respond to one another.

***Uranus transiting radical Sun or Venus.*** These transits produce romantic attachments, Bohemian pleasures, unconventional experiences; when Uranus is retrograde this may last for a long time, but when he is in evil aspect immorality, scandal and divorce may result.

***Uranus transiting radical Mars, Moon or Mercury.*** These aspects of Uranus to the radical Mars, Moon or Mercury have a tendency to make the person rash, reckless, foolhardy and erratic, sometimes to the point of insanity if other testimonies in the horoscope concur, the phase of the mental disturbance varying from violence when induced by Mars, to mild idiocy when produced by the Moon.

***Uranus transiting or in evil aspect to radical Saturn, Mars or Neptune.*** These transits cause trouble according to the house and sign where Uranus is located. Good aspects produce no benefit as far as we have observed.

***Neptune transiting radical Mercury or Moon.*** These aspects bring a spiritual awakening accompanied by dreams and visions of an elevating nature. These aspects are also good for travel, but the bad aspects make the mind unclean, polluted and criminal if the radical horoscope allows, so that the person may commit a crime and suffer imprisonment. Mediumship is also often the result of these transits.